## ETSITS 101 349 V8.6.0 (2000-10)

Technical Specification

Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+);
General Packet Radio Service (GPRS);
Mobile Station (MS) - Base Station System (BSS) interface;
Radio Link Control/Medium Access Control
(RLC/MAC) protocol
(3GPP TS 04.60 version 8.6.0 Release 1999)



Reference
RTS/TSGG-020460Q8R2

Keywords
GSM

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from: <u>http://www.etsi.org</u>

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <a href="http://www.etsi.org/tb/status/">http://www.etsi.org/tb/status/</a>

If you find errors in the present document, send your comment to: editor@etsi.fr

#### Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2000.

All rights reserved.

## Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (http://www.etsi.org/ipr).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by the ETSI 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under www.etsi.org/key.

## Contents

Forew	ord	12
1	Scope	13
2	References	14
3	Definitions and abbreviations.	15
3.1	Vocabulary	15
4	Layered overview of radio interface	17
	Layer services	
	Layer functions	
4.3	Service primitives	18
4.4	Services required from lower layers	18
5	Introduction to the Medium Access Control (MAC) procedures	18
	General	
	Multiplexing principles	
5.2.1	Temporary Block Flow	
5.2.2	Temporary Flow Identity	
5.2.3	Uplink State Flag	
5.2.4	Medium Access modes	
5.2.4a	Multiplexing of GPRS and EGPRS mobile stations	
	Packet idle mode	
5.4 5.4a	Packet transfer mode	
	General procedures in packet idle and packet transfer modes	
5.5.1	Mobile station side	
5.5.1.1		
5.5.1.1		
5.5.1.1		
5.5.1.1		
5.5.1.1	b.3 Continuation of BCCH information	23
5.5.1.1		
5.5.1.2		
5.5.1.2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
5.5.1.2	· r	
5.5.1.2	r	
5.5.1.3		
5.5.1.3 5.5.1.3		
5.5.1.3		
5.5.1.4	•	
5.5.1.4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
5.5.1.4		
5.5.1.4		
5.5.1.5	<u> </u>	
5.5.1.6	Page mode procedures on PCCCH	28
5.5.1.7	1 2	28
5.5.1.8		
5.5.1.9	· /	
5.5.2	Network side	
5.5.2.1	•	
5.5.2.1	·	
5.5.2.1 5.5.2.1	•	
5.5.2.1		
5.5.2.2	•	
	Measurement reports	32

5.6.1	Network Control (NC) measurement reporting	37
	Extended measurement (EM) reporting	
5.6.2	Extended measurement (EM) reporting	33
5.6.3	The use of extra parameters from the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER/PACKET CELL CHANGE	
5 C O 1	ORDER/SI2quater/PSI3bis/PSI5 messages	
5.6.3.1	Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description	
5.6.3.2	Deriving the GSM Neighbour Cell list from the BSICs and frequency list	
5.6.3.3	Deriving the Neighbour Cell list from the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list	
5.6.3.4	GPRS Real Time Differences	
5.6.3.5	GPRS Report Priority Descriptions	
5.6.3.6	Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters	36
5.6.3.7	GPRS Measurement Parameters and GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters	36
C D.	-the control forms	20
	ging procedures	
	ging procedure for RR connection establishment	
6.1.1	Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH	
6.1.2	Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH	
6.1.3	Paging initiation using PACCH.	37
6.1.4	Paging response	
6.2 Pa	ging procedure for downlink packet transfer	38
6.2.1	Paging procedure using paging subchannel on CCCH	38
6.2.2	Paging using paging subchannel on PCCCH	38
6.2.3	Paging response	
	edium Access Control (MAC) procedures on PCCCH	
	BF establishment initiated by the mobile station on PCCCH	
7.1.1	Permission to access the network	39
7.1.2	Initiation of a TBF establishment	39
7.1.2.1	Initiation of the packet access procedure	39
7.1.2.1.1	Access persistence control on PRACH	40
7.1.2.2	Packet assignment procedure	
7.1.2.2.1	On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST	
	message	41
7.1.2.2.1a		
	procedure	43
7.1.2.2.2	Packet access queuing notification procedure	
7.1.2.2.3	Packet polling procedure	
7.1.2.2.4	Packet access reject procedure	
7.1.2.3	Contention resolution at one phase access	
7.1.2.3 7.1.2.3a	Contention resolution at one phase access for EGPRS TBFs	
	One phase packet access completion	
7.1.2.4	1 1 1	
7.1.2.5	Timing Advance	
7.1.2.6	PFC procedure at one phase access	
7.1.3	TBF establishment using two phase access	
7.1.3.1	Initiation of the Packet resource request procedure	
7.1.3.2	Packet resource assignment for uplink procedure	
7.1.3.2.1	On receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message	
7.1.3.3	Contention resolution at two phase access	
7.1.3.4	Two phase packet access completion	48
7.1.3.5	Timing Advance	49
7.1.4	Abnormal cases	49
7.2 TE	BF establishment initiated by the network on PCCCH	49
7.2.1	Entering the packet transfer mode	49
7.2.1.1	Packet downlink assignment procedure	
7.2.1.2	Packet downlink assignment procedure completion	
7.2.1.3	Packet polling procedure	
7.2.2	Abnormal cases	
	ocedure for measurement report sending in packet idle mode	
7.3.1 7.3.1	Measurement report sending procedure initiated on PCCCH	
7.3.1.1	On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message	
7.3.1.1 7.3.1.2		
	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message	
7.3.1.3 7.3.1.4	On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message	
1.3.1.4	Abnormal cases	3.3

7.3.2 Measurement report sending procedure initiated on CCCH	
7.4 Cell Change Order procedures in Packet Idle mode	
7.4.1 Cell Change Order procedure initiated on PCCCH	
7.4.2 Cell Change Order procedure initiated on CCCH	
7.5 Measurement Order procedures in Packet Idle mode	
7.5.1 Measurement Order procedures initiated on PCCCH	
7.5.2 Measurement Order procedures initiated on CCCH	
7.6 Packet Pause procedure	55
7.6.1 Packet pause procedure initiated on PCCCH	
7.6.1.1 On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message	
7.6.1.2 On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message	
7.6.1.3 On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message	
7.6.1.4 Abnormal cases	
7.6.2 Packet pause procedure initiated on CCCH	56
8 Medium Access Control (MAC) Procedures in Packet Transfer Mode	56
8.0 General	
8.1 Transfer of RLC data blocks	
8.1.0 Medium access mode	
8.1.1 Uplink RLC data block transfer	
8.1.1.1 Dynamic allocation uplink RLC data block transfer	
8.1.1.1.1 PACCH operation	
8.1.1.1.2 Resource Reallocation for Uplink	60
8.1.1.1.2.1 Abnormal cases	
8.1.1.1.3 Establishment of Downlink TBF	
8.1.1.1.3.1 Abnormal cases	
8.1.1.2 Extended Dynamic Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer	
8.1.1.2.1 Uplink PDCH Allocation	
8.1.1.2.2 PACCH operation	63
8.1.1.2.3 Neighbour cell power measurements	63
8.1.1.3 Fixed Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer	63
8.1.1.3.1 Transfer of RLC/MAC blocks	64
8.1.1.3.2 Reallocation for open-ended TBF	64
8.1.1.3.2.1 At the beginning of each fixed allocation	66
8.1.1.3.2.2 Upon receipt of the reallocation request	
8.1.1.3.2.3 Upon exhaustion of the current allocation	
8.1.1.3.2.4 Ending the TBF	
8.1.1.3.2.5 Abnormal Cases	
8.1.1.3.3 Neighbour cell power measurements	
8.1.1.3.4 PACCH operation	
8.1.1.3.5 Establishment of Downlink TBF	
8.1.1.3a Exclusive allocation RLC data block transfer	
8.1.1.3a.1 General	
8.1.1.3a.2 Radio link failure	
8.1.1.3a.3 Open-ended and close-ended TBF	
8.1.1.3a.4 PACCH operation	
8.1.1.3a.5 Resource Reallocation for Uplink	
8.1.1.3a.5.1 General	
8.1.1.3a.5.2 Change of service demand	
8.1.1.3a.5.3 Reallocation of radio resources for an uplink TBF	
8.1.1.3a.5.4 Rejection of new service demand	
8.1.1.3a.5.5 Abnormal cases	
8.1.1.3a.6 Establishment of Downlink TBF	
8.1.1.3a.6.2 Abnormal cases	
8.1.1.5 Abnormal cases	
8.1.2 Downlink RLC data block transfer	
8.1.2.1 Downlink RLC data block transfer	
8.1.2.1 Downlink RLC data block transfer	
8.1.2.2 Polling for Packet Downlink Ack/Nack	
8.1.2.3 Spare 76	
online space 10	

8.1.2.4	Resource Reassignment for Downlink	
8.1.2.4.1	Abnormal cases	
8.1.2.5	Establishment of uplink TBF	
8.1.2.5.1	Abnormal cases	78
8.1.2.6	Spare 79	
8.1.2.7	Fixed allocation neighbour cell power measurements	
8.1.2.8	Network initiated abnormal release of downlink TBF	
8.1.3	Concurrent TBF procedures for half duplex operation	79
8.1.3.1	Spare 79	
8.1.3.2	Spare 79	
8.1.3.2.1	Saving downlink TBF state and initiating uplink TBF	79
8.1.3.2.2	Saving downlink TBF state and restoring uplink TBF state	80
8.1.3.2.3	Ending downlink TBF and restoring uplink TBF state	80
8.1.3.2.4	Saving uplink TBF state and initiating downlink TBF	80
8.1.3.2.5	Saving uplink TBF state and restoring downlink TBF state	80
8.1.3.2.6	Ending uplink TBF and restoring downlink TBF state	80
8.2 Pa	cket PDCH Release	80
8.3 Pr	ocedure for measurement report sending in Packet Transfer mode	81
8.4 Ne	etwork controlled cell reselection procedure	81
8.4.1	Network controlled cell reselection completion	
8.4.2	Abnormal cases	
	easurement Order procedures in Packet Transfer mode	
	ACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	
	pnormal cases	
8.7.1	Abnormal release without retry	
8.7.2	Abnormal release with access retry	
8.7.3	Abnormal release with system information	
	·	
9 Ra	adio Link Control (RLC) procedures in packet transfer mode	84
9.1 Pr	ocedures and parameters for peer-to-peer operation	85
9.1.1	Send state variable V(S)	85
9.1.1a	Control send state variable V(CS)	85
9.1.2	Acknowledge state variable V(A)	85
9.1.3	Acknowledge state array V(B)	85
9.1.3.1	Acknowledge state array V(B) for GPRS TBF Mode	85
9.1.3.2	Acknowledge State Array V(B) for EGPRS TBF Mode	86
9.1.4	Block sequence number BSN	87
9.1.4.1	Block sequence number BSN for GPRS TBF	87
9.1.4.2	Block sequence number BSN for EGPRS TBF	87
9.1.4a	Reduced Block Sequence Number RBSN	
9.1.5	Receive state variable V(R)	
9.1.6	Receive window state variable V(Q)	
9.1.7	Receive state array V(N)	
9.1.7.1	Receive state array V(N) in GPRS TBF	
9.1.7.2	Receive state array V(N) in EGPRS TBF	
9.1.8	Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB)	
9.1.8.1	Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB) in GPRS TBF	
9.1.8.2	Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB) in EGPRS TBF	
9.1.8.2.1	Extended Polling	
9.1.8.2.2	Determination of SSN	
9.1.8.2.3	Generation of the bitmap	
9.1.8.2.4	Interpretation of the bitmap	
9.1.8.2.4	Window Size	
9.1.9 9.1.9.1	GPRS 91	91
9.1.9.1	EGPRS	Ω1
9.1.10	Compression	
9.1.11	Segmentation of LLC PDUs into RLC data units	
9.1.12	Re-assembly of LLC PDUs from RLC data units	
9.1.12a	Segmentation of RLC/MAC control messages into RLC/MAC control blocks	
9.1.12b	Re-assembly of RLC/MAC control messages from RLC/MAC control blocks	
9.1.13	Priority of LLC PDUs	
9.2 Or	peration during RLC/MAC control message transfer	97

9.3	Operation during RLC data block transfer	
9.3.1	Countdown procedure	
9.3.2	Acknowledged mode operation	
9.3.2.1	Additional functionality in acknowledged EGPRS TBF Mode	99
9.3.2.2	Establishment of Temporary Block Flow	99
9.3.2.3	Operation of uplink Temporary Block Flow	100
9.3.2.4	Release of uplink Temporary Block Flow	100
9.3.2.5		
9.3.2.6		
9.3.3	Unacknowledged mode operation	
9.3.3.1	Establishment of Temporary Block Flow.	
9.3.3.2		
9.3.3.3		
9.3.3.4		
9.3.3.5	•	
	Abnormal release cases	
9.4.1	Abnormal release with access retry	
9.4.2	Abnormal release with cell reselection	105
10	RLC/MAC block structure	105
10.0a	RLC/MAC block structure	
10.0a 10.0a.1		
10.0a.1		
10.0a.2		
10.0b	RLC/MAC block format conventions	
10.0b.1	8	
10.0b.2		
10.0b.2		
10.0b.2		
10.0b.3		
10.0b.3	TI O	
10.0b.3	TI O	
10.1	Spare bits	107
10.2	GPRS RLC data blocks	108
10.2.1	Downlink RLC data block	108
10.2.2	Uplink RLC data block	109
10.3	RLC/MAC control blocks	109
10.3.1	Downlink RLC/MAC control block	
10.3.2	Uplink RLC/MAC control block	
10.3a	EGPRS RLC data blocks and RLC/MAC headers	
10.3a.1		
10.3a.2		
10.3a.2	•	
10.3a.3		
10.3a.3		
	7.5	
10.3a.3		
10.3a.4		
10.3a.4	71	
10.3a.4		
10.3a.4	* 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
10.4	Header fields	
10.4.1	Uplink state flag (USF) field	
10.4.2	Retry (R) bit	
10.4.3	Stall indicator (SI) bit	
10.4.4	Supplementary/Polling (S/P) Bit	
10.4.4a	EGPRS Supplementary/Polling (ES/P) Field	114
10.4.5	Relative Reserved Block Period (RRBP) field	115
10.4.5.		
10.4.6	Countdown Value (CV) field	
10.4.7	Payload Type field	
10.4.8	Final block indicator (FBI) bit.	
10.4.8a		

10.4.8a.1	Header type 1:	
10.4.8a.2	Header type 2	117
10.4.8a.3	Header type 3	
10.4.8b	Split Block indicator field (SPB)	118
10.4.9	TLLI Indicator (TI) bit	118
10.4.9a	Address Control (AC) bit	
10.4.9b	Final Segment (FS) bit	119
10.4.9c	Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field	119
10.4.9d	Direction (D) bit	
10.4.10	Temporary Flow Identity (TFI) field	119
10.4.10a	Power Reduction (PR) field	119
10.4.11	Extension (E) Bit	
10.4.12	Block Sequence Number (BSN) field	
10.4.12a	Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit	121
10.4.13	More (M) bit	
10.4.14	Length Indicator (LI) field in GPRS TBF mode	
10.4.14a	Length Indicator (LI) field in EGPRS TBF mode	
10.4.15	TLLI field	
10.4.16	RLC data field	
10.4.17	Control message contents field	
10.4.18	Resent Block Bit (RSB)	
10.4.19	PFI Indicator (PI) bit	
10.4.20	Packet Flow Identifier (PFI) field	123
11 Me	essage functional definitions and contents	123
11.1	Handling of erroneous protocol data	
11.1.1	Message classification	
11.1.1.1	Distribution messages	
11.1.1.2	Non-distribution messages	
11.1.1.2.1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
11.1.2	Error detection mechanism.	
11.1.3	Error labels	
11.1.3.1	Generic error labels.	
11.1.3.2	'Ignore' error label	
11.1.3.3	'Message escape' error label	
11.1.4	Error detection and order of precedence	
11.1.4.1	Unknown message type	
11.1.4.2	Message not compatible with current protocol state	
11.1.4.3	Syntactically incorrect message	
11.1.4.3.1		
11.1.4.3.2		
11.1.4.3.3		
11.1.4.3.4		
11.1.4.3.5	Messages with error label: 'Ignore'	128
11.1.4.4	Syntactic error in truncated concatenation	
11.1.4.5	Exceptions	
11.2	RLC/MAC control messages	
11.2.0	Message format	130
11.2.0.1	Downlink RLC/MAC messages	130
11.2.0.2	Uplink RLC/MAC messages	131
11.2.1	Packet Access Reject	132
11.2.2	Packet Control Acknowledgement	133
11.2.3	Packet Cell Change Failure	135
11.2.4	Packet Cell Change Order	
11.2.5	Packet Channel Request	
11.2.5a	EGPRS Packet Channel Request	
11.2.6	Packet Downlink Ack/Nack	
11.2.6a	EGPRS Packet Downlink Ack/Nack	150
11.2.7	Packet Downlink Assignment	
11.2.7.1	Special requirements in dual transfer mode for downlink TBF	
11.2.8	Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block	
11.2.8b	Packet Unlink Dummy Control Block	156

11.2.9	Packet Measurement Report	157
11.2.9b	Packet Measurement Order	161
11.2.9c	Packet Mobile TBF Status	172
11.2.9d	PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT	173
11.2.10	Packet Paging Request	175
11.2.11	Packet PDCH Release	177
11.2.12	Packet Polling Request	178
11.2.13	Packet Power Control/Timing Advance	179
11.2.14	Packet PRACH Parameters	180
11.2.15	Packet Queueing Notification	181
11.2.16	Packet Resource Request	
11.2.17	Packet PSI Status.	
11.2.18	Packet System Information Type 1	187
11.2.19	Packet System Information Type 2	
11.2.19.1	Reference Frequency Lists in PSI2	
11.2.19.2	Cell Allocation in PSI2	
11.2.19.3	GPRS Mobile Allocation in PSI2	
11.2.19.4	PCCCH Description	
11.2.19.5	Abnormal cases	
11.2.20	Packet System Information Type 3	
11.2.21	Packet System Information Type 3 bis	
11.2.22	Packet System Information Type 4	
11.2.23	Packet System Information Type 5	
11.2.23a	Packet System Information Type 6	
11.2.23b	Packet System Information Type 7	
11.2.24	Packet System Information Type 8	
11.2.25	Packet System Information 13	
11.2.25a	Packet System Information 14	
11.2.26	Packet TBF Release	
11.2.27	Spare	
11.2.28	Packet Uplink Ack/Nack	
11.2.29	Packet Uplink Assignment	
11.2.29.1	Special requirements in dual transfer mode for uplink TBF	
11.2.29.1	Spare	
11.2.30a	Packet Pause	
11.2.30a 11.2.31	Packet Timeslot Reconfigure	
11.2.31	Special requirements in dual transfer mode	
11.2.32	Additional MS Radio Access Capabilities	
11.2.32	Additional VIS Radio Access Capabilities	243
12 Inf	formation element coding	245
12.1	Overview	245
12.2	Spare	245
12.3	Ack/Nack Description	
12.3.1	EGPRS Ack/Nack Description	
12.4	ALLOCATION_BITMAP	
12.5	EGPRS	
12.5.1	EGPRS Channel Quality Report	
12.5.2	EGPRS Window Size	
12.5.3	EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements IE	
12.5.4	EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements IE	
12.6	Spare	
12.7	Channel Request Description	
12.8	Frequency Parameters	
12.8.1	Abnormal cases	
12.9	Global Power Control Parameters	
12.10	Global TFI	
12.10a	GPRS Mobile Allocation	
12.10a 12.10a.1	Abnormal cases	
12.10a.1	Spare	
12.10c	Spare	
12.10d	EGPRS Modulation and coding Scheme description	
12.10u 12.10e	RESEGMENT description	259

12.11	1	
12.12		
12.12	2a Global Packet Timing Advance	260
12.12	8	
12.13		261
12.14		
12.15	Temporary Flow Identity (TFI)	265
12.16	5 Temporary Logical Link Identity (TLLI)	265
12.17	7 Temporary Queueing Identifier (TQI)	265
12.18	TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION	265
12.19	O TS_OVERRIDE	266
12.20	PAGE_MODE	266
12.21	Starting Frame Number Description	266
12.21	1.1 Absolute Frame Number Encoding	266
12.21	1.2 Relative Frame Number Encoding	267
12.22	2 Spare	267
12.23	B Cell Identification	267
12.24	4 GPRS Cell Options	268
12.25	5 PCCCH Organization Parameters	270
12.26	Extension Bits IE	271
12.27	Non GPRS Cell Options IE	271
12.28	1	
12.29		
13	Timers and counters	
13.1	Timers on the Mobile Station side	
13.2	Timers on the network side	
13.3	Counters on the Mobile Station side	
13.4	Counters on the Network side	279
	ex A (informative): Bibliographyex B (informative): RLC data block encoding	
B.1	Example 1	
B.2	Example 2	
B.3	Example 3	282
B.4	Example 4	
B.5	Example 5	
B.6	Example 6	
B.7	Example 7	
	<del></del>	
Ann	ex C (informative): Message Sequence Diagrams	285
Ann	ex D (informative): Examples of Fixed Allocation Timeslot Assignment	286
Ann	ex E (informative): Repeated Fixed Allocations	290
Ann	ex F (informative): Examples of Countdown procedure operation	292
F.1	Example 1	292
F.2	Example 2	
F.3	Example 3	293
Ann	ex G (informative): Handling of erroneous protocol data, examples	20/
G.1	Application of error labels	
G.1 G.2	Application of the 'Message escape' error label	
G.2 G.3	Application of truncated concatenation including 'padding bits'	
G.3 G.4	Message extension using 'padding bits'	
U.4	wessage extension using padding bits	290
Ann	ex H (informative): Examples of ALLOCATION_BITMAP encoding principles	297
Ann H.1	ex H (informative): Examples of ALLOCATION_BITMAP encoding principles  Example 1: "blocks" encoding	

Annex I: (informative)	EGPRS RLC Window Sizes	.299
Annex J (informative):	Change history	.300

### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see 3GPP TS 04.02) for the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) Medium Access Control /Radio Link Control (MAC/RLC) layer within the digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

#### where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

## 1 Scope

The present document specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see 3GPP TS 04.02) for the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) Medium Access Control /Radio Link Control (MAC/RLC) layer.

When the notations for "further study" or "FS" or "FFS" are present in the present document they mean that the indicated text is not a normative portion of the present document.

The present document is applicable to the following GPRS Um functional layers:

- Radio Link Control functions,
- Medium Access Control functions, and
- Physical Link Control functions.

The procedures described in the present document are for the RLC/MAC functions of the GPRS radio interface (Um) when operating on a Packet Data Channel (PDCH).

This ETSI TS provides the overall description for RLC/MAC layer functions of the general Packet Radio Service (GPRS and EGPRS) radio interface Um. Within this TS the term GPRS refers to GPRS and EGPRS unless explicitly stated otherwise.

3GPP TS 03.64 contains an overview of the GPRS radio interface (Um).

3GPP TS 04.03 and 3GPP TS 04.04 contains the definition of the control channels used in the present document.

3GPP TS 04.07 contains a description in general terms of the structured functions and procedures of this protocol and the relationship of this protocol with other layers and entities.

3GPP TS 04.08 contains the definition of GPRS RLC/MAC procedures when operating on the Common Control Channel (CCCH).

3GPP TS 04.64 contains functional procedures for the Logical Link Control (LLC) layer.

#### **Application to interface structure**

The RLC/MAC procedures apply to the interface structures defined in 3GPP TS 04.03. They use the functions and services provided by layer 1 defined in 3GPP TS 04.04. 3GPP TS 04.07 gives the general description of layer 3 including procedures, messages format and error handling.

#### **Test procedures**

Test procedures of the GSM radio interface signalling are described in 3GPP TS 11.10 and 3GPP TS 11.2x series.

#### Use of logical control channels

The logical control channels are defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Three similar sets of logical channels are defined. The first set consists of the logical channels:

- Broadcast Control Channel (BCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information;
- Paging Channel (PCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs);
- Random Access Channel (RACH): uplink only, used to request GPRS resources or a Dedicated Control Channel;
- Access Grant Channel (AGCH): downlink only, used to allocate GPRS resources or a Dedicated Control Channel;
- The second set consists of the logical channels:
- Packet Broadcast Control Channel (PBCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information;
- Packet Paging Channel (PPCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs);

- Packet Random Access Channel (PRACH): uplink only, used to request GPRS resources;
- Packet Access Grant Channel (PAGCH): downlink only, used to allocate GPRS resources;
- Packet Associated Control Channel (PACCH): bi-directional, associated with a Temporary Block Flow (TBF);
- Packet Timing advance control channel uplink (PTCCH/U): used to transmit random access bursts to allow estimation of the timing advance for one MS in transfer state;
- Packet Timing advance control channel downlink (PTCCH/D): used to transmit timing advance updates for several MS. One PTCCH/D is paired with several PTCCH/U's.
- The third set consists of the logical channels (COMPACT control channels):
- COMPACT Packet Broadcast Control Channel (CPBCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information; This channel is used to broadcast the same pieces of information as the PBCCH, but has a different physical structure (see 3GPP TS 05.02); In the remainder of this specification PBCCH shall be interpreted as PBCCH and CPBCCH unless specifically mentioned to be otherwise;
- COMPACT Packet Paging Channel (CPPCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs) on a COMPACT control channel; In the remainder of this specification PPCH shall be interpreted as PPCH and CPPCH unless specifically mentioned to be otherwise;
- COMPACT Packet Random Access Channel (CPRACH): uplink only, used to request GPRS resources on a COMPACT control channel; In the remainder of this specification PRACH shall be interpreted as PRACH and CPRACH unless specifically mentioned to be otherwise;
- COMPACT Packet Access Grant Channel (CPAGCH): downlink only, used to allocate GPRS resources on a COMPACT control channel; In the remainder of this specification PAGCH shall be interpreted as PAGCH and CPAGCH unless specifically mentioned to be otherwise;
- Packet Associated Control Channel (PACCH): see above;
- Packet Timing advance control channel uplink (PTCCH/U): see above;
- Packet Timing advance control channel downlink (PTCCH/D): see above.

## 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies.
- [1] 3GPP TS 01.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Abbreviations and acronyms".
- [2] 3GPP TS 02.60: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Stage 1 Service Description of the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS)".
- [3] 3GPP TS 03.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [4] 3GPP TS 03.13: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in the GSM system".
- [5] 3GPP TS 03.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Overall description of GPRS radio Interface; Stage 2".

SGPP TS 04.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS - BSS) interface Channel structures and access capabilities".	[6]	3GPP TS 04.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) access reference configuration".
requirements".  [9] 3GPP TS 04.05: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Data Link (DL) layer General aspects".  [10] 3GPP TS 04.07: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3 General aspects".  [11] 3GPP TS 04.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification".  [12] 3GPP TS 04.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Logical Link Control (LLC)".  [13] 3GPP TS 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".  [14] 3GPP TS 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".  [15] 3GPP TS 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: " Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."	[7]	
General aspects".  [10] 3GPP TS 04.07: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3 General aspects".  [11] 3GPP TS 04.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification".  [12] 3GPP TS 04.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Logical Link Control (LLC)".  [13] 3GPP TS 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".  [14] 3GPP TS 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".  [15] 3GPP TS 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."	[8]	
signalling layer 3 General aspects".  [11] 3GPP TS 04.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification".  [12] 3GPP TS 04.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Logical Link Control (LLC)".  [13] 3GPP TS 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".  [14] 3GPP TS 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".  [15] 3GPP TS 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: " Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."	[9]	
layer 3 specification".  [12] 3GPP TS 04.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Logical Link Control (LLC)".  [13] 3GPP TS 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".  [14] 3GPP TS 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".  [15] 3GPP TS 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: " Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."	[10]	
Service (GPRS); Logical Link Control (LLC)".  [13] 3GPP TS 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".  [14] 3GPP TS 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".  [15] 3GPP TS 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."	[11]	
multiple access on the radio path".  [14] 3GPP TS 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".  [15] 3GPP TS 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."  [20] 3G TS 24.008: "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System; Mobile radio interface layer 3	[12]	
[15] 3GPP TS 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."  [20] 3G TS 24.008: "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System; Mobile radio interface layer 3	[13]	
control".  [16] 3GPP TS 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."  [20] 3G TS 24.008: "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System; Mobile radio interface layer 3	[14]	3GPP TS 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".
synchronisation".  [17] 3GPP TS 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."  [20] 3G TS 24.008: "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System; Mobile radio interface layer 3	[15]	
conformity specification".  [18] 3GPP TS 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."  [20] 3G TS 24.008: "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System; Mobile radio interface layer 3	[16]	
System (BSS) equipment specification".  [19] 3G TS 23.060: " Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description."  [20] 3G TS 24.008: "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System; Mobile radio interface layer 3	[17]	
Service (GPRS); Service Description."  [20] 3G TS 24.008: "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System; Mobile radio interface layer 3	[18]	
	[19]	
	[20]	

## 3 Definitions and abbreviations

Abbreviations used in the present document are listed in 3GPP TS 01.04 and 3GPP TS 02.60.

## 3.1 Vocabulary

The following terms are used in this Technical Specification:

**Block period:** A block period is the sequence of four timeslots on a PDCH used to convey one radio block.

**Dual transfer mode:** In dual transfer mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resources providing an RR connection (3GPP TS 04.18) and a Temporary Block Flow on one or more packet data physical channels. The allocation of radio resource for the RR connection and the Temporary Block Flow is co-ordinated by the network in agreement with the capabilities of the mobile station in dual transfer mode.

**EGPRS:** Enhanced GPRS, enables higher data rates through usage of 8PSK modulation in addition to GMSK. EGPRS also enables Incremental Redundancy operation.

**EGPRS TBF mode**: refers to a TBF utilising the EGPRS enhancements, e.g. 8PSK modulation and Incremental Redundancy operation.

**GPRS multislot class:** The term GPRS multislot class refers to the different mobile station capabilities to transmit and receive on different combinations of multiple PDCHs. The multislot classes are defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Note that the mobile station may indicate different multislot classes for circuit mode services and for GPRS (see 3GPP TS 04.08). Different multislot class mobile stations are capable of supporting different medium access modes (see subclause 5.2.4).

**GPRS TBF mode**: refers to a TBF not utilising the EGPRS enhancements, e.g. 8PSK modulation and Incremental Redundancy operation.

**IR**: Incremental redundancy, enables higher data rates through combining information from different transmissions of RLC data blocks when decoding. Also known as Hybrid Type II/III ARQ.

MCS: Modulation and Coding Scheme.

**Packet flow context:** Packet Flow Context (PFC) procedures are described in 3G TS 23.060. A Packet Flow Identifier (PFI) is used to identify a PFC.

**Packet idle mode:** In packet idle mode, the mobile station is prepared to transfer LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels (see subclause 5.3). The mobile station is not allocated any radio resource on a packet data physical channel; it listens to the PBCCH and PCCCH or, if those are not provided by the network, to the BCCH and the CCCH;

**Packet transfer mode:** In packet transfer mode, the mobile station is prepared to transfer LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels (see subclause 5.4). The mobile station is allocated radio resource on one or more packet data physical channels for the transfer of LLC PDUs.

**Radio block:** A radio block is the sequence of four normal bursts carrying one RLC/MAC protocol data units (see 3GPP TS 04.04). (The one exception is a radio block occasionally used on PACCH consisting of a sequence of four access bursts, each carrying a repetition of one short RLC/MAC block.)

**Random values:** In a number of places in this Technical Specification, it is mentioned that some value must take a "random" value, in a given range, or more generally with some statistical distribution. For such random values refer to 3GPP TS 04.08.

**RLC/MAC** block: A RLC/MAC block is the protocol data unit exchanged between RLC/MAC entities (see clause 10 and 3GPP TS 04.04).

**RLC/MAC control block:** A RLC/MAC control block is the part of a RLC/MAC block carrying a control message between RLC/MAC entities (see subclause 10.3).

**RR** connection: An RR connection is a physical connection established between a mobile station and the network to support the upper layers' exchange of information flows. An RR connection is maintained and released by the two peer entities.

**RLC data block:** A RLC data block is the part of a RLC/MAC block carrying user data or upper layers' signalling data (see subclause 10.2).

**TBF abort:** The term "abort" as applied to TBF is used when the TBF is abruptly stopped without using the Release of TBF procedures defined in clause 9.

**TBF release:** The term "release" as applied to TBF is used when the TBF is stopped using one of the Release of TBF procedures defined in clause 9.

**Temporary Block Flow (TBF):** A Temporary Block Flow (TBF) is a physical connection used by the two RR peer entities to support the unidirectional transfer of LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels (see subclause 5.2.1).

**Timer Expiry:** A started timer has run the time specified.

Timer Restart: A timer that may already be running is stopped and then started again to run the time specified.

**Timer Start:** A timer is started to run the time specified.

**Timer Stop:** A started timer is stopped and its value is then undefined.

**Uplink State Flag (USF):** The Uplink State Flag (USF) is used on PDCH channel(s) to allow multiplexing of uplink Radio blocks from different mobile stations (see subclause 5.2.3, clause 10 and 3GPP TS 05.02).

## 4 Layered overview of radio interface

The Radio Resource sublayer provides the functions necessary for

- Radio Resource (RR) management of packet data physical channels (PDCHs); and
- Radio Link Control and Medium Access Control (RLC/MAC) on packet data physical channels.

As shown in Figure 1, the RR sublayer provides services to the MM and LLC sublayers. The RR sublayer utilises the services of the Data Link layer (signalling layer 2) and the Physical Link layer. The packet logical channels PBCCH, PCCCH (including PPCH, PAGCH and PRACH), PACCH and PDTCH, are multiplexed onto the packet data physical channels on a per radio block basis.

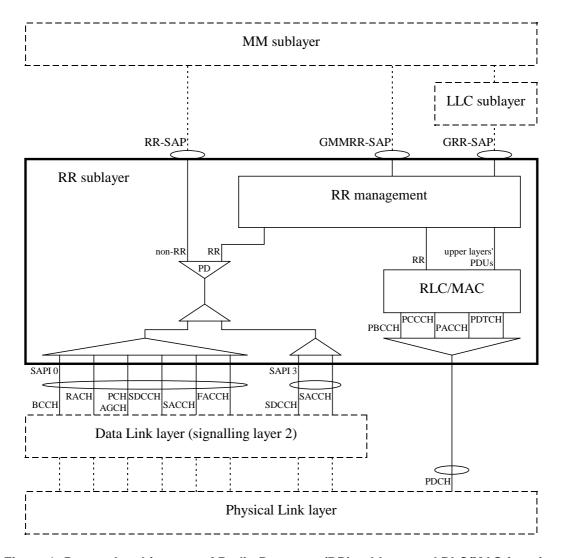


Figure 1: Protocol architecture of Radio Resource (RR) sublayer and RLC/MAC function

## 4.1 Layer services

The RR sublayer provides services for the transfer of upper layer PDUs using a shared medium between multiple mobile stations and the network. Direct communication is only possible between the network and one or more mobile stations. The RLC/MAC function supports two modes of operation:

- unacknowledged operation; and
- acknowledged operation.

The RR sublayer further provides services for the paging of mobile stations.

## 4.2 Layer functions

The RLC function defines the procedures for segmentation and reassemble of LLC PDUs into RLC/MAC blocks and, in RLC acknowledged mode of operation, for the Backward Error Correction (BEC) procedures enabling the selective retransmission of unsuccessfully delivered RLC/MAC blocks. In RLC acknowledged mode of operation, the RLC function preserves the order of higher layer PDUs provided to it.

The RLC function provides also link adaptation.

In EGPRS in RLC acknowledged mode of operation, the RLC function may provide Incremental Redundancy (IR).

The MAC function defines the procedures that enable multiple mobile stations to share a common transmission medium, which may consist of several physical channels. The function may allow a mobile station to use several physical channels in parallel, i.e. use several timeslots within the TDMA frame.

For the mobile station originating access, the MAC function provides the procedures, including the contention resolution procedures, for the arbitration between multiple mobile stations simultaneously attempting to access the shared transmission medium.

For the mobile station terminating access, the MAC function provides the procedures for queuing and scheduling of access attempts.

## 4.3 Service primitives

Information flow between layers is performed by the use of Service Primitives. Service Access Points (SAP) and their corresponding Service Primitives for the RR sublayer are defined in 3GPP TS 04.07.

## 4.4 Services required from lower layers

The RLC/MAC function uses the services provided by the physical link layer as defined in 3GPP TS 04.04.

The RR sublayer may use the services provided by the data link layer as defined in 3GPP TS 04.05. Moreover, the RR sublayer directly uses services provided by the physical layer such as BCCH searching, as defined in 3GPP TS 04.04.

## 5 Introduction to the Medium Access Control (MAC) procedures

#### 5.1 General

The Medium Access Control procedures include the functions related to the management of the shared transmission resources, e.g. the packet data physical channels and the radio link connections on packet data physical channels.

The Medium Access Control procedures support the provision of Temporary Block Flows (TBFs) that allow the point-to-point transfer of signalling and user data within a cell between the network and a mobile station.

Moreover, the Medium Access Control procedures include the procedures for reception of PBCCH and PCCCH, which permits autonomous cell reselection performed by the mobile station (see 3GPP TS 05.08).

## 5.2 Multiplexing principles

## 5.2.1 Temporary Block Flow

A Temporary Block Flow (TBF) is a physical connection used by the two RR entities to support the unidirectional transfer of LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels. The TBF is allocated radio resource on one or more PDCHs and comprises a number of RLC/MAC blocks carrying one or more LLC PDUs. A TBF is temporary and is maintained only for the duration of the data transfer (i.e. until there are no more RLC/MAC blocks to be transmitted and, in RLC acknowledged mode, all of the transmitted RLC/MAC blocks have been successfully acknowledged by the receiving entity).

A TBF may operate in either GPRS or EGPRS TBF mode. The network sets the TBF mode in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT, or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message. The EGPRS mode is only supported by EGPRS capable MSs.

If an MS is assigned concurrent TBFs, these shall be in the same TBF mode.

## 5.2.2 Temporary Flow Identity

Each TBF is assigned a Temporary Flow Identity (TFI) by the network. The mobile station shall assume that the TFI value is unique among concurrent TBFs in the same direction (uplink or downlink) on all PDCHs used for the TBF. The same TFI value may be used concurrently for TBFs on other PDCHs in the same direction and for TBFs in the opposite direction.

An RLC/MAC block associated with a certain TBF shall comprise a TFI. The TBF is identified by the TFI together with, in case of a RLC data block, the direction (uplink or downlink) in which the RLC data block is sent; and in case of a RLC/MAC control message, the direction in which the RLC/MAC control message is sent and the message type.

Global\_TFI is used to unambiguously identify the mobile station during packet transfer mode in an uplink or downlink RLC/MAC control message. If present, the Global TFI addresses the MS using either the uplink TFI or downlink TFI of the MS. Which TFI is used is at the discretion of the sender except where explicitly defined by procedure.

## 5.2.3 Uplink State Flag

An Uplink State Flag (USF) is included in the header of each RLC/MAC block on a downlink PDCH, as specified in clause 10. It may be used by the network to control the multiplexing of different mobile stations on uplink PDCH. The use of USF is further specified in 3GPP TS 05.02.

#### 5.2.4 Medium Access modes

Three medium access modes are supported:

- Dynamic Allocation, characterised by that the mobile station detecting an assigned USF value for each assigned PDCH and block or group of four blocks that it is allowed to transmit on that PDCH (see subclause 8.1.1.1);
- Extended Dynamic Allocation characterised by the mobile station detecting an assigned USF value for any assigned PDCH allowing the mobile station to transmit on that PDCH and all higher numbered assigned PDCHs in the same block or group of four blocks (see subclause 8.1.1.2);
- Fixed Allocation characterised by fixed allocation of radio blocks and PDCHs in the assignment message without an assigned USF (see subclause 8.1.1.3). Fixed Allocation may operate in half duplex mode, characterised by that downlink and uplink TBF are not active at the same time. Half duplex mode is only applicable for multislot classes 19 to 29; and
- Exclusive Allocation, characterised by the mobile station being granted the exclusive right to transmit on each assigned PDCH for the duration of an uplink TBF (see sub-clause 8.1.1.3a). Exclusive allocation is applicable only in dual transfer mode.

Either the Dynamic Allocation medium access mode or Fixed Allocation medium access mode shall be supported by all networks that support GPRS. The support of Extended Dynamic Allocation is optional for the network.

The Dynamic Allocation and Fixed Allocation modes shall be supported in all mobile stations. The support of Extended Dynamic Allocation is mandatory for mobile stations of multislot classes 22, 24, 25 and 27. The support of Extended Dynamic Allocation for mobile stations of all other multislot classes are optional and shall be indicated in the MS Radio Access Capability.

The support of exclusive allocation is conditional. A network or a mobile station that supports the dual transfer mode shall support the exclusive allocation. The exclusive allocation shall be used in dual transfer mode during single slot operation (i.e., a half-rate TCH combined with a half-rate PDCH).

In dual transfer mode and multislot operation (i.e., a full-rate or half-rate TCH combined with one or more full-rate PDCH), the use of exclusive allocation is optional. The exclusive allocation shall be used on the full-rate PDCH, if the mobile station indicates in the classmark information sent to the network that exclusive allocation is required in dual transfer mode. If the mobile station does not give such indication, exclusive allocation shall not be used on a full-rate PDCH.

The network shall ensure that the medium access mode and the resource allocation used for a mobile station is compatible with the multislot class of the mobile station (the MS classes of multislot capability are defined in 3GPP TS 05.02).

NOTE: Different multislot classes may apply for a certain mobile station in packet transfer mode and in dual transfer mode, respectively.

In the case of a downlink transfer, the term medium access mode refers to the measurement time scheduling, for the MS to perform neighbour cell power measurements (see subclause 8.1.2.7).

### 5.2.4a Multiplexing of GPRS and EGPRS mobile stations

GPRS and EGPRS mobile stations can be multiplexed dynamically on the same PDCH

If dynamic or extended dynamic allocation is used, a GPRS mobile station shal be able to decode the USF that assigns the uplink to that mobile station The network shall use GMSK modulation, i.e. either CS-1 to CS-4 or MCS-1 to MCS-4, in those blocks. The other blocks may use 8PSK modulation.

NOTE: The stealing bits in the EGPRS GMSK blocks to indicate CS-4. The coding and interleaving of the USF is done as defined for CS-4. That leads to:

- 1) A standard GPRS mobile station is able to detect the USF in EGPRS GMSK blocks. The risk that the rest of the block will be misinterpreted as valid information is low.
- 2) An EGPRS mobile station can not differentiate CS-4 blocks and EGPRS GMSK blocks by decoding the stealing bits. However, an EGPRS mobile station in EGPRS TBF mode needs only to decode GMSK blocks assuming either of MCS-1 to MCS-4, in order to determine if they were aimed for it.

If fixed allocation is used, uplink blocks of the PDCH are reserved for only one mobile station at a time. Using fixed allocation, there is no particular requriction for the multiplexing of GPRS and EGPRS mobile stations on the same PDCH.

For MS synchronisation resons, if standard GPRS MS are multiplexed on the PDCH, at least one Radio Block every 360 ms on the Downlink must use GMSK (i.e. standard GPRS or MCS-1to MCS-4).

NOTE 2: Due to mobile station synchronisation reasons, special requirements apply for the scheduling and the output power of blocks that are transmitted to a mobile station with an active uplink or downlink TBF, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

### 5.3 Packet idle mode

In packet idle mode no temporary block flow (TBF) exists.

In packet idle mode, the mobile station monitors the relevant paging subchannels on PCCCH, if such is present in the cell. If a PCCCH is not present in the cell, the mobile station monitors the relevant paging subchannels on CCCH.

In packet idle mode, upper layers may require the transfer of a LLC PDU, which implicitly triggers the establishment of a TBF and the transition to packet transfer mode.

In packet idle mode, upper layers may require the establishment of an RR connection. When the mobile station enters dedicated mode (see 3GPP TS 04.18), it may leave the packet idle mode, if the mobile station limitations make it unable to handle the RR connection and the procedures in packet idle mode simultaneously.

#### 5.4 Packet transfer mode

In packet transfer mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resource providing a TBF for a physical point-to-point connection on one or more packet data physical channels for the unidirectional transfer of LLC PDUs between the network and the mobile station. Successive transfer of one or more LLC PDUs is possible. Concurrent TBFs may be established in opposite directions. The RR sublayer provides the following services:

- transfer of LLC PDUs in RLC acknowledged mode;
- transfer of LLC PDUs in RLC unacknowledged mode.

When a transfer of LLC PDUs terminates, in either downlink or uplink direction, the corresponding TBF is released. In packet transfer mode, when all TBFs have been released, in downlink and uplink direction, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

In packet transfer mode, upper layers may require the establishment of an RR connection. When the mobile station enters dedicated mode (see 3GPP TS 04.18), it may abort all ongoing TBFs and leave the packet transfer mode, if the mobile station limitations make it unable to handle the RR connection and the procedures in packet transfer mode simultaneously.

#### 5.4a Dual transfer mode

In dual transfer mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resources providing an RR connection on a dedicated traffic channel and a TBF on one or more packet data physical channels. The allocation of radio resources for the RR connection and the TBF is co-ordinated by the network, in agreement with the capabilities of the mobile station in dual transfer mode.

Successive transfer of one or more LLC PDUs is possible. Concurrent TBFs may be established in opposite directions. The transfer of LLC PDUs in RLC acknowledged or RLC unacknowledged mode is provided.

When a transfer of LLC PDUs terminates, in either downlink or uplink direction, the corresponding TBF is released. In dual transfer mode, when all TBFs have been released, in downlink and uplink directions, the mobile station enters dedicated mode.

In dual transfer mode, at the release of the RR connection, the mobile station aborts all ongoing TBFs and enters packet idle mode.

## 5.5 General procedures in packet idle and packet transfer modes

Unless explicitly stated, the requirements in this sub-clause (5.5 and sub-clauses) apply only in packet idle mode and in packet transfer mode, neither in dedicated mode nor in dual transfer mode.

#### 5.5.1 Mobile station side

The mobile station in either packet idle or packet transfer modes shall monitor the system information broadcast in the cell.

In packet idle mode, the mobile station shall monitor the radio blocks on PCCCH or CCCH, as defined in subclauses 5.5.1.5 and 5.5.1.6. The determination of the paging group for the mobile station is defined in 3GPP TS 05.02.

#### 5.5.1.1 Cell reselection

Cell reselection in packet idle and packet transfer modes is specified in 3GPP TS 05.08. The RR entity on the mobile station side indicates to the upper layers the availability of a cell and a cell change when decided by the RR sublayer. Upper layers are advised of system information broadcast in the cell when a new cell has been selected, or when a relevant part of this information changes.

When the mobile station reselects cell, the support of GPRS in the target cell is indicated in system information sent on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 04.08. If the mobile station has received a PBCCH description for the target cell, it shall assume that GPRS is supported, without further receiving system information on BCCH.

NOTE: A PBCCH description for the target cell may be received in the packet system information (neighbour cell information in PSI3 and 3bis) in the old serving cell, or in a BCCH message (SI13) in the target cell.

If a cell supports GPRS, the mobile station may perform packet access. If a cell does not support GPRS, the mobile station is not allowed to perform packet access.

When a cell reselection is determined by the mobile station or ordered by the network, the mobile station may continue its operation in packet idle or in packet transfer mode in the old serving cell, while acquiring certain system information for the target cell.

The operation in the old cell shall be aborted when one of the following conditions are met:

- the mobile station starts to receive information on PBCCH in the target cell;
- the mobile station has received the SI13 message (see 3GPP TS 04.08) and there is no PBCCH present in the target cell; or
- the criteria for camping on the old cell are no longer fulfilled (see 3GPP TS 05.08).

If PBCCH is present in the target cell, the mobile station shall delay the start of receiving information on PBCCH until the first occurrence of PSI1 in block B0. If the reception of PSI1 or PSI2 messages fails (see 5.5.1.2) the mobile station may re-establish and continue its operation in the old cell, until the next occurrence of PSI1 in block B0.

While the operation is maintained in the old cell, the mobile station may suspend its TBF(s) or suspend the monitoring of radio blocks on PCCCH and CCCH, in order to receive necessary information on BCCH in the target cell. Such suspension may be required in both packet idle and packet transfer modes. It is performed without notification to the network.

Suspension of the operation in the old cell for this purpose is allowed during the time required, for each message and according to the mobile station's multislot class, to receive the required messages on BCCH in the target cell. The allowable suspension of an uplink TBF may be extended with one block period, in case of dynamic or extended dynamic allocation, if the mobile station is unable to receive the corresponding USF due to the suspension of downlink operation.

When the conditions are fulfilled to switch to the new cell, the mobile station shall abort any TBF in progress by immediately ceasing to decode the downlink, ceasing to transmit on the uplink, stopping all RLC/MAC timers except for timers related to measurement reporting. The mobile station shall then switch to the identified specified new cell and shall obey the relevant RLC/MAC procedures on this new cell.

Under no circumstances, operations in the old cell shall be continued more than 5 seconds after a cell reselection has been determined.

#### 5.5.1.1b Release of RR connection

#### 5.5.1.1b.1 General

After the release of an RR connection (see 3GPP TS 04.18, *Normal release procedure* and *Abnormal cases*), if the mobile station during the RR connection is unable to monitor the system information broadcast on BCCH or PBCCH (i.e., GPRS class B or GPRS class A mode of operation using DTM), the mobile station shall acquire the system information broadcast in the serving cell. The acquisition of system information shall be performed according to the requirements in sub-clause 5.5.1.2 (PBCCH present in the cell) or sub-clause 5.5.1.3 (PBCCH not present in the cell). The mobile station shall not attempt a packet access or accept a packet downlink assignment before those requirements are fulfilled.

The following exceptions, stated in sub-clauses 5.5.1.1b.2 to 5.5.1.1b.4, may apply.

#### 5.5.1.1b.2 Continuation of PBCCH information

At the establishment of an RR connection and if PBCCH is present in the cell, the mobile station may keep the PSI messages received on PBCCH before the RR connection establishment. If the RR connection is released in the same serving cell within 30 seconds after the PSI1 message was last received, the mobile station may resume the supervision of PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and update of PBCCH information, defined in sub-clause 5.5.1.2.1, and need not to initiate a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH information, as specified in sub-clause 5.5.1.2.

#### 5.5.1.1b.3 Continuation of BCCH information

At the establishment of an RR connection and if PBCCH is not present in the cell, the mobile station may keep the SI messages received on BCCH before the RR connection establishment. If the RR connection is released in the same serving cell within 30 seconds after the SI13 (or PSI13) message was last received, the mobile station may resume the supervision of BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and update of BCCH information, defined in sub-clause 5.5.1.3.1, and need not to initiate a *complete acquisition* of BCCH information, as specified in sub-clause 5.5.1.3.

#### 5.5.1.1b.4 Receipt of PSI14 message in dual transfer mode

In dual transfer mode, the mobile station may receive the PSI14 message on PACCH in the serving cell. If the RR connection is released in the same serving cell within 30 seconds after the PSI14 message was last received, the mobile station may use the PSI14 message as a substitute for the SI13 message after the release of the RR connection, until the SI13 message has been received or the mobile station starts to receive information on PBCCH.

The presence of a PBCCH in the cell is indicated by a PBCCH description in the PSI14 message. If the message does not contain the PBCCH description, the mobile station shall assume that PBCCH is not present in the cell.

After the release of the RR connection and if PBCCH is present in the cell, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH information, as defined in sub-clause 5.5.1.2.

After the release of the RR connection and if PBCCH is not present in the cell, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of BCCH information, as defined in sub-clause 5.5.1.3. The mobile station shall attempt to receive the SI13 (or PSI13) message within 30 seconds after the last receipt of the PSI14 message.

#### 5.5.1.2 System information on PBCCH

If PBCCH is present in the serving cell, the mobile station shall receive the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION (PSI) messages broadcast on PBCCH. The parameters determining the schedule of PSI messages on PBCCH are provided in the PSI1 message.

When a new cell has been selected where PBCCH is present, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4). The mobile station shall not perform packet access in the selected cell, or enter the packet transfer mode, until it has:

- acquired the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 (PSI1) message;
- acquired a consistent set of PSI2 messages; and
- made at least one attempt to receive the complete set of PSI messages on PBCCH.

As an option, if the network supports the PACKET PSI STATUS message, the mobile station may perform packet access, and enter packet transfer mode, as soon as the PSI1 message and a consistent set of PSI2 messages have been received. In this case, the mobile station shall implement the request for acquisition of system information (see 5.5.1.4.3).

When the PSI1 message has been received, the mobile station shall supervise the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and perform update of PBCCH information as specified in 5.5.1.2.1. In addition, while camping on a cell, the mobile station shall take into account any PSI message that may be received on PCCCH and PACCH.

#### 5.5.1.2.1 Supervision of PBCCH CHANGE MARK and update of PBCCH information

While camping on a cell where PBCCH is present, the mobile station shall attempt to receive the PSI1 message at least every 30 seconds. The mobile station shall then take into account any occurrence of the PSI1 message that may be received on PACCH during packet transfer mode or on PCCCH during periods in packet idle mode. If the PSI1 message is not received, the mobile station shall attempt to receive this message on PBCCH during periods in packet idle mode.

If the mobile station has not received the PSI1 message within the last 30 seconds, it shall attempt to receive the PSI1 message each time it is scheduled on PBCCH. Such attempts shall be made during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. A mobile station in packet transfer mode may suspend its TBF for this purpose (see 5.5.1.4.2).

The PSI1 message contains the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameters. The mobile station shall store the value of the last PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK received.

If the mobile station receives a PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and detect that the value has been incremented by one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *partial acquisition* of PBCCH information. The information that shall be received is determined by the PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter:

- If the PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter indicates an update of a specific type or specific types of PSI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one instance of each of the indicated type(s) of PSI messages.
- If the PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unspecified type or types of PSI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one message instance within each consistent set of PSI messages on PBCCH. It shall also receive all PSI messages on PBCCH not belonging to a consistent set.
- If the PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unknown type of PSI message, the mobile station is not required to receive any PBCCH information.

When a PSI message is received, the mobile station shall consider the PSI *change mark* value, if such is received in the message and take appropriate action (see 5.5.1.4.1).

Whenever the mobile station receives a PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and detects that the value has been incremented by more than one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4).

#### 5.5.1.2.2 Replacement of PBCCH

The mobile station may receive a PSI1 message indicating that PBCCH is being deactivated in the cell. Moreover, the mobile station may receive a PSI13 message on PACCH or PCCCH providing a different PBCCH description than the one currently being used, or a PSI13 message indicating that PBCCH is not present in the cell.

If the mobile station detects that PBCCH is being deactivated in the cell, or receives an indication that PBCCH is no longer present in the cell, it shall attempt to receive the SI13 message on BCCH. For this purpose, the mobile station may suspend its operation in packet idle and packet transfer modes (see 5.5.1.4.2). When the SI13 has been received, further action depends on the contents of the SI13 message:

If the SI13 message contains a PBCCH description, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages using the indicated PBCCH (see 5.5.1.4).

If the SI13 message does not contain a PBCCH description, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of BCCH messages.

If the mobile station receives a PSI13 message with a PBCCH description different from that currently being used, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages using the new PBCCH.

#### 5.5.1.2.3 PSI1 reception failure

If the mobile station has not received the PSI1 message within the last 60 seconds, a PSI1 reception failure has occurred. A PSI1 reception failure shall result in a cell reselection.

#### 5.5.1.3 System information on BCCH

The presence of a PBCCH in the cell is indicated by a PBCCH description in the SI13 message on BCCH. If the mobile station receives a SI13 message without a PBCCH description, it shall assume that PBCCH is not present in the cell. If PBCCH is not present in the serving cell, the mobile station shall receive the SYSTEM INFORMATION (SI) messages broadcast on BCCH.

When a new cell has been selected where PBCCH is not present, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of BCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4). The mobile station shall not perform packet access in the selected cell, or enter the packet transfer mode, until it has:

- acquired the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 (SI3), SI13 and, if present, SI1 messages;
- made at least one attempt to receive other SI messages that may be scheduled within one TC cycle on BCCH (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

When the SI13 message has been received, the mobile station shall supervise the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and perform update of BCCH information.

#### 5.5.1.3.1 Supervision of BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and update of BCCH information

While camping on a cell where PBCCH is not present, the mobile station shall attempt to receive the SI13 or the PSI13 message at least every 30 seconds. The mobile station shall then take into account any occurrence of the PSI13 message that may be received on PACCH during packet transfer mode. If PSI13 is not received, the mobile station shall attempt to receive the SI13 message on BCCH during periods in packet idle mode.

If the mobile station has received neither the SI13 nor the PSI13 message within the last 30 seconds, it shall attempt to receive the SI13 message each time it is scheduled on BCCH. Such attempts shall be made during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. A mobile station in packet transfer mode may suspend its TBF for this purpose (see 5.5.1.4.2).

The SI13 and PSI13 messages contain the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameters. When camped on a cell where PBCCH is not present, the mobile station shall store the value of the last BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK received. In that case, if the mobile station detects that the value has been incremented by one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *partial acquisition* of BCCH information. The information that shall be received is determined by the SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter:

- If the SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter indicates an update of a specific type or specific types of SI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one instance of each of the indicated type(s) of SI messages.
- If the SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unspecified type or types of SI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one message instance within each consistent set of SI messages on BCCH. It shall also receive all SI messages on BCCH not belonging to a consistent set.
- If the SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unknown type of SI message, the mobile station is not required to update any BCCH information.

When a SI message is received, the mobile station shall consider a SI *change mark* value, if such is received in the message and take appropriate action (see 5.5.1.4.1).

If the mobile station detects that the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK value has been incremented by more than one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of BCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4).

#### 5.5.1.3.2 Establishment of PBCCH

The mobile station may receive a SI13 or PSI13 message providing a PBCCH description indicating that PBCCH is present in the cell. The mobile station shall then perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages using the indicated PBCCH (see 5.5.1.4).

#### 5.5.1.3.3 SI13 reception failure

If the mobile station has not received the SI13 or the PSI13 message within the last 60 seconds, a SI13 reception failure has occurred. A SI13 reception failure shall result in a cell reselection.

#### 5.5.1.4 Acquisition of system information on the broadcast channel

This procedure shall be used by the GPRS mobile station to perform a complete or partial acquisition of either PBCCH or BCCH information.

This procedure starts:

- when the mobile station is camped on BCCH and receives a BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK or SI *change mark* value indicating that system information is changed.
- when the mobile station is camped on PBCCH and receives a PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK or PSI *change mark* value indicating that packet system information is changed.

Moreover, the procedure shall start at any other indication, which may be received by the mobile station, that the stored system information for the serving cell is no longer valid.

At cell selection or cell reselection, in case PBCCH is present in the target cell, this procedure starts when the mobile station starts to receive the information on PBCCH. In case PBCCH is not present in the target cell, the procedure starts when the mobile station has received the SI13 message.

In a *complete acquisition* of either PBCCH or BCCH information, the mobile station shall receive all PSI or SI messages that are scheduled on the respective broadcast channel. The mobile station shall delete any PSI or SI *change mark* value that was stored before the acquisition of PBCCH or BCCH information started.

In a *partial acquisition* of either PBCCH or BCCH information, only a certain subset of the PSI or SI messages that are scheduled on the respective broadcast channel shall be received. The mobile station may consider the state of the PSI or SI *change mark* values, without restriction, to reduce the total number of messages to receive.

When the mobile station acquires a set of PSI or SI messages on the respective broadcast channels, it may receive these messages during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. While the mobile station is in packet idle mode, an attempt to receive a required message shall be made each time the message is scheduled on the broadcast channel, until the message is received. While the mobile station is in packet transfer mode, it shall receive any PSI message that is sent by the network on PACCH.

If the mobile station has not received the required messages within 10 seconds after the start of this procedure, an attempt to receive a missing message shall be made each time the message is scheduled on the broadcast channel. These attempts shall then be performed during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. A mobile station in packet transfer mode may suspend its TBF(s) for this purpose, as specified in 5.5.1.4.2.

A second acquisition of either PBCCH or BCCH information may be initiated (e.g., when the mobile station receives a PSI or SI *change mark* value) before a previous acquisition is completed. In this case, the mobile station shall discard and immediately begin re-acquiring all the system information messages of the particular type to which the changemark value refers.

To allow future extension of PSI message types, the mobile station may disregard a message in a position within the schedule of PSI messages on PBCCH, where it receives a valid RLC/MAC control block, but diagnoses an unknown or unexpected (non-PSI) message type. When this condition is detected, the mobile station needs not to receive the PBCCH block in this position again, until a change in the schedule of PBCCH messages is detected or a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH information is required.

#### 5.5.1.4.1 Consistent sets of system information messages

A mobile station, receiving a PSI or SI message belonging to a consistent set of system information messages, shall store the last PSI or SI *change mark* value received for the set of messages (see table 1). A GSM-only mobile station (i.e. lacking all non-GSM capabilities defined for PSI6, PSI7, SI 18 or SI 20) shall consider a PSI6,a PSI7, an SI 18 and an SI 20 message as irrelevant when making a determination of whether or not a consistent set of system information messages has been received.

Whenever mobile station receives a PSI or SI *change mark* value, which is not equal to the previously stored value for the set of messages, the mobile station shall perform a *partial acquisition* of either PBCCH or BCCH information. It shall then receive all instances of the PSI or SI messages belonging to the consistent set of system information messages.

If a mobile station detects an inconsistency amongst the PSI or SI *count* and *index* parameters within in a consistent set of system information messages or any other inconsistency making the information that is contained invalid, the mobile station shall discard the messages received so far and delete the stored PSI or SI *change mark* value. The mobile station may then restart the acquisition of the affected system information messages.

#### 5.5.1.4.2 Suspension of operation to receive system information

During certain conditions, the mobile station in packet transfer mode is allowed to suspend a TBF to receive certain information on PBCCH or BCCH. Such suspension is made without notification to the network.

Suspension of a TBF for this purpose is allowed during the time required, for each message and according to the mobile station's multislot class, to receive the required messages on PBCCH or BCCH. The allowable suspension of an uplink TBF may be extended with one block period, in case of dynamic or extended dynamic allocation, if the mobile station is unable to receive the corresponding USF due to the suspension of downlink operation.

#### 5.5.1.4.3 Request for acquisition of system information

As an option, the mobile station may implement the request for acquisition of system information. If the network supports the PACKET PSI STATUS message, the mobile station may then send the PACKET PSI STATUS message to the network, each time an acquisition of PBCCH information is initiated.

The PACKET PSI STATUS message shall indicate the present status of PSI messages stored in the mobile station. The PACKET PSI STATUS message is sent on PACCH when the mobile station is in packet transfer mode. The first sending of this message during the acquisition of PBCCH information shall take place at the first suitable opportunity after the acquisition is initiated.

During the acquisition of PBCCH information, the PACKET PSI STATUS message may be sent up to four times to the network. The second sending of this message shall take place at the first suitable opportunity at least 1 second after that the message is sent the first time. Further sendings shall take place at the first suitable opportunity at least 2 seconds after that the message was sent the previous time.

The PACKET PSI STATUS message shall not be sent when the mobile station has started to suspend its TBF(s) in order to receive the required PSI messages on PBCCH. The PACKET PSI STATUS message shall not be sent when the mobile station has acquired the complete set of PSI messages on PBCCH.

#### 5.5.1.5 Discontinuous reception (DRX)

A mobile station in packet idle mode shall listen to the radio blocks on CCCH or PCCCH as defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. In the *GPRS attach procedure*, defined in 3G TS 24.008, the mobile station requests values for the SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE and NON DRX TIMER parameters to be applied on CCCH or PCCCH.

NOTE: The support of the SPLIT PG CYCLE parameter is optional on CCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

The SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE and NON\_DRX\_TIMER parameters control:

- the occurrence of paging blocks on CCCH or PCCCH belonging to the mobile station (SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE parameter, see 3GPP TS 05.02) in DRX mode (see 3GPP TS 03.64); and
- the duration of the non-DRX mode period to be applied by the mobile station when it has left the packet transfer mode or the dual transfer mode and then enters the packet idle mode.

There are four cases when the mobile station shall enter a non-DRX mode period.

- At the transition from the packet transfer mode to the packet idle mode, the mobile station shall enter the Transfer non-DRX mode period.
- At the transition from the dual transfer mode to the dedicated mode or packet idle mode, the mobile station shall enter the Transfer non-DRX mode period.

In both cases, the duration of the Transfer non-DRX mode period is determined by value of the NON\_DRX\_TIMER parameter, requested in the *GPRS attach procedure*, and the value of the DRX\_TIMER\_MAX parameter broadcast in the cell. The mobile station may use the minimum value of these two parameters.

If the mobile station receives a new value of the DRX\_TIMER\_MAX parameter during the Transfer non-DRX mode period, the mobile station may wait to apply the new value until the next time the Transfer non-DRX mode period is entered.

- A mobile station operating in NC2 mode shall enter the NC2 non-DRX mode period when it sends an NC measurement report. The duration of this period is defined by the NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD parameter.
- When initiating the MM procedures for GPRS attach and routeing area update defined in 3GPP TS 04.08, the mobile station shall enter the MM non-DRX mode period. This period ends when either of the messages GPRS ATTACH ACCEPT, GPRS ATTACH REJECT, ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT is received by the mobile station. This period also ends after timeout when waiting for any of these messages.

The non-DRX mode periods defined above run independent of each other and may overlap. The non-DRX mode periods have effect only in packet idle mode. In packet idle mode, the mobile station shall be in non-DRX mode during any of the non-DRX mode periods. Otherwise, the mobile station in packet idle mode may be in DRX mode.

If the mobile station establishes a dedicated connection during any of the non-DRX mode periods, then that period shall continue to run.

#### 5.5.1.6 Page mode procedures on PCCCH

The network sends page mode information in all downlink message on PCCCH (and PACCH, see NOTE 1). The page mode information controls possible additional requirements on a mobile station receiving the message.

NOTE 1: PCCCH, PDTCH and PACCH may be operated in frame stealing mode on the same PDCH. A mobile station in packet idle mode shall consider any RLC/MAC control message received in such a radio block as belonging to PCCCH. A mobile station in packet transfer mode or dual transfer mode shall consider any RLC/MAC control message received as belonging to PACCH.

A mobile station in packet transfer mode or dual transfer modeshall not consider the page mode information received in any message that is received on a PDCH.

A mobile station in packet idle mode shall take into account the page mode information in any message received in a radio block on PCCCH corresponding to its paging group. The mobile station shall not take into account the page mode information in a message received in any other radio block than those corresponding to its paging group. The requirements yielded by the page mode information are as follows:

- normal paging: no additional requirements;
- *extended paging:* the mobile station is required in addition to receive and analyse the possible message in the third block period on PCCCH where paging may occur (PPCH), following the block corresponding to MS's paging group;
- paging reorganization: The mobile station shall receive all messages on the PCCCH regardless of the BS\_PAG\_BLKS\_RES setting. It is required to receive all PBCCH messages. When the mobile station receives the next message to its (possibly new) paging group, subsequent action is defined by the page mode information in that message;
- same as before: no change of page mode from the previous page mode.

Note that a mobile station takes into account the page mode information only in packet idle mode and only in messages received in a radio block corresponding to its paging group, whatever the currently applied requirements are (normal paging, extended paging or paging reorganization).

When the mobile station selects a new PPCH, the initial page mode in the mobile station shall be set to paging reorganization. If an RLC/MAC block in a paging sub-channel does not contain page mode information, or if it is not received correctly, the default page mode information is *same as before*.

#### 5.5.1.7 Frequency Parameters

Frequency parameters may be included in the packet assignment messages (i.e., PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, and PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE messages) and define the radio frequency channels or set of radio frequency channels the mobile station is to use during the assigned

TBF. The first assignment message, sent to the mobile station when it enters packet transfer mode, shall include the frequency parameters. Subsequent assignment messages, sent to the mobile station during packet transfer mode, may omit the frequency parameters. If a mobile station receives a subsequent assignment message, during packet transfer mode, without the frequency parameters, the mobile station shall continue to use the previously assigned frequency parameters.

NOTE 1: A packet assignment message, when sent to a mobile station in dual transfer mode, shall not include the frequency parameters. If the network intends to change the frequency allocation of a mobile station in dual transfer mode, the network may use the DTM assignment procedure defined in 3GPP TS 04.18.

The Frequency Parameters information element is defined in subclause 12.8. The frequency parameters may use an ARFCN defining a non-hopping radio frequency channel, or use the indirect encoding, direct encoding 1 or direct encoding 2 defining a hopping radio frequency channel.

The indirect encoding defines the assigned set of radio frequency channels by referencing information stored within the mobile station. Such information may be received on PBCCH or BCCH (see subclauses 5.5.2.1, 11.2.19, 12.8 and 12.10a), or be received in a previous assignment message using one of the direct encoding options. An MA\_NUMBER identifies which of up to eight stored sets of frequency parameters is to be used. The MA\_NUMBER shall use the following coding:

MA\_NUMBER = 0-13 shall be used to reference a GPRS mobile allocation received in a PSI2 message;

MA\_NUMBER = 14 shall be used to reference a GPRS mobile allocation received in a SI13 or PSI13 message;

MA\_NUMBER = 15 shall be used to reference a GPRS mobile allocation received in a previous assignment message using the direct encoding.

When the indirect encoding is used, the network may include a CHANGE\_MARK\_1 and a CHANGE\_MARK\_2 in the Frequency Parameters information element. The mobile station shall then verify that it is using a set of PBCCH or BCCH information identified by a PSI or SI *change mark* corresponding to one of the CHANGE\_MARK\_1 or 2 parameters, for the decoding of the frequency information. If that is not the case, an abnormal condition occurs.

The direct encoding defines the assigned set of radio frequency channels by using information contained within the assignment message. The direct encoding 1 references the cell allocation or reference frequency lists received on PBCCH for the decoding of this information. The direct encoding 2 is self contained. When the direct encoding 1 or 2 is used, the mobile station shall store the received GPRS mobile allocation for possible later reference in an assignment message using the indirect encoding. Such reference shall be made using the MA\_NUMBER = 15.

NOTE 2: If there is a GPRS mobile allocation associated with MA\_NUMBER = 15, the association shall be kept unchanged if the mobile station receives a packet assignment using the indirect encoding (referencing any value of the MA\_NUMBER), the frequency parameters are not included in the packet assignment (i.e., in packet transfer mode or dual transfer mode) or the mobile station establishes a dedicated connection.

For the decoding of frequency parameters, the mobile station shall be able to store the following frequency information (see subclauses 11.2.19, 12.8 and 12.10a):

- four Reference Frequency Lists received in the PSI2 information and the corresponding RFL\_NUMBERs for identification, each RFL having a contents length of up to 18 octets;
- a Cell Allocation received in the PSI2 information referencing up to four RFLs;
- seven GPRS Mobile Allocations received in the PSI2 or the SI13/PSI13 information and the corresponding MA\_NUMBERs for identification, each GPRS Mobile Allocation information element having a length of up to 12 octets (96 bits); and
- one GPRS mobile allocation received in an assignment message using direct encoding 1 or 2, consisting of either a GPRS Mobile Allocation information element having a length of up to 12 octets (96 bits) or a MA Frequency List having a contents length of up to 18 octets.

The mobile station shall be able to store the frequency information for the PCCCH description corresponding to its own PCCCH\_GROUP (see 11.2.19).

If the mobile station supports SMSCB, is shall be able to store the frequency information for the CBCH, to be used in packet idle mode.

The frequency information that the mobile station has stored while camping on a cell shall be deleted when the mobile station reselect cell.

#### 5.5.1.8 TLLI management

In case the mobile station receives a message assigning a new P-TMSI from the network during the contention resolution procedure, the mobile station shall continue to use the old TLLI until the contention resolution is completed.

After contention resolution the mobile station shall apply new TLLI in RLC/MAC control block if the mobile has received a new P-TMSI.

#### 5.5.1.9 Packet Flow Context (PFC)

Packet Flow Context (PFC) procedures are described in 3G TS 23.060. A Packet Flow Identifier (PFI) is used to identify a PFC.

Network support of packet flow context (PFC) procedures is indicated by the PFC\_FEATURE\_MODE parameter that is broadcast on either the BCCH or PBCCH. If the PFC\_FEATURE\_MODE bit is not present then the network does not support PFC procedures. If the network supports PFC the mobile station may indicate a PFI value during uplink TBF establishment. The PFI value identifies the initial PFC used during the TBF.

#### 5.5.2 Network side

#### 5.5.2.1 System Information broadcasting

#### 5.5.2.1.1 System information on PBCCH

If PBCCH is present in the cell, the network regularly broadcasts PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE (PSI) 1, 2, 3 and 3bis messages, and optionally some types of PSI messages on the PBCCH. The PSI 2 and PSI 3bis messages and some further types of PSI messages may be broadcast in multiple number of instances. Based on the information broadcast in PSI messages, the mobile station is able to decide whether and how it may gain access to the system via the current cell.

NOTE: The network should take into account the limitations of earlier version of mobile equipments to understand the 3-digit MNC format of the location area identification, see section 12.23 and 3GPP TS 04.08, Table "Location Area Identification .information element".

Instances of the PSI 4 message are broadcast on PBCCH if the mobile stations camping on the cell shall perform interference measurements for power control, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

Instances of the PSI 5 message are broadcast on PBCCH if the mobile stations camping on the cell shall perform measurement reporting, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

Instances of the PSI6 and PSI7 message may be broadcast on the PBCCH if non-GSM broadcast information is transmitted.

The PSI8 message may be broadcast on the PBCCH if additional information ( i.e. CBCH configuration ) shall be provided to the mobile station camping on the cell.

The PSI1 message contains the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameters. The value of the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK may be incremented by one, modulo 8, each time the network makes a change in the PBCCH information. Such change includes any addition, removal or replacement of PSI messages, contents of PSI messages, or change in the scheduling of PSI messages on PBCCH. A change in the contents of the PSI1 message alone shall not to be reflected in the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK. When the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK is incremented, the PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter shall be set to an appropriate value to indicate the nature of the latest change in the PBCCH information.

The network may increment the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK value by more than one, modulo 8, in order to enforce a complete acquisition of PBCCH information of all mobile stations.

In order to avoid extensive TBF suspensions following an increment of the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK parameter, the network may send PSI messages on PACCH to mobile stations in packet transfer mode.

The network indicates the support of the PACKET PSI STATUS and EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages in the PSI1 message.

#### 5.5.2.1.2 System information on BCCH

In addition to the requirements in 3GPP TS 04.08, a SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 (SI13) message is regularly broadcast by the network on the BCCH to support GPRS. Optionally and if PBCCH is not present in the cell, additional types of SI messages may be broadcast on BCCH. Some of them may be broadcast in multiple number of instances. If PBCCH is present in the cell, only the SI13 message is required on BCCH to support GPRS.

Based on this information, the GPRS mobile station is able to decide whether and how it gains access to the system via the current cell when PBCCH is not present.

The SI13 message contains the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK and SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameters. If PBCCH is not present in the cell, the value of the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK may be incremented by one, modulo 8, each time the network makes a change in the BCCH information. Such change includes any addition, removal or replacement of SI messages, contents of SI messages, or change in the scheduling of SI messages on BCCH. Changes in the contents of the SI13 message shall not to be reflected in the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK. Changes of the contents of the RACH Control Parameters information element alone (see 3GPP TS 04.08) may optionally be reflected in the BCCH-CHANGE-MARK; if reflected, the SI-CHANGE-FIELD parameter may indicate only one of the SI message containing the RACH Control Parameters. When the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK is incremented, the SI\_CHANGE\_FIELD parameter shall be set to an appropriate value to indicate the nature of the latest change in the BCCH information.

When PBCCH is not present in the cell, the network may increment the BCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK value by more than one, modulo 8, in order to enforce a complete acquisition of BCCH information of all mobile stations.

If PBCCH is not present in the cell, instances of the SI 18 and SI 20 message may be broadcast on the BCCH if non-GSM broadcast information is transmitted.

#### 5.5.2.1.3 System information on PACCH (and other logical channels)

The network may broadcast PSI messages on PACCH. In particular, if a mobile station is busy in packet transfer mode and thus unable to receive the relevant blocks on the broadcast channels (PBCCH or BCCH) for a period longer than 15 seconds, the following requirements apply:

- If PBCCH is present in the cell, the network may broadcast the PSI1 message on PACCH such that the mobile station may receive the PSI1 message at least every 15 seconds.
- If PBCCH is not present in the cell, the network may broadcast the PSI13 message on PACCH such that the mobile station may receive the PSI13 messages at least every 15 seconds.

Furthermore, the network may broadcast PSI messages on PCCCH. In particular, the network may send the PSI1 and PSI13 messages on PCCCH to notify mobile stations in packet idle mode about changes in the PBCCH information or changes of the PBCCH channel description.

If the network supports the PACKET PSI STATUS message and this message is received from a mobile station, the network may schedule the missing PSI messages for that mobile station on PACCH.

The network may send the PSI14 message on PACCH to a mobile station in dual transfer mode. The scheduling of the PSI14 message is determined by the network.

#### 5.5.2.1.4 Consistent sets of system information messages

Certain types of PSI and SI messages are sent on PBCCH and BCCH in a multiple number of instances. If such a PSI or SI message type is sent on (P)BCCH, the mobile station shall receive a consistent set of that type of PSI or SI message. In some cases, more than one type of PSI messages may be joined into one consistent set, see table 1.

Consistent set / Message Type(s)	Broadcast Channel	Number of instances	PSI or SI change mark parameter	PSI or SI index parameter	PSI or SI count parameter
PSI2	PBCCH	1 – 8	PSI2_CHANGE_MARK	PSI2_INDEX	PSI2_COUNT
PSI3	PBCCH	1	PSI3_CHANGE_MARK		
PSI3 bis	PBCCH	1 – 16	PSI3_CHANGE_MARK	PSI3bis_INDEX	PSI3bis_COUNT
PSI4	PBCCH	0 – 8	PSI4_CHANGE_MARK	PSI4_INDEX	PSI4_COUNT
PSI5	PBCCH	0 – 8	PSI5_CHANGE_MARK	PSI5_INDEX	PSI5_COUNT
PSI6	PBCCH	0-8	PSI6_CHANGE_MARK	PSI6_INDEX	PSI6_COUNT
PSI7	PBCCH	0-8	PSI7_CHANGE_MARK	PSI7_INDEX	PSI7_COUNT
PSI8	PBCCH	0 – 8	PSI8_CHANGE_MARK	PSI8_INDEX	PSI8_COUNT
SI13 (Note 1, 2)	BCCH	1	SI13 CHANGE MARK	_	

Table 1: Consistent sets of system information messages

- NOTE 1: If the SI13 message provides a GPRS mobile allocation, it shall also provide an SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK. The SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK shall be used if the indirect encoding of the frequency information is applied in a packet assignment, referring to the GPRS mobile allocation provided in the SI13 message. There is only one instance of the SI13 message.
- NOTE 2: The PSI13 message may be received on PACCH. It provides the same information as SI13, including the SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK.
- NOTE 3: If PSI2 and SI13 *change mark* values need to be distinguished, e.g., during an activation or release of PBCCH, the network should assign appropriate values to these parameters.

A consistent set of system information messages is identified by a PSI or SI *change mark* parameter included in each message in the set. All messages within a consistent set shall have the same value of this parameter.

The total number of system information messages of a certain type within a consistent set is indicated by a PSI or SI *count* parameter included in each message in the set. The position of a certain message instance within the consistent set of system information messages is indicated by a PSI or SI *index* parameter.

The PSI or SI *count* parameter shall have the value N-1, where N is the number of instances of the particular message type present in the consistent set. The PSI or SI *index* parameter shall have a range from zero to N-1. Different instances of a particular message type in a consistent set shall have different values of the PSI or SI *index* parameter.

#### 5.5.2.2 Paging

The network is required to send valid RLC data blocks or RLC/MAC control blocks continuously on all subchannels on PCCCH where paging can appear.

## 5.6 Measurement reports

The network may request measurement reports from the MS. The measurement reporting principles are specified in 3GPP TS 05.08. The measurement reports can be of two types:

- Network Control (NC) measurement reports when the MS is in MM Ready state (see 3G TS 24.008); this may
  be performed with either the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the PACKET ENHANCED
  MEASUREMENT REPORT message;
- Extended measurement (EM) reports in packet idle mode.

## 5.6.1 Network Control (NC) measurement reporting

The behaviour of the mobile station is controlled by the parameter NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER broadcast in the PSI5 message on PBCCH, in the SI13 and SI2quater messages on the BCCH and in the PSI13 message on PACCH. Alternatively, the network may send the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER parameters in a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER or in a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message on PCCCH or PACCH to a particular mobile station . The parameter NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER may have one of the values NC0, NC1, NC2 or RESET, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

When in mode NC1 or NC2, the mobile station shall perform the NC measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08. The reporting periods are indicated in the NC\_REPORTING\_PARAMETER\_I and NC\_REPORTING\_PARAMETER\_T field of the PSI5, the SI2quater, the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER or the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message. If NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD, NC\_REPORTING\_PARAMETER or NC\_REPORTING\_PARAMETER\_T have not been received by the mobile station the default values shall be used. The mobile station shall apply to the timer T3158 either the NC\_REPORTING\_PARAMETER\_I when in packet idle mode or the NC\_REPORTING\_PARAMETER\_T when in packet transfer mode. The measurement results shall be sent to the network using the procedures specified in subclause 7.3 for packet idle mode, and in subclause 8.3 for packet transfer mode.

On expiry of timer T3158, the mobile station shall restart timer T3158 with the indicated reporting period, perform the measurements and send either the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT to the network. The condition for sending the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message instead of the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message is based on the Report\_Type parameter and if the MS has received BSIC information for all cells. For the detailed conditions see sub-clauses 11.2.23, 11.2.4 and 11.2.9b ("Packet System Information Type 5, Packet Cell Change Order, and Packet Measurement Order") and also 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause 10.5.2.33b ("SI 2quater Rest Octets").

A mobile station in mode NC1 or NC2 may receive a new indicated reporting period or change packet mode while timer T3158 is active. If the new indicated reporting period is less than the time to expiry of timer T3158, the mobile station shall immediately restart timer T3158 with the new indicated reporting period. Otherwise, the timer T3158 shall continue to run.

When the mobile station leaves the MM Ready state, the timer T3158 shall be stopped and no more measurement reports shall be sent to the network.

A mobile station may reselect a new cell or may be ordered to reselect a new cell with mode NC1 or NC2 while timer T3158 is active. If time to expiry of timer T3158 is greater than the indicated reporting period for the new cell, the mobile station shall immediately restart timer T3158 with the indicated reporting period for the new cell. Otherwise, the timer T3158 shall continue to run.

At cell reselection the NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER, NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD, NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I and NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T) are either:

- brought from the old cell (if received in a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER or PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message); or
- received in a broadcast PSI5, SI13, PSI13 or SI2quater message in the new cell. If no parameters have been brought from the old cell, and until individual measurement parameters are received in the new cell, the mobile station shall use the broadcast measurement parameters from PSI5 if a PBCCH is allocated or SI2quater in the cell or use the default parameter values.

The default frequency list to be applied in the new cell shall be the BA(GPRS) list of that cell until a new PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message is received. The BA(GPRS) list could also have been modified by frequency parameters received in a PACKET\_CELL\_CHANGE\_ORDER message in the old cell.

For a 3G multi-RAT mobile station, reports on 3G cells may also be included in the reporting.

A mobile station involved in an RR connection (in class A mode of operation) or performing *anonymous access*, see 3GPP TS 04.08, shall not send measurement reports to the network during that period. The mobile station shall return to the previous mode when the RR connection is released or when the TBF for the anonymous access is terminated.

### 5.6.2 Extended measurement (EM) reporting

The network may order a mobile station to send extended measurement reports. The behaviour of the mobile station is controlled by the parameter EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER in the PSI5 or PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message. The network may broadcast the PSI5 message on PBCCH to address all mobile stations or send the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message on PCCCH or PACCH to address a particular mobile station as defined in subclauses 7.5 and 8.5. The parameter EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER shall have one of the values EM0, EM1 or RESET, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

When in mode EM1 the mobile station shall perform the measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08. The EXT\_REPORTING\_PERIOD field of the PSI5 or PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message indicates reporting

period. When instructed to perform EM measurement reporting the mobile station shall start timer T3178 according to the indicated reporting period. The results shall be sent to the network using the procedure defined in subclause 7.3 or 8.3.

A mobile station may reselect to a new cell with mode EM1while timer T3178 is active. If the time to expiry of timer T3178 is greater than the indicated reporting period for the new cell, the mobile station shall immediately restart timer T3178 with the indicated reporting period for the new cell. Otherwise, the timer T3178 shall continue to run.

# 5.6.3 The use of extra parameters from the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER/PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER/SI2quater/PSI3bis/PSI5 messages

Some parameters from the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER, PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER, SI2quater, PSI3bis or PSI5 messages allow to build GPRS Measurement Parameters, GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters and neighbour cell lists which are used for Network Control (NC) measurement reporting.

#### 5.6.3.1 Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description

In a cell without a PBCCH allocated, the reference 3G Neighbour Cell list is given by the SI2quater message(s). In a cell with a PBCCH allocated, the reference 3G Neighbour Cell list is given by the PSI3 bis message(s). The 3G Neighbour cell list may be modified by a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message (in which case the reference list is given on the new cell). The 3G Neighbour Cell list may be modified or subsequently modified by one or more instance(s) of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message(s).

The 3G Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 96 3G Neighbour Cells.

#### **Building of the 3G Neighbour Cell list:**

For each 3G Neighbour Cell Description received:

The order of indices is FDD Cell indices followed by TDD Cell indices followed by CDMA2000 Cell indices. The ordering of Cell indices within the same Radio Access Technology shall be based on:

- For UMTS FDD: FDD UARFCNs are included as received in the order of each 3G Neighbour Cell description. Then for each FDD UARFCN, the concatenated Scrambling codes / Time Diversity parameters are ordered by increasing numbers.
- 2 For UMTS TDD: TDD UARFCNs are included as received in the order of each 3G Neighbour Cell description. Then for each TDD UARFCN, the concatenated Cell Parameter / Sync Case / Time diversity parameters are ordered by increasing numbers.
- 3 For CDMA2000: parameters defining each cell are included as received in the order of each 3G Neighbour Cell description.

Any 3G Neighbour Cell Description received is added to the 3G Neighbour Cell list, starting with the index equal to the parameter Index\_Start\_3G. If this parameter is not present then the value 0 shall be used. Existing Cells with the specified index shall be overwritten.

The 3G Neighbour Cell Description may contain information on 3G Neighbour Cells to be removed (REMOVED\_3GCELL\_Description), in which case:

- The index of the first cell(s) to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list is identified by the parameter REMOVED\_3GCELL\_INDEX. Removed 3G Neighbour Cells shall keep their indices but no measurement shall be performed.
- The parameter **OFFSET\_3GCELL\_DIFF** (variable size) indicates the difference between the new and the previous 3G Neighbour Cell to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list for measurements. The removed 3G Neighbour Cell shall keep its index. If this indicates an index higher than 95 or points to a 3G cell that do not exist, this shall not be considered as an error.
  - If this field is a zero bit field, the difference in index between the new and the previous 3G cell is equal to 1 (i.e. new 3G cell index previous 3G cell index = 1).
  - If this field is a n bit field, the difference is equal to the value of **OFFSET\_3GCELL\_DIFF** + 1.

In a cell without PBCCH allocated, the mobile station shall only combine 3G Neighbour cells from SI2quater messages indicating the same value of the 3G\_BA\_IND without any message indicating a different value of the 3G\_BA\_IND received in between.

In a cell with a PBCCH allocated, if PSI3\_CHANGE\_MARK or 3G-BA-IND is changed, the mobile station shall reread and rebuild the 3G Neigbour Cell list.

If the mobile station receives some 3G Neighbour Cell Description on some non-supported frequencies or 3G Radio Access Technologies, this shall not be considered as an error; indices in the 3G neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

#### 5.6.3.2 Deriving the GSM Neighbour Cell list from the BSICs and frequency list

The GSM Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 96 GSM Neighbour Cells.

In a cell without a PBCCH allocated:

- BSICs from the GPRS BSIC Description from SI2quater message(s) (if broadcast) shall be associated to the frequencies in the BA (list) from the SI2/SI2bis/SI2ter messages to create the GSM Neighbour Cell list, as described in 3GPP TS 04.18 (sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1.2, "Deriving the GSM Neighbrour Cell list from the BSIC and the BA (list)").

In a cell with a PBCCH allocated:

- The GSM Neighbour Cell list refers to the indexed neighbour cell list sent out in PSI3 and ascending order of PSI3bis on PBCCH (see 11.2.20).

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER or PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER messages may add GSM Neighbour Cells to the GSM Neighbour Cell list, with the "NC frequency list" (see sub-clause 11.2.4, 11.2.9 and 11.2.9b, "PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER", "PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT" and "PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER"). The cells added with this "NC frequency list" shall be added at the end of the GSM Neighbour Cell list, by order of PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message and then by instances of PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message(s).

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER or PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER messages may delete frequencies from the BA(GPRS) list (see 11.2.9b). In this case all cells associated to the deleted frequencies shall be removed from the GSM Neighbour Cell list, but their indexes shall be kept.

In a cell witout PBCCH allocated, if the BA-IND parameter is changed, the mobile station shall re-read and rebuild the GSM Neigbour Cell list.

In a cell with a PBCCH allocated, if PSI3\_CHANGE\_MARK is changed, the mobile station shall re-read and rebuild the GSM Neigbour Cell list.

## 5.6.3.3 Deriving the Neighbour Cell list from the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list

The Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 96 Neighbour Cells. For report with the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the Neighbour Cell is the concatenation of the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list (if any). In this concatenation the value of the parameter Absolute\_Index\_Start\_EMR is added to the 3G Neighbour Cell list indices.

NOTE: For report with the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the concatenated list is not used. Instead, the two lists are used separately, as defined in Table 58, "PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT information element details" from sub-clause 11.2.9, "PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT".

#### 5.6.3.4 GPRS Real Time Differences

The GPRS Real Time Difference list may contain up to 96 Real Time Difference parameters.

In a cell without PBCCH allocated, GPRS RTD information may be received from the SI2quater message and associated with the BA (list), see 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clauses 3.4.1.2.1.6 and 10.5.2.33b ("SI 2quater Rest Octets"). If

the BA-IND or MP\_CHANGE\_MARK parameters are changed, the mobile station shall re-read the Real Time Difference parameters.

In a cell with a PBCCH allocated, GPRS RTD information may be received from the PSI3 bis messages. In this case Each cell in the GSM Neighbour Cell list can be associated to 0 or 1 Real Time Difference parameter. The Real Time Difference parameters may be received before the corresponding GSM Neighbour Cell list. The parameter(s) Cell\_Index\_Start\_RTD in the structure(s) indicate(s) the index of the cell in the GSM Neighbour Cell list to be taken as a starting reference. A structure is included for each GSM Neighbour Cell referenced. Each of those structures indicate if 0 or 1 RTD parameter is present for this GSM Neighbour Cell. If the last GSM Neighbour Cells in the list do not contain RTD information, the structure may not include the remaining GSM Neighbour Cells. If some RTD information are provided for a cell that do not exist, this shall not be considered as an error. See sub-clause 11.2.21 ("Packet System Information Type 3bis").

If the parameter PSI3\_CHANGE\_MARK is changed, the mobile station shall re-read the Real Time Difference parameters.

### 5.6.3.5 GPRS Report Priority Descriptions

The GPRS Report Priority information is associated to the Neighbour Cell list and may be received before the corresponding Neighbour Cell list. Each Rep\_Priority bit of this field relates to indices of the Neighbour cell list, starting with index 0.

Indices exceeding the value 95 shall be ignored. If there are less indices than the number of Neighbour Cells, the value 0 shall be assumed for the missing bits.

In a cell without PBCCH allocated, Report Priority information may be received from the SI2quater message, see 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clauses 3.4.1.2.1.6 and 10.5.2.33b ("SI 2quater Rest Octets"). If parameters BA-IND or MP\_CHANGE\_MARK are changed, the mobile shall re-read the GPRS Report Priority information.

In a cell with a PBCCH allocated, Report Priority information may be received from PSI5 message(s), see sub-clause 11.2.23 ("Packet System Information Type 5"). If the parameter PSI5\_CHANGE\_MARK is changed, the mobile station shall re-read the GPRS Report Priority information.

#### 5.6.3.6 Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters

In a cell without a PBCCH allocated, Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters may be received from SI2quater message(s), see 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause 3.4.1.2.1. When the parameter MP\_CHANGE\_MARK is changed, the mobile station shall re-read Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters.

In a cell with a PBCCH allocated, Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters may be received from PSI3bis message(s), see sub-clause 11.2.21 ("Packet System Information Type 3bis"). When the PSI3\_CHANGE\_MARK parameter is changed, the MS shall re-read the Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters.

### 5.6.3.7 GPRS Measurement Parameters and GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters

In a cell without a PBCCH allocated, GPRS Measurement Parameters and GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters may be received from SI2quater message(s), see 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause 10.5.2.33b ("SI 2quater Rest Octets"). When the parameter MP\_CHANGE\_MARK is changed, the mobile station shall re-read GPRS Measurement Parameters and GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters.

In a cell with a PBCCH allocated, GPRS Measurement Parameters and GPRS 3G Measurement Parameters may be received from PSI3bis message(s), see sub-clause 11.2.21 ("Packet System Information Type 3bis"). When the PSI3\_CHANGE\_MARK parameter is changed, the MS shall re-read the Measurement Parameters and 3G Measurement Parameters.

### 6 Paging procedures

For a mobile station in packet idle mode, the network may use the paging procedures to initiate the establishment of an RR connection or to trigger a cell update from the mobile station prior to a downlink packet transfer. A number of

mobile stations can be paged for either downlink packet transfer or RR connection establishment in the same paging message.

For a mobile station in packet transfer mode, the network may use the paging procedures to initiate the establishment of an RR connection. A number of mobile stations can be paged for RR connection establishment in the same paging message.

Paging procedures for RR connection establishment are described in subclause 6.1. Paging procedures for downlink packet transfer are described in subclause 6.2.

### 6.1 Paging procedure for RR connection establishment

The network may initiate the establishment of an RR connection by the paging procedure for RR connection establishment.

The network initiates the paging procedure for RR connection establishment by sending a paging request message on the appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH, addressing the mobile station and indicating RR connection establishment.

The paging subchannels on CCCH and PCCCH are specified in 3GPP TS 05.02 and 3GPP TS 03.13. The paging request message for RR connection establishment is sent on the PCCCH if the mobile station is GPRS attached, PCCCH is present in the cell and the network operates in network mode of operation I (see 3G TS 23.060). Otherwise, the paging request message is sent on CCCH.

The network may also page the mobile station for RR connection establishment by sending a paging request message on PACCH if the mobile station is in packet transfer mode.

A mobile station in packet transfer mode is not required to decode the paging subchannels, on neither CCCH nor PCCCH, in the following two cases:

- The mobile station is not capable to handle an RR connection and a TBF simultaneously (GPRS class B mode of operation), or
- The mobile station requires that the BSS co-ordinates the allocation of radio resources for an RR connection and a simultaneous TBF (GPRS class A mode of operation by means of DTM).

### 6.1.1 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH

The paging initiation procedure and the paging request messages used on CCCH are specified in 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 6.1.2 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH

The network initiates the paging procedure by sending a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message on an appropriate paging subchannel on PCCCH, considering the DRX parameters valid for each targeted mobile station.

For each mobile station, that is paged for RR connection establishment, a channel needed field is included in the PACKET PAGING REQUEST message, see subclause 11.2.22. The channel needed field defines how the mobile stations shall use the establishment cause field in the CHANNEL REQUEST message, as specified in 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 6.1.3 Paging initiation using PACCH

Paging initiation using PACCH applies when sending a paging request message to a mobile station that is GPRS attached, when the mobile station is in packet transfer mode and the network is able to co-ordinate the paging request with the radio resources allocated for the mobile station on a PDCH. This kind of paging co-ordination shall be provided in network mode of operation I (see 3G TS 23.060). The mobile station shall assume that this kind of paging co-ordination is provided also in network mode of operation II and III, if the network indicates support of DTM.

The network shall send the PACKET PAGING REQUEST message to the mobile station on the appropriate PACCH. The message includes the mobile station identification and the channel needed field which defines how the mobile station shall use the establishment cause field in the CHANNEL REQUEST message, as specified in 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 6.1.4 Paging response

Upon receipt of a Paging Request or Packet Paging Request message, for the purpose of triggering an RR connection establishment, a mobile station operating in GPRS class B mode of operation and in packet transfer mode shall either ignore or respond to the paging request according to 3G TS 22.060.

When the mobile station responds to a paging request for RR connection establishment, it shall follow the paging response procedures as specified in 3GPP TS 04.18. For that purpose, a mobile station in packet transfer mode or a mobile station that has initiated a packet access procedure may abort any ongoing TBF or the packet access procedure in the following two cases:

- The mobile station is not capable to handle an RR connection and a TBF simultaneously (GPRS class B mode of operation), or
- The mobile station requires that the BSS co-ordinates the allocation of radio resources for an RR connection and a simultaneous TBF (GPRS class A mode of operation by means of DTM).

### 6.2 Paging procedure for downlink packet transfer

The network may initiate the paging procedure for downlink packet transfer in order to obtain the mobile station cell location required for the downlink packet transfer. The procedure is triggered by a page request from the GMM sublayer on the network side, see 3G TS 24.007 and 3G TS 24.008. The procedure is initiated by sending a paging request message on the appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH. The paging subchannels on CCCH and PCCCH are specified in 3GPP TS 05.02 and 3GPP TS 03.13.

The paging request message is sent on PCCCH, if PCCCH is present in the cell. Otherwise, the paging request message is sent on CCCH.

A mobile station that indicates DTM support to the network is not required to decode the paging subchannels, on neither CCCH nor PCCCH, while it is in dedicated mode. If the cell location for a mobile station that has indicated DTM support is required while the mobile station is in dedicated mode, the network may use the packet notification procedure defined in 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 6.2.1 Paging procedure using paging subchannel on CCCH

The packet paging procedure and the paging request messages used on CCCH are specified in 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 6.2.2 Paging using paging subchannel on PCCCH

The network initiates the paging procedure by sending a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message on an appropriate paging subchannel on PPCH, considering the DRX parameters valid for each targeted mobile station.

### 6.2.3 Paging response

On receipt of a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message, the RR sublayer of addressed mobile station indicates the receipt the paging request to the GMM sublayer (see 3G TS 24.007 and 3G TS 24.008).

NOTE: The mobile station performs a pageresponse by sending an LLC PDU to the network as defined in 3G TS 24.008 and 3GPP TS 04.64. The transfer of an LLC PDU may serve as a cell update.

# 7 Medium Access Control (MAC) procedures on PCCCH

The establishment of a Temporary Block Flow (TBF) can be initiated by either the mobile station or the network.

The request for establishment of a TBF on PCCCH, if allocated in the cell, is described in this clause. If no PCCCH is allocated in the cell, the establishment of a TBF occurs on CCCH as described in 3GPP TS 04.18.

For mobile stations in packet idle mode on PCCCH, measurement reports messages are sent on temporary fixed allocations without the establishment of an uplink TBF. (see subclause 7.3)

# 7.1 TBF establishment initiated by the mobile station on PCCCH

The purpose of the packet access procedure is to establish a TBF to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network. Packet access shall be done on PCCCH, as defined in this clause, if a PCCCH exists. Otherwise, packet access shall be done on CCCH, as defined in 3GPP TS 04.18. The packet access can be done in either one phase (subclause 7.1.2) or in two phases (subclauses 7.1.2 and 7.1.3).

TBF establishment can also be done on PACCH if a TBF for transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station is already established (see subclause 8.1.1.1.3 and subclause 8.1.1.3.5). TBF establishment can also be done on PACCH if the mobile station is releasing a TBF for transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network and TBF for transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station is not established (see subclause 9.3.2.4 and subclause 9.3.3.3).

If the mobile station is in dedicated mode and both the network and the mobile station support DTM, the establishment of a TBF shall be performed by the DTM assignment procedures on the main DCCH, as defined in 3GPP TS 04.18.

The packet access procedure is initiated by the mobile station. Initiation is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU. The request from upper layers specifies throughput, RLC mode, an optional PFI, and a Radio Priority to be associated with the packet transfer or indicates that the packet to be transferred contains signalling.

Upon such a request,

- if access to the network is allowed (subclause 7.1.1), the mobile station shall initiate the packet access procedure as defined in subclause 7.1.3.1;
- otherwise, the RR sublayer in the mobile station shall reject the request.

If the request from upper layers indicates signalling, the highest Radio Priority shall be used at determination if access to the network is allowed, and the acknowledged RLC mode shall be used .

### 7.1.1 Permission to access the network

The network broadcasts on PBCCH and PCCCH, the list of authorised access classes and authorised special access classes in the ACC\_CONTR\_CLASS parameter.

Access to the network is allowed if the mobile station is a member of at least one authorised access class or special access class as defined in 3GPP TS 02.11.

### 7.1.2 Initiation of a TBF establishment

### 7.1.2.1 Initiation of the packet access procedure

The mobile station shall initiate the packet access procedure by scheduling the sending of PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages on the PRACH corresponding to its PCCCH\_GROUP and simultaneously leaving the packet idle mode. The mobile station shall use the last access parameters received on PBCCH. At sending of the first PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall store the value for the Retry (R) bit to be transmitted in all the subsequent MAC headers as 'MS sent channel request message once'. If a second PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message is sent, the mobile station shall change the value for the Retry (R) bit to 'MS sent channel request message once or more'.

While waiting for a response to the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall monitor the full PCCCH corresponding to its PCCCH\_GROUP. The mobile station shall perform signal strength measurements as they are defined for packet idle mode, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

While monitoring the full PCCCH, the mobile station shall decode any occurrence of the PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL parameter included in a message received on PCCCH. When the mobile station receives the PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL

parameter, the value of the PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL parameter shall be taken into account at the next PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST attempt that follows.

A mobile station that is IMSI attached (GPRS class A or B mode of operation) shall respond to a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message indicating an RR connection establishment. For that purpose, the mobile station may abort the packet access procedure, according to the conditions stated in subclause 6.1.4. The mobile station shall not respond to a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message indicating TBF establishment.

A mobile station that is not IMSI attached (GPRS class C mode of operation) shall not respond to any type of PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages during the packet access procedure, only decode the PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL parameter, if that is included in the message.

The PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages are sent on PRACH and contain an indication of the type of access and parameters required to indicate the mobile station's demand of radio resource.

There are two formats of the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message containing either 8 bit or 11 bit of information. The format to be applied on PRACH is controlled by the parameter ACC\_BURST\_TYPE which is broadcast on PBCCH.

If the mobile station intends to use the TBF to send user data, it shall request two phase access if the requested RLC mode is unacknowledged mode. If the requested RLC mode is acknowledged mode and the amount of data can fit in 8 or less than 8 RLC/MAC blocks, the mobile station shall indicate Short Access as access type. The number of blocks shall be calculated assuming channel coding scheme CS-1 for standard GPRS TBFs, and MCS-1 for EGPRS TBFs. If the requested RLC mode is acknowledged mode and the amount of data to send takes more than 8 RLC/MAC blocks, the mobile station shall request either one phase access or two phase access.

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Page Response, the mobile station shall indicate 'Page Response' in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Cell update (the mobile station was in GMM READY state before the cell reselection) the mobile station shall indicate 'Cell Update' in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is for any other Mobility Management procedure, the mobile station shall indicate 'MM Procedure' in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Measurement Report, the mobile station shall indicate 'Single block without TBF establishment' in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a PACKET PAUSE message, the mobile station shall indicate 'Single block without TBF establishment' in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. Upon the first attempt to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message the mobile station shall start timer T3204. If the mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message before expiry of timer T3204, the mobile station shall ignore the message.

EGPRS capable MSs shall monitor the GPRS Cell Options IE on the BCCH (SI13)/PBCCH(PSI1/PSI13) for the cell's EGPRS capability. In PSI1 (and PSI13) it is indicated if the EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST is supported in a cell. If the cell is EGPRS capable and EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST is supported in the cell the, EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages shall be used at one-phase access attempts, two-phase access attempts and short access attempts. If the cell is EGPRS capable and EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages are not supported in the cell the EGPRS mobile station shall use the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message according to parameter ACC\_BURST\_TYPE and shall initiate a two phase access request.

### 7.1.2.1.1 Access persistence control on PRACH

The mobile station shall make maximally M + 1 attempts to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

After sending each PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall listen to the full PCCCH corresponding to its PCCCH\_GROUP.

The PRACH Control Parameters IE contains the access persistence control parameters and shall be broadcast on PBCCH and PCCCH. The parameters included in the PRACH Control Parameters IE are:

- MAX\_RETRANS, for each radio priority i (i=1,2,3,4);

- PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL, which consists of the PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL P(i) for each radio priority i (i = 1, 2, 3, 4); where P(i) ∈ {0, 1, ...14, 16}. If the PRACH Control Parameters IE does not contain the PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL parameter, this shall be interpreted as if P(i)=0 for all radio priorities;
- S:
- TX INT.

The mobile station shall start timer T3186 at the beginning of the Packet Access Procedure. At expiry of timer T3186, the packet access procedure shall be aborted, packet access failure shall be indicated to upper layers and the mobile station shallreturn to packet idle mode.

The first attempt to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, may be initiated at the first possible TDMA frame containing PRACH on the PDCH defined by the PCCCH\_GROUP for the mobile station (see 3GPP TS 05.02). For each attempt, the mobile station shall draw a random value R with uniform probability distribution in the set  $\{0, 1, ..., 15\}$ . The mobile station is allowed to transmit a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message if P(i), where i is the radio priority of the TBF being established, is less or equal to R.

After each attempt, the S and T parameters are used to determine the next TDMA frame in which it may be allowed to make a successive attempt. The number of TDMA frames belonging to the PRACH on the PDCH defined by the PCCCH\_GROUP for the mobile station between two successive attempts to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message excluding the TDMA frames potentially containing the messages themselves is a random value drawn for each transmission with uniform probability distribution in the set  $\{S, S+1, ..., S+T-1\}$ ;

Here,

M is the value of the parameter MAX RETRANS, belonging to the Radio Priority of the access;

T is the value of the parameter TX\_INT;

S is the value of the parameter S.

Having made M+1 attempts to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3186 and start timer T3170. At expiry of timer T3170, the packet access procedure shall be aborted, a packet access failure shall be indicated to upper layer and the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.

If the mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message during the packet access procedure, it shall abort the packet access procedure and respond to the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message (see subclause 7.2.1). The mobile station shall then attempt establishment of an uplink TBF using the procedures defined in subclause 8.1.2.5.

### 7.1.2.2 Packet assignment procedure

## 7.1.2.2.1 On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the network may assign a radio resource on one or more PDCHs to be used by the mobile station for the TBF in GPRS TBF mode. On receipt of a EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the network may assign a radio resource on one or more PDCHs to be used by the mobile station for the TBF in EGPRS TBF mode or GPRS TBF mode.

The allocated PDTCH and PACCH resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, sent on any PAGCH block on the same PCCCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. The Packet Request Reference information element shall be used to address the mobile station and frequency parameters shall be included.

The mobile station may use information received on PBCCH, BCCH or a previous assignment message to decode the frequency parameters contained in the assignment message. If the mobile station detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the assignment message, it shall abort the procedure, if required initiate a partial acquisition of PBCCH or BCCH information, and may then re-initiate this procedure.

If the dynamic allocation medium access mode is used, the network shall include the USF values allocated for PDCHs in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message.

If the fixed allocation medium access mode is used, the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall include an ALLOCATION\_BITMAP. The network may include gaps in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP where the mobile station shall monitor the PACCH and perform neighbour cell power measurements.

Unless the mobile station indicated a Single Block Without TBF Establishment in a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall perform a two phase access, if the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message includes a Single Block Allocation struct or a Multi Block Allocation struct. If the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message includes Dynamic Allocation struct or Fixed Allocation struct, the mobile station shall perform a one phase access.

A mobile station that has indicated Single Block Without TBF Establishment in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message for the purpose of sending a measurement report shall send a measurement report according to subclause 7.3.1.

A mobile station that has indicated Single Block Without TBF Establishment in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message for the purpose of sending a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message shall send that message according to subclause 8.4.1.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message corresponding to one of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages the mobile station shall stop timers T3186 and T3170 if running and stop sending PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages.

If the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not specify a TBF starting time, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs, start timer T3164 if dynamic or extended dynamic allocation is assigned, and proceed with contention resolution of the one phase packet access procedure according to subclause 7.1.2.3 or in case of EGPRS 7.1.2.3a.

A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message may indicate an assignment starting time in the TBF Starting Time parameter. The mobile station shall monitor full PCCCH until the point in time denoted by the TBF Starting Time. Thereafter it shall switch to the assigned PDCHs. If dynamic or extended dynamic allocation is assigned, the mobile station shall start timer T3164. Regardless of which allocation mode is used, the mobile station shall proceed with the contention resolution defined in subclause 7.1.2.3 or in case of EGPRS 7.1.2.3a. If the mobile station receives more than one PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, it shall act upon the most recently received message and shall ignore the previous message.

When the mobile station switches to the assigned PDCHs, it shall take the power control parameters received in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message into account, perform signal strength measurements and apply output power control procedures as they are defined for packet transfer mode, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with establishment cause indicating Two Phase Access Request or Single block without TBF establishment, the network may allocate a single radio block on an uplink PDCH. In order to force the mobile station to make a two phase access, the network may allocate a single radio block on an uplink PDCH on receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with any of the other access types.

On receipt of a EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with establishment cause indicating Two Phase Access Request, the network may allocate a Multiblock allocation on an uplink PDCH. In order to force the mobile station to make a two phase access, the network may allocate a MultiBlock allocation on an uplink PDCH on receipt of a EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with any of the other access types.

If the mobile station has been allocated a single block (respectively a MultiBlock allocation) in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message and the mobile station has not indicated Single block without TBF establishment (respectively two phase access)in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST (respectively EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST) message, the mobile station shall proceed with the two phase packet access procedure according to subclause 7.1.3.

If the mobile station has been allocated a single block in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message and the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Measurement Report message and the mobile station has indicated Single block without TBF establishment in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall proceed according to subclause 7.3.1.

If the mobile station has been allocated a single block in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message and the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a PACKET PAUSE message and the mobile station has indicated Single block without TBF establishment in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall proceed according to subclause 7.6.

## 7.1.2.2.1a Acquisition of MS Radio Access Capability information within EGPRS TBF establishment procedure

When assigning an EGPRS TBF, the network may request information about radio access capabilities of the mobile station on one or several frequency bands within the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message; the list of frequency bands is ordered by the network starting with the most important and ending with the least important one. The mobile station shall provide the network with its radio access capabilities for the frequency bands it supports, in the same priority order as the one specified by the network, by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, and an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES if all the requested informations do not fit in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST. If the mobile station does not support any frequency band requested by the network, it shall report its radio access capabilities for the BCCH frequency band. The mobile station shall indicate in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST if it will send more information about its radio access capabilities in the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message. The PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES shall be sent within the one or two first radio blocks allocated for the mobile station on the assigned PDCH. The mobile station shall include the TLLI in these two messages until contention resolution. After that, the mobile station shall use the uplink TFI whenever these messages are repeated.

When constructing the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES messages the mobile station shall take care that these messages fit in one UL radio block each. This can be done by excluding circuit switched specific parameters from the MS Radio Access Capabilities IE (HSCSD multislot class, ECSD multislot class).

The network may request a retransmission of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES messages. A request for retransmission of one or both of these messages shall be indicated in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. The mobile station has to indicate within the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST if the message is a retransmitted one.

### 7.1.2.2.2 Packet access queuing notification procedure

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message. The PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message shall be sent on the same PCCCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. It contains a Temporary Queuing Identity which is later used to identify the mobile station (either when polling or sending an assignment).

On receipt of a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message corresponding to one of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station shall stop timers T3170 and T3186 if running, start timer T3162, and stop sending PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages. It shall continue to listen to the full PCCCH corresponding to its PCCCH\_GROUP. If the mobile station receives a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message while waiting for the TBF Starting Time of a valid PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET QUEUEING NOTIFICATION.

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message following a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message. In this case, the reference address to the mobile station shall be the Temporary Queuing Identity received in the PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message following a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3162 and follow the procedures defined in subclause 7.1.2.2.1.

At expiry of timer T3162, the packet access procedure shall be aborted and a packet access failure shall be indicated to the upper layer and the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.

If the mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, it shall abort the packet access queuing notification procedure and respond to the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message (see subclause 7.2.1). The mobile station shall then attempt establishment of an uplink TBF using the procedures defined in subclause 8.1.2.5.

### 7.1.2.2.3 Packet polling procedure

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, after having sent a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message. The PACKET POLLING REQUEST message shall be sent on the same PDCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. The mobile station shall be addressed by the Temporary Queuing Identity.

On receipt of a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, the mobile station shall respond to the network with the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the reserved uplink radio block specified by the RRBP field. The reserved block is considered as a one block PACCH allocation.

### 7.1.2.2.4 Packet access reject procedure

The network may, as response to a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, send to the mobile station a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message on any PAGCH block on the same PCCCH on which the channel request message was received. This message contains the request reference with time of reception of the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, and optionally a WAIT\_INDICATION field in the Reject structure of the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message containing a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, where the Packet Request Reference in the Reject structure corresponds to one of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages,

- the mobile station shall stop timer T3186, stop sending PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, start timer T3172 with the value indicated in the WAIT\_INDICATION field, start timer T3170 if it has not already been started and listen to the downlink PCCCH until timer T3170 expires. During this time, the mobile station shall ignore additional PACKET ACCESS REJECT messages, but on reception of any PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message corresponding to any other of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages the mobile station shall stop timers T3170 and T3172 if running, and follow the procedure defined in subclause 7.1.2.2.1.
- If no PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message is received before expiration of timer T3170, the mobile station shall indicate a packet access failure to upper layer and return to packet idle mode (listening to its paging channel). As an option the mobile station may stop timer T3170, indicate a packet access failure to upper layer and return to packet idle mode as soon as it has received responses from the network on all, or in case more than 3 were sent, the last 3 of its PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages.
- If an erroneous PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message (e.g. the mobile station has been assigned more PDCHs than it supports according to its multislot class) addressed to the mobile station is received before expiration of timerT3170, the mobile station shall stop T3170 and act as stated in subclause 7.1.4.
- If the mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, it shall stop timer T3170 if running and respond to the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message (see subclause 7.2.1).
- The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, but may attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection for radio conditions reasons (see 3GPP TS 05.08). A mobile station that is IMSI attached (GPRS class A or B mode of operation) may attempt to enter the dedicated mode in the same cell before timer T3172 has expired. During the time T3172 is running, the mobile station shall ignore all received PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages except paging request to trigger RR connection establishment.
- The value of the WAIT\_INDICATION field (i.e. timer T3172) relates to the cell from which it was received.

### 7.1.2.3 Contention resolution at one phase access

In order to uniquely identify the mobile station when sending on uplink, the RLC Header is extended to include the TLLI of the mobile station until the contention resolution is completed on the mobile station side.. At sending of the first RLC data block, the mobile station shall stop timer T3164, set counter N3104 to 1, and start timer T3166.

The counter N3104 shall be stepped each time the mobile station sends an RLC data block.

The network shall respond by including the TLLI in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message after the first correctly received RLC data block that comprises the TLLI.

The contention resolution is completed on the network side when the network receives a TLLI value identifying the mobile station, as part of the contention resolution procedure on the TBF.

The contention resolution is completed on the mobile station side when the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the same TLLI as the mobile station has included in the RLC header of the first RLC data blocks. The mobile shall then stop timer T3166 and counter N3104.

The contention resolution has failed on the mobile station side when the counter N3104 has reached its maximum value, or on expiry of timer T3166, or if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the right TFI but with another TLLI than the mobile station has included in the RLC header of the first RLC data blocks. The mobile station shall then reset the counter N3104, stop timer T3166 if not expired, immediately stop transmitting on this TBF and reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.

### 7.1.2.3a Contention resolution at one phase access for EGPRS TBFs

The TLLI is used to uniquely identify a MS when sending on uplink.

The first EGPRS radio blocks (each of them carrying one or two RLC Data Blocks) shall include the TLLI in the data part until contention resolution. If the MCS selected for transmitting the TLLI is either MCS-7, MCS-8 or MCS-9 (carrying two RLC Data Blocks), the TLLI shall be inserted in the data part of both RLC Data Blocks. The TLLI shall be included in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES messages in case contention resolution is not completed.

Retransmissions will occur only after the contention resolution is completed on both network and mobile station sides. The retransmissions of the corrupted data blocks which contained the TLLI shall still include the TLLI, as the network may use IR and/or soft-combination. The retransmission of a data block which contained the TLLI (or TLLI/PFI) shall still indicate with the TI (TI and PI) field, the presence of TLLI (TLLI and PFI), as the network has to separate data octets from TLLI octets.

At sending of the very first EGPRS radio block, the MS shall stop timer T3164, set counter N3104 to 1, and start timer T3166.

The counter N3104 shall be stepped each time the MS sends an EGPRS radio block.

The network shall respond by including the TLLI in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message after the first correctly received EGPRS RLC block that comprises the TLLI. As an option, the network may respond instead by addressing the mobile station with the TLLI in a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, if the resources allocated for the TBF need to be reallocated (see sub-clauses 8.1.1.1.2, 8.1.1.3.1 and 8.1.1.3.2).

The contention resolution is completed on the network side when the network receives a TLLI value identifying the mobile station, as part of the contention resolution procedure on the TBF.

The contention resolution is completed on the mobile station side when the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK or PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message with the TLLI value identifying the mobile station. The mobile shall then stop timer T3166 and counter N3104.

The contention resolution has failed on the mobile station side when the counter N3104 has reached its maximum value, or on expiry of timer T3166, or if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the right TFI but with another TLLI than the mobile station has included in the data part of the first EGPRS radio blocks. The mobile station shall then reset the counter N3104, stop timer T3166 if not expired, immediately stop transmitting on this TBF and reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.

### 7.1.2.4 One phase packet access completion

The one phase packet access procedure is completed upon a successful contention resolution. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode.

### 7.1.2.5 Timing Advance

Initial timing advance may be provided in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT in the TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field.

Thereafter either the timing advance is updated with a PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE message or a continuous timing advance procedure is used. If a Timing Advance Index is included in the assignment message, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, using its allocation on PTCCH (see 3GPP TS 05.10). Otherwise, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used. For the case where a TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field is not provided in the assignment message, the mobile station is not allowed to send normal bursts on the uplink until it receives a valid timing advance either through the continuous timing advance procedure or in a PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE message.

### 7.1.2.6 PFC procedure at one phase access

If the PFC\_FEATURE\_MODE is set in the system information and if a PFC exists for the LLC data to be transferred then the PFI shall be transmitted along with the TLLI of the mobile station in the RLC extended header during contention resolution. The PFI is not used for contention resolution but is included to indicate to the network which PFC shall initially be associated with the uplink TBF.

### 7.1.3 TBF establishment using two phase access

The two phase access procedure defined in this subclause, is applicable also in the case when no PCCCH is provided in the cell. For that case, the first phase is defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

### 7.1.3.1 Initiation of the Packet resource request procedure

In the first phase of a two phase access in a cell provided with a PCCCH, the same procedures as for one phase access are used until the network sends a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including a Single Block Allocation struct or Multi Block Allocation struct, denoting two phase access to the mobile station. Multi Block Allocation struct denotes two phase access in EGPRS mode. In that message, the network reserves a limited resource on one PDCH to the mobile station where the mobile station may transmit a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message and optionally an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message.

If PCCCH is provided in the cell, a two phase access can be initiated:

- by the network by ordering the mobile station to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The order
  is sent implicitly to the mobile station in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message by including either the
  Single Block Allocation struct or Multi Block Allocation struct.
- by a mobile station, by requiring a two phase access in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS
  PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. In this case, if access is granted, the network shall order the mobile
  station to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The order is sent implicitly to the mobile station in
  the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message by including the Single Block Allocation Struct or Multi Block
  Allocation struct.

If no PCCCH is provided in the cell, a two phase access can be initiated:

- by the network or by a mobile station, as defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

When the mobile station has received the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message it shall respond with a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the first allocated radio block.

When the mobile station switches to the assigned PDCH, it shall take the power control parameters received in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message into account, perform signal strength measurements and apply output power control procedures as they are defined for packet transfer mode, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

At sending of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, the mobile station shall start timer T3168. Further more, the mobile station shall not respond to PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT messages – but may acknowledge such messages if they contain a valid RRBP field – while timer T3168 is running.

The mobile station may request an open-ended or a close-ended TBF. If a close-ended TBF is requested, the number of octets of user data that the MS has to transfer in the TBF shall be indicated in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

### 7.1.3.2 Packet resource assignment for uplink procedure

When assigning a multiblock packet access, the network may request information about radio access capabilities of the mobile station on one or several frequency bands within the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message and allocate one or two radio blocks for uplink control messages accordingly; the list of frequency bands is ordered by the network starting with the most important and ending with the least important one. The mobile station shall then provide the network with its radio access capabilities for the frequency bands it supports, in the same priority order as the one specified by the network, by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the first radio block on the assigned PDCH, and an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES immediately after the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the assigned PDCH if all the requested informations do not fit in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and two radio blocks have been allocated by the network. If the mobile station does not support any frequency band requested by the network, it shall report its radio access capabilities for the BCCH frequency band in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The mobile station shall indicate in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST if it will send more information about its radio access capabilities in the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message. If the mobile station has been allocated two radio blocks and all the requested informations fit in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, no\_ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message shall be sent. Instead, some uplink control block (e.g. packet measurement report, packet uplink dummy control block) may be sent by the mobile station.

The network may indicate in the next PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message a request for retransmission of the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message, see section 7.1.3.2.1.

When constructing the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES messages the mobile station shall take care that these messages fit in one UL radio block each. This can be done by excluding circuit switched specific parameters from the MS Radio Access Capabilities IE (HSCSD multislot class, ECSD multislot class).

If the network indicates that it supports packet flow procedures, via the PFC\_FEATURE\_MODE in the system information, and a PFC exists for the LLC data to be transferred then the mobile station shall indicate the initial PFI to be associated with the TBF in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

### 7.1.3.2.1 On receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message

On receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message scheduled with a Single Block or MultiBlock allocation, the network shall respond by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT (radio resources assignment on one or more PDCHs to be used by the mobile station for the TBF in EGPRS or GPRS TBF mode) or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station on PACCH on the same PDCH on which the mobile station has sent the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

For an EGPRS two-phase access request, EGPRS capability shall be indicated in the MS Radio Access Capability IE of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

For an EGPRS two-phase acces request , on receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message indicating no ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message, the same procedure as described previously shall apply.

For an EGPRS two-phase access request, on receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message indicating an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message, the network shall respond by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message after reception of the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message.

In case the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITES message is not received correctly, the network can either:

- send a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message assigning radio resources on one or more PDCHs to be used by the mobile station for the TBF in EGPRS or GPRS TBF mode, based on the information the network has got;
- send a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message assigning radio resources on one or more PDCHs to be used by the mobile station for the TBF in EGPRS TBF mode and request a retransmission of the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message;
- send a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including a MultiBlock allocation struct (allocating only one block) requesting a retransmission of the ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message;
- send a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs and start timer T3164 if dynamic or extended dynamic allocation is assigned.

At sending of the first RLC data block, the mobile station shall stop timer T3164.

The mobile station may use information received on PBCCH, BCCH or a previous assignment message to decode the frequency parameters contained in the assignment message. If the mobile station detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the assignment message, it shall abort the procedure, if required initiate a *partial acquisition* of PBCCH or BCCH information, and may then re-initiate the access on the PRACH.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and indicate a packet access failure to upper layer.

If the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message contains a WAIT\_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall start timer T3172 with the indicated value (Wait Indication). The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, but may attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection.

On expiry of timer T3168, contention resolution has failed on the mobile station side. The mobile station shall then reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred and an RLC/MAC error should be reported to the higher layer.

When the network receives a Packet Flow Identifier (PFI) from the mobile then the network should handle the uplink transfer according the associated aggregate BSS QoS profile (ABQP). The Peak Throughput specified in the associated ABQP, available in the network, supersedes the Peak Throughput specified by the Channel Request Description IE.

### 7.1.3.3 Contention resolution at two phase access

The contention resolution is completed on the network side when the network receives a TLLI value identifying the mobile station, as part of the contention resolution procedure on the TBF.

The contention resolution is completed on the mobile station side when the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message with the same TLLI as the mobile station has included in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST and ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES messages. The mobile station shall then stop timer T3168. It does not include its TLLI in any RLC data block.

The contention resolution has failed on the mobile station side when the mobile station does not receive a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message with its TLLI before expiry of timer 3168. The mobile station shall then reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.

### 7.1.3.4 Two phase packet access completion

The two phase packet access procedure is completed upon a successful contention resolution. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode.

### 7.1.3.5 Timing Advance

If a Timing Advance Index is included in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, using its allocation on PTCCH (see 3GPP TS 05.10). Otherwise, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used.

For the case where a TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field is not provided in the assignment message, the mobile station shall use its previous timing advance (either assigned in the previous IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message received on AGCH or in the previous PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message received on PAGCH, or got through the continuous timing advance procedure).

Otherwise, the mobile station is not allowed to send normal bursts on the uplink until it receives a valid timing advance either through the continuous timing advance procedure or in a PACKET TIMING ADVANCE/POWER CONTROL message.

### 7.1.4 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side of the new TBF before mobile station has successfully entered the packet transfer mode, the newly reserved resources are released; the subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the failure is due to a TLLI mismatch, or to the expiry of timers T3166 or T3168, or to the fact that the counter N3104 reaches its maximum value in the contention resolution procedure, and repetition as described in subclauses 7.1.2.3, 7.1.3.2.1 or 7.1.3.3 has been performed, the mobile station shall remain in packet idle mode, notify higher layer (TBF establishment failure), transactions in progress shall be aborted and cell reselection continued, unless the failure takes place during a RR-cell change order procedure, in which case the mobile behaviour shall be as described in the Abnormal cases of the RR-Network Commanded Cell Change Order Procedure in 3GPP TS 04.08.
- If the mobile station has been assigned more PDCHs than it supports according to its MS multislot class, the mobile station shall reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.
- If the information in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT does not properly specify an uplink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.
- If the mobile station has been assigned a TBF in EGPRS mode and the MS does not support EGPRS, or has been assigned an MCS (e.g. 8-PSK in the Uplink) that the MS does not support, the MS shall return to packet idle mode and notify higher layers (TBF establishment failure)
- On expiry of timer T3164, the mobile station shall reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been reinitiated 3 times, in which case the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode and notify higher layers (TBF establishment failure).
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode, notify higher layer (TBF establishment failure), transactions in progress shall be aborted and cell reselection continues.

### 7.2 TBF establishment initiated by the network on PCCCH

The purpose of network initiated TBF establishment is to establish a TBF to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station. The procedure may be entered when the mobile station is in packet idle mode. Network initiated TBF establishment can also be done on PACCH if a TBF for transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network is already established (subclause 8.1.2.5).

If the mobile station is in dedicated mode and both the network and the mobile station support DTM, the establishment of a TBF shall be performed by the DTM assignment procedures on the main DCCH, as defined in 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 7.2.1 Entering the packet transfer mode

The procedure is triggered by a request from upper layers on the network side to transfer a LLC PDU to a mobile station in packet idle mode. The request from upper layers specifies an optional priority level, a QoS profile including

the requested RLC mode, optional DRX parameters, an optional IMSI and an optional MS Radio Access Capability, multislot class and mobile classmark to be associated with the packet transfer. The request is implicit when receiving a LLC PDU to a mobile station not already having any assigned radio resources. Upon such a request, the network shall initiate a packet downlink assignment procedure as defined in subclause 7.2.1.1.

### 7.2.1.1 Packet downlink assignment procedure

The network may assign a radio resource on one or more PDCHs to be used for the TBF. The amount of radio resource to be reserved is a network dependent choice.

The allocated radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message to the mobile station. The PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message is transmitted on the PCCCH timeslot corresponding to the PCCCH group the mobile station belongs to. The appropriate PCCCH group is calculated from the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 05.02. The behaviour of the network when the IMSI is not provided by the upper layers is implementation dependent for the calculation of the PCCCH group where the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message has to be sent. If the mobile station is in non-DRX mode or if the IMSI or the DRX parameters are not provided by the upper layers, there is no further restriction on what part of the downlink PCCCH timeslot this PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message can be sent, provided that this part corresponds to one or more blocks where paging may appear. If the mobile station applies DRX, this message shall be sent in one or more PCCCH block(s) corresponding to a paging group determined for the mobile station in packet idle mode (see 3GPP TS 05.02). The multislot capabilities of the mobile station must be considered.

Initial timing advance can be provided in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT as Timing Advance Value field. In case valid timing advance for the mobile station is not available, the network may use one of the following two methods to trigger the mobile station to transmit a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

- if the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message is not segmented and the CONTROL\_ACK\_TYPE parameter in the System Information indicates acknowledgement is access bursts, the network may set the poll bit in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message.
- if the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message is segmented or the CONTROL\_ACK\_TYPE parameter in the System Information does not indicate acknowledgement is access bursts, the network may send PACKET POLLING REQUEST with TYPE\_OF\_ACK parameter set to access bursts (see 11.2.12).

The mobile station shall then send the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT as four access bursts in the reserved uplink radio block specified by the RRBP field. The reserved block is considered as a one block PACCH allocation. The PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT, message is used to derive the timing advance.

Thereafter, either the timing advance in the mobile station is updated with a PACKET POWER CONTROL /TIMING ADVANCE message or a continuous timing advance procedure is used. If a Timing Advance Index is included in the assignment message, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, using its allocation on PTCCH (see 3GPP TS 05.10). Otherwise the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used. For the case where Timing Advance Value is not provided in the assignment message, the mobile station is not allowed to send normal bursts (e.g. PACKET DOWNLINKACK/NACK message) on the uplink until it receives a valid timing advance either through the continuous timing advance procedure or in a PACKET POWER CONTROL /TIMING ADVANCE message.

For a mobile station operating in half duplex mode, the network may use the Measurement Starting time, Interval and Bitmap parameters to define when the mobile station shall monitor the PACCH and perform adjacent channel measurements.

The mobile station shall use information received on the PBCCH to decode the channel descriptions contained in the assignment. If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station shall use the last CA received on PBCCH to decode the Mobile Allocation. Alternatively, the network may provide a Mobile Allocation in the assignment. The radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message. On receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs.

A PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message may indicate an assignment starting time in the TBF Starting Time parameter. The mobile station shall monitor PCCCH until the point in time denoted by the TBF Starting Time. If the mobile station receives more than one PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message while it monitors the PCCCH, it shall act upon the most recently received message and shall ignore the previous message.

When the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message is received and after awaiting the point in time denoted by the TBF Starting Time, if such is indicated, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs and start timer T3190. The timer T3190 is restarted when receiving the first valid RLC/MAC block.

When the mobile station switches to the assigned PDCHs, it shall take the power control parameters received in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message into account, perform signal strength measurements and apply output power control procedures as they are defined for packet transfer mode, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

On expiry of timer T3190, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and return to packet idle mode.

### 7.2.1.2 Packet downlink assignment procedure completion

The Packet downlink assignment procedure is completed when the mobile station receives a valid RLC/MAC block. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode.

### 7.2.1.3 Packet polling procedure

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message. If the MS has received a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message with no starting time or with a starting time that has already elapsed, the PACKET POLLING REQUEST message shall be sent on PACCH. Otherwise the PACKET POLLING message shall be sent on PAGCH. The mobile station shall be addressed by its TLLI or TFI.

On receipt of a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, the mobile station shall respond to the network with the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the reserved uplink radio block specified by the RRBP field. The reserved block is considered as a one block PACCH allocation.

### 7.2.2 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side of the new TBF before mobile station has successfully entered the packet transfer mode, the newly reserved resources are released; the subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the mobile station has been assigned more PDCHs than it supports according to its MS multislot class, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.
- If the mobile station has been assigned a TBF in EGPRs mode and the MS does not support EGPRS, or has been assigned an MCS (e.g. 8-PSK in the Uplink) that the MS does not support, the MS shall return to packet idle mode and notify higher layers (TBF establishment failure)
- On expiry of timer T3190, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode and cell reselection continues.

## 7.3 Procedure for measurement report sending in packet idle mode

The procedure for measurement report sending shall be initiated by the mobile station at expiry of either the NC measurement report interval timer T3158 or the EM measurement report interval timer T3178. At expiry of the timer T3158 or T3178 the mobile station shall restart the expired timer T3158 or T3178, perform the measurements and initiate the packet access.

The procedure for measurement report sending is initiated by the mobile station either on PCCCH (subclause 7.3.1) or, if a packet control channel not exists, on CCCH (subclause 7.3.2).

If the mobile station initiates an RR connection establishment, the timers T3158 and T3178 shall be stopped and no measurement reports shall be sent. When the RR connection is released and if the mobile station has not changed cell, the measurement reporting procedure shall be restarted.

If the mobile station performs anonymous access, the timers T3158 and T3178 shall continue to run, but no measurement reports shall be sent. When the anonymous access terminates, the measurement reporting shall be resumed.

If a cell change has occurred during the RR connection, the measurements shall be cancelled until new NC or EM-orders have been received (see subclause 5.6).

### 7.3.1 Measurement report sending procedure initiated on PCCCH

The packet access procedure is initiated by the RR entity in the mobile station as specified in subclause 7.1.2.1 and 7.1.2.2 but with access type 'Single block without TBF establishment' indicated in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. In the following subclauses the procedure is only briefly summarised and special requirements are indicated.

### 7.3.1.1 On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with access type indicating 'Single block without TBF establishment', the network may allocate one radio block on an uplink PDCH.

If uplink resources are not available, the network may reject the access request by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message (see subclause 7.3.1.3). The network shall not respond to a packet access for measurement reporting by sending a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message.

The radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message sent on any PAGCH on the same PCCCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. The PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall include the following optional parameters:

- Power Control Parameters with timeslot allocation;
- Frequency parameters;
- TBF\_STARTING\_TIME indicating the frame number of the allocated block.

The 'Referenced Address struct' shall contain the Packet Request Reference.

### 7.3.1.2 On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message

When receiving a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message the mobile station shall send either PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT or PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT in the allocated radio block on the assigned PDCH and immediately switch back to the PCCCH in non-DRX mode (see subclause 5.5.1.5). No TBF is established and the network shall not acknowledge the reception of the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT or PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT shall either contain the NC Measurement Report struct or the EXT Measurement Report struct.

If T3170 expires before a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message is received, the packet access procedure is aborted, the transmission of the measurement report for that measurement period is cancelled, and the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

### 7.3.1.3 On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.

The mobile station shall react to this as described in subclause 7.1.2.2.4 with the exception of the actions taken when either of the timers T3172 or T3162 expires. In this case, the measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded and the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.

If any of the measurement report interval timers T3158 or T3178 expires before any of the timers T3172 or T3162 expires, no new measurement shall be initiated but the timer T3158 or T3178 shall be restarted.

### 7.3.1.4 Abnormal cases

If on the mobile station side timer T3170 expires indicating unsuccessful channel request procedure or if the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message contains faulty parameters, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and return to packet idle mode. The measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded.

If the mobile station receives either a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message or a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and return to packet idle mode. The measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded.

### 7.3.2 Measurement report sending procedure initiated on CCCH

For detailed description of the procedures following in this subclause, see 3GPP TS 04.08. The procedure is here only briefly summarised and special requirements are indicated.

The packet access procedure is initiated by the RR entity in the mobile station. The mobile station sends a CHANNEL REQUEST message indicating 'Single block packet access' on RACH. The network shall then respond with either an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message granting a 'single block access' on a PDCH or an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message (see 3GPP TS 04.08).

If a PDCH block is assigned, the mobile station shall send either the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message in the allocated radio block on the assigned PDCH and then immediately switch back to the CCCH in non-DRX mode (see subclause 5.5.1.5). No TBF is established and the network shall not acknowledge the reception of the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall either contain the NC Measurement Report struct or the EXT Measurement Report struct.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message the mobile station shall follow the procedure specified in 3GPP TS 04.08 subclause 'Packet access rejection' with the exception of the actions taken when either of the 3GPP TS 04.08 timers T3142 or T3146 expires. In this case, the measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded and the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.

If any of the measurement report interval timers T3158 or T3178 expires before any of the 3GPP TS 04.08 timers T3142 or T3146 expires, no new measurement shall be initiated but the timer T3158 or T3178 shall be restarted.

### 7.4 Cell Change Order procedures in Packet Idle mode

For an individual mobile station in packet idle mode, the network may initiate the cell change order procedure either on PCCCH or, if a packet control channel not exist, on CCCH.

### 7.4.1 Cell Change Order procedure initiated on PCCCH

The network may initiate the cell change order procedure by sending a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message in a PCCCH block monitored by the mobile station. No TBF shall be established.

The PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

- The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);
- The NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and optionally: NC NON DRX PERIOD, NC REPORTING PERIOD I and NC REPORTING PERIOD T).

If the mobile station is not involved in an RR connection, upon receipt of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message, the mobile station shall stop all relevant RLC/MAC timers except for timers related to measurement reporting and start timer T3174. The mobile station shall then switch to the specified new cell and obey the relevant RLC/MAC procedures on this new cell. If the timers related to measurement reporting expire while the reselection procedure has not yet been completed, these timers shall be restarted so that the mobile station resumes the measurement reporting procedures once camped on the new cell. The mobile station shall obey the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER irrespective of whether or not the mobile station has any knowledge of the relative synchronisation of the target cell to the serving cell.

If the mobile station is involved in an RR connection, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message.

The procedure for completion of the cell change order is defined in subclause 8.4.1 and abnormal procedures are defined in subclause 8.4.2.

### 7.4.2 Cell Change Order procedure initiated on CCCH

The network may initiate the cell change order procedure by sending an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message for single block assignment in a CCCH block monitored by the mobile station. No TBF shall be established. The single block assignment procedure is specified in 3GPP TS 04.08.

The network shall then send the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message in the assigned downlink block to the mobile station. The PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

- the characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);
- the NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and optionally: NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD, NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I and NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T).

Upon receipt of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message, the mobile station shall stop all relevant RLC/MAC timers except for timers related to measurement reporting and start timer T3174. The mobile station shall then switch to the specified new cell and obey the relevant RLC/MAC procedures on this new cell. If the timers related to measurement reporting expire while the reselection procedure has not yet been completed, these timers shall be restarted so that the mobile station resumes the measurement reporting procedures once camped on the new cell. The mobile station shall obey the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER irrespective of whether or not the mobile station has any knowledge of the relative synchronisation of the target cell to the serving cell.

The procedure for completion of the cell change order is defined in subclause 8.4.1 and abnormal procedures are defined in subclause 8.4.2.

### 7.5 Measurement Order procedures in Packet Idle mode

To send either the NC Measurement order or the Extended Measurement order to an individual mobile station in packet idle mode, the network may establish a connection either on PCCCH or, if a packet control channel not exist, on CCCH.

### 7.5.1 Measurement Order procedures initiated on PCCCH

The network may initiate the measurement order procedure by sending a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message in a PCCCH blocks monitored by the mobile station. The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message overrides a broadcast PSI5 message. If the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message contains multiple instances, the network shall send all instances to the mobile station.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message may contain the following optional Measurement order parameters:

- TLLI (shall be included)
- NC Measurement Parameters (NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER; NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD; NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I; NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T; NC\_FREQUENCY\_LIST);
- EXT Measurement Parameters (EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER; EXT\_REPORTING\_TYPE; EXT\_REPORTING\_PERIOD; INT\_FREQUENCY; EXT\_FREQUENCY\_LIST).
- Enhanced measurement parameters.

Upon receipt of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the mobile station shall store the Measurement order parameters and immediately return to PCCCH without sending any acknowledgement to the network. The mobile station shall obey the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and the EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER as specified in 3GPP TS 05.08 and in subclause 5.6.

### 7.5.2 Measurement Order procedures initiated on CCCH

The network may initiate the measurement order procedure by allocating a single block in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message sent to the mobile station on a CCCH block in the same way as specified in subclause 7.4.2.

The network shall then send the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message in the assigned downlink block to the mobile station. The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message overrides a broadcast PSI5 message. If the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message contains multiple instances, the network has to repeat the complete procedure with new assignment for each instance of the message.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message may contain the following optional Measurement order parameters:

- TLLI (shall be included)
- NC Measurement Parameters (NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER; NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD;
   NC REPORTING PERIOD I; NC REPORTING PERIOD T; NC FREQUENCY LIST);
- EXT Measurement Parameters (EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER; EXT\_REPORTING\_TYPE; EXT\_REPORTING\_PERIOD; INT\_FREQUENCY; EXT\_FREQUENCY\_LIST).
- Enhanced measurement parameters.

Upon receipt of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the mobile station shall store the Measurement order parameters and immediately return to CCCH without sending any acknowledgement to the network. The mobile station shall obey the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and the EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER as specified in 3GPP TS 05.08 and in subclause 5.6.

### 7.6 Packet Pause procedure

This procedure enables the network to pause GPRS services packet flow for a mobile station with non-GSM capabilities in the downlink direction. The procedure is initiated by the mobile station either on a PCCCH (subclause 7.6.1) or, if a packet control channel does not exist, on a CCCH (subclause 7.6.2).

### 7.6.1 Packet pause procedure initiated on PCCCH

The packet access procedure is initiated by the RR entity in the mobile station as specified in subclause 7.1.2.1 and 7.1.2.2 but with access type 'Single block without TBF establishment' indicated in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

### 7.6.1.1 On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with access type indicating 'Single block without TBF establishment', the network may allocate one radio block on an uplink PDCH.

If uplink resources are not available, the network may reject the access request by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message (see subclause 7.6.1.3). The network shall not respond by sending a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message.

The radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message sent on any PAGCH on the same PCCCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. The PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall include the following optional parameters:

- Power Control Parameters with timeslot allocation;
- Frequency parameters;
- TBF\_STARTING\_TIME indicating the frame number of the allocated block.

The 'Referenced Address struct' shall contain the Packet Request Reference.

### 7.6.1.2 On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message

When receiving a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message the mobile station shall send PACKET PAUSE in the allocated radio block on the assigned PDCH. The mobile station shall stop timer T3204. No TBF is established and the network shall not acknowledge the reception of the PACKET PAUSE message.

If timer T3204 expires before a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message is received, the packet pause procedure is aborted.

### 7.6.1.3 On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message. The mobile station shall react by aborting the packet pause procedure and stopping timer T3204.

### 7.6.1.4 Abnormal cases

If on the mobile station side timer T3204 expires indicating unsuccessful channel request procedure or if the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message contains faulty parameters, the mobile station shall abort the packet pause procedure.

If the mobile station receives either a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message or a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, the mobile station shall abort the packet pause procedure.

### 7.6.2 Packet pause procedure initiated on CCCH

For a description of the procedure, see 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 8 Medium Access Control (MAC) Procedures in Packet Transfer Mode

### 8.0 General

The MAC procedures defined in this clause are applicable in packet transfer mode. They are applicable in dual transfer mode, if both the network and the mobile station support DTM.

The procedures in this clause (clause 8) shall not be used to change the frequency allocation of the mobile station in dual transfer mode. None of the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT, the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE messages shall include the Frequency Parameters IE when they are sent to a mobile station in dual transfer mode.

NOTE: The network may use the DTM procedures on the main DCCH (the DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message), if the radio resources for the RR connection and one or more TBF(s) need to be changed, see 3GPP TS 04.18.

### 8.1 Transfer of RLC data blocks

### 8.1.0 Medium access mode

The transfer of RLC data blocks is governed by different principles on both uplink and downlink for each of the defined medium access modes: dynamic allocation, extended dynamic allocation, fixed allocation and exclusive allocation. Fixed allocation may be operated in half duplex mode.

The medium access mode the mobile station is to use, except when exclusive allocation is applied in dual transfer mode, is given by the MAC\_MODE parameter. The MAC\_MODE parameter is included in the downlink assignment (e.g., PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT) message. In the uplink assignment (e.g., PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE) message, the MAC\_MODE parameter is given indirectly by the presence

of either the Dynamic Allocation struct or the Fixed Allocation struct and, respectively, by the EXTENDED\_DYNAMIC\_ALLOCATION and the HALF\_DUPLEX\_MODE parameters. The value of the MAC\_MODE parameter shall not be changed while the mobile station is in packet transfer mode or dual transfer mode.

The exclusive allocation is applicable only in dual transfer mode. The exclusive allocation shall be used in dual transfer mode in configurations with a half-rate PDCH. The exclusive allocation shall be used in dual transfer mode in configurations with full-rate PDCH, if the mobile station indicates in the classmark information sent to the network (see 3G TS 24.008) that exclusive allocation is required in dual transfer mode. If the mobile station does not indicate that, exclusive allocation shall not be used on a full-rate PDCH.

When the conditions for exclusive allocation are fulfilled, the mobile station shall store the value of the MAC\_MODE parameter. The MAC\_MODE parameter has no effect as long as the exclusive allocation is used. When the conditions for exclusive allocation are not fulfilled, the mobile station shall use the medium access mode given by the value of the MAC\_MODE parameter.

### 8.1.1 Uplink RLC data block transfer

Prior to the initiation of RLC data block transfer on the uplink, the network assigns the following parameters to characterise the uplink TBF in the uplink assignment (e.g., PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE) message:

- a Temporary Flow Identity (TFI). The mobile station shall set the TFI field of each uplink RLC data block to the TFI value assigned to the mobile station for the uplink TBF.
- a set of PDCHs to be used for the uplink transfer;
- a TBF Starting Time indication (optional in case of a dynamic or extended dynamic allocation).

All the RLC data blocks of an uplink TBF initiated by one phase access shall each contain a TLLI field in the RLC data block header until the contention resolution is completed on the mobile station side (see subclause 7.1.2.3). After the reaction time specified in 3GPP TS 05.10 no other RLC data blocks shall contain a TLLI field, except for those retransmitted RLC data blocks that originally contained a TLLI, which will be repeated including the same TLLI (see subclause 7.1.2.3a). The TLLI\_BLOCK\_CHANNEL\_CODING parameter in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message indicates whether a RLC data block containing a TLLI field in the RLC data block header shall be encoded using CS-1, or correspondingly MCS-1 in EGPRS TBF mode, or using the channel coding scheme commanded (see 3GPP TS 05.03). In standard GPRS TBF mode, the mobile station shall send all other RLC data blocks using the channel coding scheme commanded.

In EGPRS TBF mode, RLC data blocks that are transmitted for the first time shall be transmitted with the MCS commanded, except if the commanded mode is MCS-5-7, in which case the data block shall be transmitted with MCS-5, or if the commanded mode is MCS-6-9, in which case the data block shall be transmitted with MCS-6. In EGPRS TBF mode, a MS may choose an alternate MCS than the one commanded, for the initial transmission of the last RLC data blocks of the TBF under the following conditions:

- The alternate MCS is more robust than the commanded MCS;
- The alternate MCS has already been commanded by the network during the TBF or was available for selection by the MS during the TBF according to the MCS selection rules for retransmissions; and
- The TBF requires no more radio blocks for initial transmission of the RLC data blocks using the alternate MCS than would be required when using the commanded MCS.

A re-segment bit is included within each PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK, PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT and PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE messages. For initial transmissions of new RLC blocks the channel coding commanded is applied. The resegment bit is used to set the ARQ mode to type I or type II (incremental redundancy) for uplink TBFs. For retransmissions, setting the resegment bit to '1' (type I ARQ) requires the mobile station to use an MCS within the same family as the initial transmission and the payload may be split (refer to table 1). For retransmissions, setting the resegment bit to '0' (type II ARQ) requires the mobile station shall use an MCS within the same family as the initial transmission without splitting the payload even if the network has commanded it to use MCS-1, MCS-2 or MCS-3 for subsequent RLC blocks (refer to table 2), see note.

NOTE: This bit is particularly useful for networks with uplink IR capability since it allows combining on retransmissions.

Table 2: Choice of MCS for retransmissions with re-segmentation

Scheme used for initial transmi ssion		Sc	cheme to	use for re	transmis	sions afte	er switchii	ng to a dif	ferent MC	CS .	
	MCS-9	MCS-8	MCS-7	MCS-	MCS-6	MCS-	MCS-5	MCS-4	MCS-3	MCS-2	MCS-1
	Comm anded	Comm anded	Comm anded	6-9 Comm	Comm anded	5-7 Comm	Comm anded	Comm anded	Comm anded	Comm anded	Comm anded
	G.11.0.0 G.	u	uu.u	anded	G.13.5 G.	anded		uu.u	uu.u	G.11.0.0 G.	
MCS-9	MCS-9	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3
MCS-8	MCS-8	MCS-8	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3
			(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	pad)	(pad)
MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2
MCS-6	MCS-9	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-9	MCS-6	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3
MCS-5	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-7	MCS-5	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2
MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1
MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3
MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2
MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1

*Table* 2: MCS to use for retransmissions when re-segmentation (resegment bit set to '1') is carried out (specified as a function of the scheme used for the initial transmission).

Table 3: Choice of MCS for retransmissions without re-segmentation

Scheme used for Initial transmi ssion		Sc	cheme to	use for re	transmis	sions afte	er switchii	ng to a dif	ferent MC	S	
	MCS-9 Comm anded	MCS-8 Comm anded	MCS-7 Comm anded	MCS- 6-9 Comm	MCS-6 Comm anded	MCS- 5-7 Comm	MCS-5 Comm anded	MCS-4 Comm anded	MCS-3 Comm anded	MCS-2 Comm anded	MCS-1 Comm anded
				anded		anded					
MCS-9	MCS-9	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6
MCS-8	MCS-8	MCS-8	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6
			(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)	(pad)
MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5
MCS-6	MCS-9	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-9	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6	MCS-6
MCS-5	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-7	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-7	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5	MCS-5
MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4	MCS-4
MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3	MCS-3
MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2	MCS-2
MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1	MCS-1

Table 3: MCS to use for retransmissions when re-segmentation is not (resegment bit set to '0') allowed (specified as a function of the scheme used for the initial transmission).

If these rules require a transmission (either original transmission or retransmission) in a) MCS-7 or b) MCS-8 or MCS-9, but there is only one RLC block that can be transmitted in that MCS, the MS shall send that block in either MCS-5 for case a) or MCS-6 for case b).

Upon receipt of a command from the network to change channel coding scheme, the mobile station shall react in accordance with the time specified in 3GPP TS 05.10.

Upon receipt of any message containing an uplink assignment (e.g., PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE or PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message), the mobile station shall be ready to transmit in accordance with the requirements given in 3GPP TS 05.10.

The mobile station shall transmit RLC/MAC blocks with the following priority:

- RLC/MAC control blocks, except Packet Uplink Dummy Control Blocks

- RLC data blocks
- RLC/MAC control blocks containing Packet Uplink Dummy Control Blocks

During the TBF, if the countdown procedure has not started, the mobile station shall ask for new or different radio resources, by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message (subclauses 8.1.1.1.2 and 8.1.1.3.2), in the following cases;

- When the mobile station has more blocks to send than indicated in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with access type short access.
- When the mobile station has indicated Page Response, Cell update or Mobility Management procedure as access type in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST and it has data to send.
- When the mobile station has data to send with a lower priority than indicated in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

### 8.1.1.1 Dynamic allocation uplink RLC data block transfer

This subclause specifies mobile station behaviour for dynamic allocation uplink RLC data block transfer while in packet transfer mode or dual transfer mode.

When the mobile station receives a uplink assignment that does not contain a TBF starting time, the mobile station shall begin monitoring the assigned PDCHs for the assigned USF value for each assigned PDCH within the reaction time defined in 3GPP TS 05.10. If a TBF starting time information element is present and no uplink TBF is in progress, but a downlink TBF is in progress, the mobile station shall wait until the starting time before beginning to monitor the USFs. While waiting for the starting time, the mobile station shall monitor the assigned PDCHs. If an uplink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the assigned parameters of the uplink TBF until the TDMA frame number indicated by the TBF starting time occurs, at which time the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the newly assigned uplink TBF parameters. If while waiting for the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time the mobile station receives another uplink assignment, the mobile station shall act upon the most recently received uplink assignment and shall ignore the previous uplink assignment.

If the uplink assignment (e.g., PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE) message contains the RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED field, the TBF is a close-ended TBF. Otherwise the TBF is open-ended.

During a close-ended TBF the mobile station shall transmit at the most the number of RLC data blocks indicated in the RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED field. In the case the access type in Channel Request was 'Short Access' (see 7.1.2), only the number of RLC data blocks requested in the Channel Request are allowed to be transmitted within the TBF, unless additional resources have been requested and assigned before the countdown procedure has started. Transmission of RLC/MAC control blocks and retransmissions of RLC data blocks do not count toward the limit. When the mobile station nears the end of the close-ended TBF, it shall begin the count down procedure so that it sends the last RLC data block when CV = 0 (see subclause 9.3.1). The mobile station and network shall then follow the appropriate procedure for release of TBF defined in subclause 9.3.2.3 or subclause 9.3.3.3. Upon receipt of a PACKET TBF RELEASE message during a closed-end TBF, the mobile station shall follow the procedure in subclause 8.1.1.4. If the number of RLC data blocks granted is not sufficient to empty the mobile station's send buffer, the mobile station shall attempt to establish a new uplink TBF for the transmission of the outstanding LLC frames following the end of the close-ended TBF.

Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on an assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall transmit either a single RLC/MAC block or a sequence of four RLC/MAC blocks on the same PDCH. The time relation between an uplink block, which the mobile station shall use for transmission, and the occurrence of the USF value is defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. The number of RLC/MAC blocks to transmit is controlled by the USF\_GRANULARITY parameter characterising the uplink TBF.

When the mobile station transmits an RLC/MAC block to the network, it shall start timer T3180. When the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on an assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall restart timer T3180. If timer T3180 expires, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with access retry procedure (see subclause 8.7.2).

Whenever the network receives a valid RLC/MAC block from the mobile station, it shall reset counter N3101. The network shall increment counter N3101 for each radio block, allocated to that mobile station, for which no data is received. If N3101 = N3101max, the network shall stop the scheduling of RLC/MAC blocks from the mobile station and start timer T3169. When T3169 expires, the network may reuse the USF and TFI.

### 8.1.1.1.1 PACCH operation

The mobile station shall attempt to decode every downlink RLC/MAC block on all assigned PDCHs. Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block, the mobile station shall attempt to interpret the message contained therein. If the message addresses the mobile station, the mobile station shall act on the message.

Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on any assigned PDCH, the mobile station may transmit a PACCH block on the same PDCH in the next block period (see 3GPP TS 05.02). The mobile station shall not transmit an RLC data block in any uplink radio block allocated via the polling mechanism (see subclause 10.4.4).

### 8.1.1.1.2 Resource Reallocation for Uplink

The mobile station and the network are not allowed to change the RLC mode nor TBF mode of an already established TBF during resource reallocation. Change of RLC mode or TBF mode shall be achieved through release of on-going TBF and establishment of a new TBF with the newly requested RLC mode or TBF mode.

During an uplink packet transfer, upper layers may request to transfer another LLC PDU with a different PFI, a different Radio Priority, a different peak throughput class or a different RLC mode than the one which is in transfer. An LLC PDU containing signalling shall be treated as having the highest Radio Priority, and the acknowledged RLC mode shall be used.

If the mobile station has not started the countdown procedure and the new LLC PDU has the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF and either a higher radio priority or the same radio priority but a higher peak throughput class, the mobile station shall immediately request a resource reallocation for uplink according to the new Radio Priority and peak throughput class of the new LLC PDU by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and starting timer T3168. Then the mobile station shall complete the transmission of the current LLC PDU.

If the new LLC PDU has the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF and either a lower Radio Priority or the same radio priority but a lower peak throughput class, the mobile station shall first complete the sending of the LLC PDU in transfer. When the sending of LLC PDUs at the higher Radio Priority or the same radio priority but higher peak throughput class stops, without waiting for the acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledged mode, the mobile station shall then perform the request of a resource reallocation for uplink for any remaining LLC PDU(s) by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and start timer T3168.

If the new LLC PDU does not have the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF but has a higher radio priority, the mobile station shall complete the transmission of the current LLC PDU using the countdown procedure including acknowledgement from the network, if in RLC acknowledged mode. The mobile station shall then release the TBF and establish a new uplink TBF for transmission of the new LLC PDU. When the sending of LLC PDUs with a higher radio priority is completed using the countdown procedure, including acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledged mode, the mobile station shall try to establish an uplink TBF for the transmission of any remaining LLC PDU(s).

If the mobile station has not started the countdown procedure and the new LLC PDU does not have the same PFI as the current uplink TBF, the mobile station shall immediately request a resource reallocation for uplink with the new PFI by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and starting timer T3168. Then the mobile station shall complete the transmission of the current LLC PDU.

On receipt of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST the network shall respond by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station on the downlink PACCH.

After the transmission of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message with the reason for changing PFI, the priority or peak throughput class of an assigned uplink TBF the mobile station shall continue to use the currently assigned uplink TBF assuming that the requested priority or peak throughput class is already assigned to that TBF.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and switch to the assigned PDCHs.

The mobile station is then not allowed to send new PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST messages until either a new packet transfer request is received from the upper layers or when sending of LLC PDU(s) at a lower Radio Priority has to be continued.

On expiry of timer T3168 the mobile station shall retransmit the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message unless the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST has already been transmitted four times in which case the mobile station shall indicate a packet access failure to upper layer and perform an abnormal release without retry (see sub-clause 8.7.1).

If no PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is received before the mobile station has completed its currently assigned TBFs the mobile station shall stop timer T3168.

The network may at any time during the uplink TBF initiate a change of resources by sending on the downlink PACCH monitored by the MS, an unsolicited PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message to the mobile station. During the reallocation TFI is allowed to be changed.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 if running, and abort the uplink TBF and indicate a packet access failure to upper layer. If no downlink TBF exists, the mobile station in packet transfer mode shall return to packet idle mode; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

If the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message contains a WAIT\_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall

- start timer T3172 and if the mobile station has additional RLC data blocks to transmit, it shall initiate a new uplink TBF establishment, but the mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for an uplink TBG establishment in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, it may, however, attempt an uplink TBG establishment in an other cell after successful cell reselection. The mobile station may attempt to enter the dedicated mode in the same cell before timer T3172 has expired. During the time T3172 is running, the mobile station shall ignore all received PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages except paging request to trigger RR connection establishment.

The value of the WAIT\_INDICATION field (i.e. timer T3172) relates to the cell from which it was received.

#### 8.1.1.2.1 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE
  message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, the mobile station
  shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3), performing a partial acquisition
  of system information messages containing frequency information.
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message specifying frequencies that are not all in one frequency band then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message assigning fixed allocation MAC mode, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If the information in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT does not properly specify an uplink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing a Frequency Parameters information element specifying a frequency that is in a frequency band not supported by the mobile station then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).

NOTE: A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message received by a multi-band mobile station shall not be considered invalid if it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the PDCH(s) on which the assignment was received. The assignment may however be rendered invalid for some other reason.

#### 8.1.1.1.3 Establishment of Downlink TBF

During uplink transfer, the network may initiate a downlink TBF by sending a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, or a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, to the mobile station on the PACCH. If a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is sent, then the message shall contain the DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field. The multislot restrictions of the mobile station shall be observed.

A mobile allocation or reference frequency list, received as part of a downlink assignment, replaces the previous parameters and shall be used until a new assignment is received or the mobile station has released all TBFs.

The downlink radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. On receipt of an assignment message, and after the TBF starting time, if present, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs, and start timer T3190. The operation of the downlink TBF follows the procedures in subclause 8.1.2 with the following additions:

- the mobile station shall prioritise transmission of RLC/MAC control blocks associated with the downlink TBF over RLC/MAC control blocks associated with the uplink TBF;
- if a timer or counter expiry causes the uplink TBF to be aborted in the mobile station, the mobile station shall also abort the downlink TBF and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If uplink and downlink TBFs are already established, then the network may send a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message without DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT. The mobile station shall interpret this as a reassignment of the timeslot allocations of the concurrent uplink and downlink TBFs and the downlink TFI is not changed.

### 8.1.1.3.1 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions:

- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If uplink and downlink TBFs are not already established and the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message does not include a DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and continue the normal operation of the uplink TBF.

### 8.1.1.2 Extended Dynamic Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer

The Extended Dynamic Allocation medium access method extends the Dynamic Allocation medium access method to allow higher uplink throughput.

This subclause defines the extensions to the Dynamic Allocation medium access method. All procedures defined in subclause 8.1.1.1 apply, except where this subclause defines a new procedure. In cases where this subclause conflicts with subclause 8.1.1.1, this subclause takes precedence.

### 8.1.1.2.1 Uplink PDCH Allocation

The PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message allocates to the mobile station a subset of 1 to N PDCHs, where N depends on the MSs multislot class.

The mobile station shall monitor its assigned PDCHs starting with the lowest numbered PDCH, then the next lowest numbered PDCH, etc. Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on an assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall transmit either a single RLC/MAC block or a sequence of four RLC/MAC blocks on the same PDCH and all higher numbered assigned PDCHs. The time relation between an uplink block, which the mobile station shall use for transmission, and the occurrence of the USF value is defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. The number of RLC/MAC blocks to transmit on each PDCH is controlled by the USF\_GRANULARITY parameter characterising the uplink TBF. The mobile station need not monitor and shall disregard the USF on those higher numbered PDCHs during the block period where the assigned USF value is detected and the block period(s) in which the mobile station obtains permission to transmit.

If the network reduces the number of PDCHs allocated to a mobile station per block period, the network shall not allocate any resources to that mobile station for one block period following the block period with the higher number of PDCHs allocated.

### 8.1.1.2.2 PACCH operation

The mobile station shall attempt to decode every downlink RLC/MAC block on all monitored PDCHs. Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block, the mobile station shall attempt to interpret the message contained therein. If the message addresses the mobile station, the mobile station shall act on the message.

The network shall transmit all PACCH messages on the PDCH carried on the lowest numbered timeslot in the allocation.

Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on any assigned PDCH, the mobile station may transmit a PACCH block on the same PDCH in the next block period (see 3GPP TS 05.02). The mobile station shall not transmit an RLC data block in any uplink radio block allocated via the polling mechanism (see subclause 10.4.4).

#### 8.1.1.2.3 Neighbour cell power measurements

The mobile station shall perform neighbour cell measurements during any unused PDCH or group of unused PDCHs where the MS's Measurement Capabilities indicate that the mobile station is capable of making a neighbour cell measurement.

The network shall ensure that there are sufficient gaps as to allow the necessary number of measurements based upon the MS's Measurement Capabilities.

### 8.1.1.3 Fixed Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer

A fixed allocation TBF can be operated as a close-ended TBF or as an open-ended TBF. A close-ended TBF occurs when the MS sends a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message containing an RLC\_OCTET\_COUNT field that contains a value different from '0'. An open-ended TBF occurs when the RLC OCTET COUNT field contains the value '0'.

A close-ended TBF transfers the number of octets specified in the RLC\_OCTET\_COUNT field. The mobile station shall signal the number of RLC data octets plus the number of RLC data block length octets to be transferred. The MS is allowed to exceed the requested value only for the extra octets needed for LLC boundaries. The network will automatically provide sufficient resources for the number of octets requested. The mobile station does not need to send further PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST messages to the network. If the mobile station sends a subsequent PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to the network, the TBF becomes an open-ended TBF. A close-ended TBF may be ended by the network before the number of requested octets has been transferred. In this case the TBF ends when the network sends a FINAL\_ALLOCATION indication in a fixed allocation assignment message or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station

An open-ended TBF transfers an arbitrary number of octets. The mobile station is required to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message for each fixed allocation. Each time the mobile station receives a fixed allocation, if it wishes to continue the TBF, it must then send another PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST to the network. The open-ended TBF ends when the network sends a FINAL\_ALLOCATION indication in a fixed allocation assignment message

or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station, or when the mobile has exhausted its supply of data to be transmitted and has executed the countdown procedure.

In a one phase access, the TBF shall be operated as an open-ended TBF.

#### 8.1.1.3.1 Transfer of RLC/MAC blocks

The PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message contains a Fixed Allocation struct when signalling a fixed allocation.

The TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION shall assign from 1 to 8 PDCHs to the fixed allocation. The multislot restrictions of the mobile station shall be observed.

If the BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS field indicates blocks, then the bits in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP correspond to radio blocks. Bits are included in the bitmap only for radio blocks on assigned PDCHs. Each bit in the bitmap indicates whether the corresponding radio block is assigned to the fixed allocation. The mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC block in each radio block assigned by the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP. If the number of bits in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is not an integral multiple of the number of timeslots assigned in the TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION field, then the mobile station shall add to the end of the bitmap (bit number indexes < 0, see section 12.4) the minimum number of bits needed to form an integral multiple of the number of assigned timeslots, with the value set to '0'.

If the BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS field indicates block periods, then the bits in the bitmap indicate which block periods are assigned to the allocation. The mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC block on each timeslot assigned in the TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION field in each block period assigned to the allocation.

The ALLOCATION\_BITMAP\_LENGTH field, if present, indicates the length of the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field. If not present, the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP continues until the end of the message.

The network shall acknowledge packet transfers by sending PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages on the PACCH during gaps in the uplink allocation. The network shall allocate additional resources for the retransmissions with a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK or an unsolicited PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. The mobile station shall not request resources or adjust its RLC\_OCTET\_COUNT for retransmissions requested in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK (see subclause 8.1.1.3.2). The mobile station may retransmit erroneous blocks in any allocated uplink block.

During a close-ended TBF the network automatically sends sufficient fixed allocation resources for the mobile station to transmit the number of octets specified in the RLC\_OCTET\_COUNT of the initial PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET\_DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. The network signals the end of the close-ended TBF to the mobile by setting the FINAL\_ALLOCATION bit to '1' in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, or the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK, or by sending the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message or the PACKET TBF RELEASE message to the mobile station.

Upon receipt of a uplink assignment containing a fixed allocation and with the field FINAL\_ALLOCATION set to 1, the mobile station shall execute the countdown procedure such that the countdown ends before the current allocation is exhausted.

Upon receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message, the mobile station shall release the TBF using the procedures in 9.3.2.3 or 9.3.3.3, such that the countdown ends within the current allocation. Then, if the mobile station has additional RLC data blocks to transfer, it shall initiate a new uplink TBG establishment.

Upon receipt of a PACKET TBF RELEASE message, the mobile station shall follow the procedure in subclause 8.1.1.4.

During a close-ended TBF the mobile station may change the Radio Priority of the TBF or extend the TBF by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message or a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK containing a Channel Request Description IE. The close-ended TBF then becomes an open-ended TBF and the procedures in subclause 8.1.1.3.2 apply.

### 8.1.1.3.2 Reallocation for open-ended TBF

The mobile station and the network are not allowed to change the RLC mode nor TBF mode of an already established TBF during resource reallocation. Change of RLC mode or TBF mode shall be achieved through release of on-going TBF and establishment of a new TBF with the newly requested RLC mode or TBF mode.

During an uplink packet transfer, upper layers may request to transfer another LLC PDU with a different PFI, a different Radio Priority, a different peak throughput class or a different RLC mode than the one which is in transfer. An LLC PDU containing signalling shall be treated as having the highest Radio Priority, and the acknowledged RLC mode shall be used.

If the mobile station has not started the countdown procedure and the new LLC PDU has the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF and either a higher radio priority or the same radio priority but a higher peak throughput class, the mobile station shall immediately request a resource reallocation for uplink according to the new Radio Priority and peak throughput class of the new LLC PDU by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and starting timer T3168. Then the mobile station shall complete the transmission of the current LLC PDU. If the new LLC PDU has the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF and either a lower Radio Priority or the same radio priority but a lower peak throughput class, the mobile station shall first complete the sending of the LLC PDU in transfer. When the sending of LLC PDUs at the higher Radio Priority or the same radio priority but higher peak throughput class stops, without waiting for the acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledged mode, the mobile station shall then perform the request of a resource reallocation for uplink for any remaining LLC PDU(s) by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and start timer T3168.

If the new LLC PDU does not have the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF but has a higher radio priority, the mobile station shall complete the transmission of the current LLC PDU using the countdown procedure including acknowledgement from the network, if in RLC acknowledged mode. The mobile station shall then release the TBF and establish a new uplink TBF for transmission of the new LLC PDU. When the sending of LLC PDUs with a higher radio priority is completed using the countdown procedure, including acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledged mode, the mobile station shall try to establish an uplink TBF for the transmission of any remaining LLC PDU(s).

If the mobile station has not started the countdown procedure and the new LLC PDU does not have the same PFI as the current uplink TBF, the mobile station shall immediately request a resource reallocation for uplink with the new PFI by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and starting timer T3168. Then the mobile station shall complete the transmission of the current LLC PDU.

On receipt of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST the network shall respond by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station on the downlink PACCH.

After the transmission of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message with the reason for changing the priority or peak throughput class of an assigned uplink TBF the mobile station shall continue to use the currently assigned uplink TBF assuming that the requested priority or peak throughput class is already assigned to that TBF.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and switch to the assigned PDCHs.

The mobile station is then not allowed to send new PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST messages until either a new packet transfer request is received from the upper layers or when sending of LLC PDU(s) at a lower Radio Priority has to be continued.

On expiry of timer T3168, the mobile station shall retransmit the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message unless the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message has already been transmitted four times. In that case, the mobile station shall indicate packet access failure to upper layer and perform an abnormal release without retry (see sub-clause 8.7.1).

If no PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is received before the mobile station has completed its currently assigned TBFs the mobile station shall stop timer T3168.

The network may at any time during the uplink TBF initiate a change of resources by sending on the downlink PACCH monitored by the MS, an unsolicited PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, or an uplink resource reassignment in a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message to the mobile station. During the reallocation TFI is allowed to be changed.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 if running, abort the uplink TBF and indicate a packet access failure to upper layer. If no downlink TBF exists, the mobile station in packet transfer mode shall return to packet idle mode; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

If the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message contains a WAIT\_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall:

- start timer T3172 and if the mobile station has additional RLC data blocks to transmit, it shall initiate a new uplink TBF establishment, but the mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for an uplink TBF establishment in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, it may, however, attempt an uplink TBF establishment in an other cell after successful cell reselection. The mobile station may attempt to enter the dedicated mode in the same cell before timer T3172 has expired. During the time T3172 is running, the mobile station shall ignore all received PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages except paging request to trigger RR connection establishment.

The value of the WAIT\_INDICATION field (i.e. timer T3172) relates to the cell from which it was received.

### 8.1.1.3.2.1 At the beginning of each fixed allocation

At the beginning of each allocation of an open-ended TBF the mobile station shall either request to continue the TBF by transmitting a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK containing a Channel Request Description IE message on the uplink PACCH, or the mobile station shall begin the countdown procedure so that it ends within the current allocation.

The mobile station shall signal the number of RLC data octets ready to transmit, plus the number of RLC data block length octets ready to transmit, in the RLC\_OCTET\_COUNT field of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. The mobile station shall always indicate the current state of its transmit buffer at the time the message is sent. In RLC acknowledged mode, previously transmitted but currently unacknowledged octets shall not be included in the RLC\_OCTET\_COUNT.

#### 8.1.1.3.2.2 Upon receipt of the reallocation request

Upon receipt of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK with a Channel Request Description IE, the network shall continue the TBF by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK containing a fixed allocation to the mobile station, or shall end the TBF by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message. Alternatively, the network may end the TBF by sending an uplink assignment containing a fixed allocation with the FINAL\_ALLOCATION bit set to 1.

Upon receipt of a uplink assignment containing an ALLOCATION\_BITMAP, the mobile station shall begin transmitting on the new resources at the indicated TBF Starting Time. If there is a conflict between a previous allocation and the new allocation, the new allocation shall take precedence.

Upon receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with a REPEAT\_ALLOCATION, the mobile station shall start a new allocation when the current allocation ends. This new allocation shall begin immediately after the current allocation ends and shall use the most received ALLOCATION\_BITMAP. If the mobile station receives multiple PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages with REPEAT\_ALLOCATION during an allocation, the mobile shall repeat the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP only once. If the mobile receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK without the REPEAT\_ALLOCATION indication, the mobile station shall transmit to the end of its current allocation without repeating the allocation, regardless of any previous REPEAT\_ALLOCATION indications that may have been received.

The network may also specify a TS\_OVERRIDE indication in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK. The TS\_OVERRIDE applies to the next allocation after the current allocation expires. The TS\_OVERRIDE field is a bitmap with a bit corresponding to each timeslot. For each bit set in the TS\_OVERRIDE, the mobile shall disregard the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP for that timeslot and shall transmit on all uplink radio blocks for that timeslot for the duration of the next allocation. If a bit is not set in the TS\_OVERRIDE field, then the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP shall apply to that timeslot.

### 8.1.1.3.2.3 Upon exhaustion of the current allocation

If the mobile station exhausts its assigned fixed allocation and has more RLC data blocks to transmit, it shall start timer T3188 and monitor the downlink of all assigned PDCHs. If the mobile station receives an assignment message containing a fixed allocation, the mobile station shall stop timer T3188 and use the new allocation at the assigned starting time.

If the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with a REPEAT ALLOCATION after its current allocation has been exhausted, it shall stop timer T3188, wait until the next repeated allocation boundary and then begin transmitting using the repeated ALLOCATION\_BITMAP.

If timer T3188 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see 8.7.2).

#### 8.1.1.3.2.4 Ending the TBF

Upon receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3188, if running, release the TBF using the procedures in 9.3.2.3 or 9.3.3.3, such that the countdown ends within the current allocation. Then, if the mobile station has additional RLC data blocks to transfer, it shall initiate a new uplink TBF establishment.

Upon receipt of a uplink assignment containing a fixed allocation and with the field FINAL\_ALLOCATION set to 1, the mobile station shall execute the countdown procedure such that the countdown ends before the current allocation is exhausted.

#### 8.1.1.3.2.5 Abnormal Cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- If the mobile station receives an assignment message containing an allocation other than a fixed allocation, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If the information in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT does not properly specify an uplink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3), performing a partial acquisition of system information messages containing frequency information.
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message specifying frequencies that are not all in one band then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).

NOTE: A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message received by a multi-band mobile station shall not be considered invalid if it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the PDCH(s) on which the assignment was received. The assignment may however be rendered invalid for some other reason.

### 8.1.1.3.3 Neighbour cell power measurements

The mobile station shall signal its measurement capabilities in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

If the multislot capabilities and timeslot assignment would prevent the mobile station from making a neighbour cell power measurement during 24 of every 26 TDMA frames, the network shall leave sufficient gaps in the uplink allocation bitmap to allow the mobile station to make the required neighbor cell power measurements.

The mobile station shall make neighbour cell power measurements according to its Measurement Capabilities during a gap of one or more radio blocks if:

- the gap does not meet the criteria for the downlink PACCH (see subclause 8.1.1.3.4); and
- the uplink is not allocated during the radio block(s) comprising the gap; and
- the gap is at least  $T_{ta}$  (see 3GPP TS 05.02) timeslot(s) in length.

### 8.1.1.3.4 PACCH operation

A multislot class type 1 mobile station shall monitor a radio block on an assigned PDCH for downlink a PACCH block, according to its multislot capabilities:

- if the radio block is not assigned as part of a measurement gap; and
- the uplink is not allocated during the radio block; and
- the uplink of the T<sub>th</sub> (see 3GPP TS 05.02) timeslot(s) immediately after the radio block is not allocated; and
- if the mobile is multislot class 1 through 12, the uplink of the  $T_{ra}$  (see 3GPP TS 05.02) timeslot(s) immediately before the radio block is not allocated, and
- if the mobile is multislot class 19 through 29, the uplink of the  $T_{rb}$  (see 3GPP TS 05.02) timeslot(s) immediately before the radio block is not allocated.

The network shall leave such sets of gaps in the uplink fixed allocation for the purpose of transmission of the downlink PACCH.

A mobile station shall monitor one PDCH in the allocation for downlink PACCH except during the measurement gap. The network shall indicate that PDCH on uplink resource assignment (DOWNLINK\_CONTROL\_TIMESLOT parameter) according to MS multislot class. DOWNLINK\_CONTROL\_TIMESLOT parameter shall always indicate a timeslot number which is used for TBF uplink.

A multislot class type 2 mobile station shall monitor all assigned PDCHs for PACCH, unless the mobile station also has current downlink TBF, in which case PDCH assigned for the downlink TBF shall take precedence.

After the fixed allocation is exhausted, the mobile station shall continue to monitor all assigned PDCH(s) that it is able to monitor according to its multislot class.

In the case of simultaneous uplink and downlink TBFs, the mobile station shall monitor all assigned downlink PDCHs and any uplink PDCHs it is able to monitor.

The mobile station may transmit a PACCH block on any uplink radio block allocated via the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP.

In the case of simultaneous uplink and downlink TBFs, the mobile station shall not transmit an RLC data block in any uplink radio block allocated via the polling mechanism (see subclause 10.4.4).

### 8.1.1.3.5 Establishment of Downlink TBF

During an uplink fixed allocation TBF, the network may initiate a downlink TBF by sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message on the PACCH.

The downlink radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. The assigned timeslot configuration of the simultaneous uplink and downlink TBF must be compliant with the mobile station's multislot class, and must allow the performing of neighbour cell power measurements as described in 8.1.2.7.

On receipt of an assignment message the mobile station shall follow the procedure below.

If a mobile station is not assigned to operate in half duplex mode the network may send a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. If a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is sent, then the message shall contain the DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field.

If the mobile station is not assigned to operate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, act upon the downlink assignment, and start timer T3190.

If the mobile station is assigned to operate in half duplex mode, the network shall wait for the mobile station to finish its current uplink resource allocation, and for the TBF starting time to elapse, if present, before sending RLC data blocks on the downlink.

If the mobile station is operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message it shall exit half duplex mode and act on the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE.

Whenever a mobile station operating on an uplink TBF in half duplex mode receives a assignment on the PACCH the mobile station shall complete the currently assigned fixed allocation. If the uplink TBF is not completed the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, or if the TBF starting time has already expired, save the RLC state variables associated with the uplink TBF and suspend and save the state of the following timers:

T3182 Wait for Acknowledgement

T3184 No Ack/Nack Received

T3188 Allocation Exhausted

Whenever a mobile station operating on an uplink TBF in half duplex mode receives a downlink assignment on the PACCH and has previously saved the state of the downlink TBF and has not since entered idle mode, the mobile station shall restore the saved downlink RLC state variables and timer values.

The mobile station shall then act upon the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message.

#### 8.1.1.3.5.1 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions:

- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message.
- If a failure in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any other reason, then the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not include a DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the mobile station is not operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing different frequency parameters than are currently in effect for the uplink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message and continue normal operation of the uplink TBF.
- If the mobile station is operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message that does not indicate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

### 8.1.1.3a Exclusive allocation RLC data block transfer

#### 8.1.1.3a.1 General

This sub-clause specifies mobile station behaviour for *exclusive allocation* of radio resources for uplink RLC data block transfer. The exclusive allocation is applicable only in dual transfer mode. The conditions for using exclusive allocation are specified in sub-clause 8.1.0.

When the mobile station receives an uplink assignment that does not contain a TBF starting time, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs and be ready to transmit within the reaction time defined in 3GPP TS 05.10. If a TBF starting time is present, the mobile station shall wait until the starting time before it switches to the assigned PDCHs and starts to transmit. If a TBF starting time is present and an uplink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the previously assigned resources for the uplink TBF until the TBF starting time occurs. If the mobile station receives another uplink assignment, while waiting for the TBF starting time, the mobile station shall act upon the most recently received uplink assignment and shall ignore the previous one.

When mobile station has received the uplink assignment and granted the right to transmit using exclusive allocation, the mobile station shall start timer T3184 and transmit an RLC/MAC block in every uplink radio block on the PDCHs assigned for the TBF. The timer T3184 shall be restarted every time the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message.

The timer T3184 shall be stopped at the release of the TBF. The timer T3184 shall also be stopped if the resources for the TBF are reallocated, such that the conditions for exclusive allocation are no longer fulfilled and the TBF continues using dynamic or extended dynamic allocation (see subclause 8.1.0).

#### 8.1.1.3a.2 Radio link failure

If timer T3184 expires (see subclause 8.1.1.3a.1), the mobile station shall regard that as a radio link failure and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).

The network shall increment counter N3101 for each radio block allocated to the mobile station for which no RLC/MAC block is received. Whenever the network receives an RLC/MAC block from the mobile station, it shall reset counter N3101. If N3101 reaches the value N3101max, the network shall stop sending PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages to the mobile station and start timer T3169. If an RLC/MAC block is received from the mobile station when timer T3169 is running, the network shall stop timer T3169 and resume sending PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages to the mobile station. When T3169 expires, the network may consider the TBF as released and reuse the TFI value.

### 8.1.1.3a.3 Open-ended and close-ended TBF

If the uplink assignment contains the RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED field, the uplink TBF is a close-ended TBF. Otherwise the TBF is open-ended.

During a close-ended TBF, the mobile station shall transmit at the most the number of RLC data blocks indicated in the RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED field. Transmission of RLC/MAC control blocks and retransmissions of RLC data blocks do not count towards the limit.

During an open-ended TBF, the mobile station may transmit the number of RLC data blocks that are required to empty the RLC/MAC send buffer.

When the mobile station nears the end of the uplink TBF, it shall begin the countdown procedure, so that it sends the last RLC data block when CV = 0 (see sub-clause 9.3.1), thereby terminating the last LLC PDU of the uplink TBF. The mobile station and network shall then follow the appropriate procedure for release of the uplink TBF, as defined in subclause 9.3.2.3 or sub-clause 9.3.3.3.

If the number of RLC data blocks granted during the uplink TBF is not sufficient to empty the RLC/MAC send buffer, the mobile station shall attempt to establish a new uplink TBF for the transmission of the remaining LLC PDUs after the release of the first uplink TBF.

### 8.1.1.3a.4 PACCH operation

The mobile station shall attempt to decode every downlink RLC/MAC block on the PDCH with the lowest timeslot number assigned for the uplink TBF. Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block, the mobile station shall attempt to interpret the message contained therein. If the message is a distribution message or a non-distribution message that addresses the mobile station, the mobile station shall act on the message.

During the transmission on the uplink TBF, the mobile station may use any uplink RLC/MAC block, assigned for the uplink TBF, for the transmission of an RLC/MAC control block (PACCH). The mobile station shall not transmit an RLC data block in any uplink RLC/MAC block allocated to the mobile station via the polling mechanism (see subclause 10.4.4).

### 8.1.1.3a.5 Resource Reallocation for Uplink

#### 8.1.1.3a.5.1 General

The reallocation of radio resources may take place during an uplink TBF, due to a change of service demand from the mobile station, or due to reasons determined by the network. This procedure shall not be used to change neither the RLC mode nor the TBF mode of the uplink TBF. A change of RLC mode or TBF mode shall be achieved through the release of the uplink TBF and establishment of a new TBF.

### 8.1.1.3a.5.2 Change of service demand

During an uplink packet transfer, upper layers may request the transfer an LLC PDU with a different radio priority, a different peak throughput class or a different RLC mode than the one, which is in transfer. In case of an LLC PDU containing signalling information, it shall be transferred with the highest radio priority and acknowledged RLC mode.

If the mobile station, at the change of service demand, has started the countdown procedure (see sub-clause 9.3.1) in order to release the uplink TBF, the mobile station shall perform the release of the uplink TBF as normal. The mobile station may then establish a new uplink TBF, according to the new service demand.

If the countdown procedure has not been started and the new LLC PDU shall be transferred with the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF, the mobile station shall indicate a change of service demand to the network by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on PACCH.

If the change of service demand is an increase of the radio priority or the same radio priority but an increase of the peak throughput class, the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message shall be sent as early as possible. If the change of service demand is a decrease of the radio priority or the same radio priority but a decrease of the peak throughput class, the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message shall be sent immediately before, or as early as possible following the first RLC data block that contains information with the new (lower) service demand. When the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message is sent, the mobile station shall start timer T3168.

If the new LLC PDU shall be transmitted with a different RLC mode than the current uplink TBF, the mobile station may complete the transmission of the preceding LLC PDUs and shall then release the TBF and establish a new uplink TBF for transmission of the new LLC PDU.

After the transmission of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, the mobile station shall continue to use the currently assigned uplink TBF, assuming that the network grants the requested service demand.

On receipt of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message the network shall respond by either the reallocation of radio resources for an uplink TBF (sub-clause 8.1.1.3a.2.2) or the rejection of service demand (sub-clause 8.1.1.3a.2.3).

The mobile station shall stop timer T3168 at the receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, or when the mobile station has completed its currently assigned TBFs. If timer T3168 expires, the mobile station shall retransmit the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message and again start timer T3168.

#### 8.1.1.3a.5.3 Reallocation of radio resources for an uplink TBF

The network may reallocate the radio resources for an uplink TBF by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message to the mobile station. If there is a concurrent downlink TBF and the radio resources for the downlink TBF are also affected, the network shall use a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message for the reallocation.

On receipt of the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, the mobile station shall treat the message as an uplink assignment, as defined in sub-clause 8.1.1.3a. On receipt of the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, the mobile station shall, in addition, treat the message as a downlink assignment, as defined in sub-clause 8.1.2.1.

### 8.1.1.3a.5.4 Rejection of new service demand

On the receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message from the mobile station indicating a change of service demand, the network may reject the service demand by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station.

On receipt of the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 if running, abort the uplink TBF and indicate a packet access failure to upper layers. If no downlink TBF exists, the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

The PACKET ACCESS REJECT message may contain a wait indication (i.e., the WAIT\_INDICATION field) in the Reject structure addressed to the mobile station. In that case, the mobile station shall start timer T3172 with the indicated value. The mobile station shall not attempt to establish a new uplink TBF in the same cell while timer T3172 is running. If a successful cell reselection is performed, the mobile station shall stop timer T3172 and may establish an uplink TBF in the new cell.

While timer T3172 is running, the mobile station shall ignore any PACKET PAGING REQUEST message that may be received, except paging requests to trigger RR connection establishment.

### 8.1.1.3a.5.5 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- If timer T3168 expires and the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message has already been transmitted four times, the mobile station shall indicate a packet access failure to upper layers and perform an abnormal release without retry (see sub-clause 8.7.1).
- If the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).

### 8.1.1.3a.6 Establishment of Downlink TBF

### 8.1.1.3a.6.1 General

During an uplink TBF using exclusive allocation, the network may initiate a downlink TBF by sending a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message to the mobile station on the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message shall be used if the timeslot allocation for the on-going uplink TBF needs to be changed.

On receipt of the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs. If the assigning message includes a TBF starting time, the mobile station shall first wait until the indicated starting time and then switch to the assigned PDCHs. If the assigning message does not include a TBF starting time, or the TBF starting time has already passed when the assigning message is received, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs within the reaction time specified in 3GPP TS 05.10.

When the mobile station switches to the assigned PDCHs, it starts timer T3190. The operation of the downlink TBF then follows the procedures defined in sub-clause 8.1.2, with the following additions:

- The mobile station shall prioritise transmission of RLC/MAC control blocks associated with the downlink TBF over RLC/MAC control blocks associated with the uplink TBF.
- If a timer or counter expiry causes the uplink TBF to be aborted in the mobile station, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release according to the procedure defined for the uplink TBF, which may cause also the downlink TBF to be aborted.
- When concurrent uplink and downlink TBFs are established, the network may send a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message without the UPLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field. The mobile station shall interpret this as a reassignment of the concurrent uplink and downlink TBFs. The TFI of the uplink TBF is not changed.

#### 8.1.1.3a.6.2 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the downlink TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions:

- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the multislot capabilities of the mobile station, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a downlink TBFs is not already established and the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message does not include a DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and continue the normal operation of the uplink TBF.

### 8.1.1.4 Network initiated release of uplink TBF

The network may initiate release of an uplink TBF by transmitting a PACKET TBF RELEASE message to the mobile station on the PACCH. A cause value indicates the reason for release.

If the cause value is "Normal release" the mobile station shall continue to the next LLC PDU boundary, starting the count down procedure (see subclause 9.3.1) at whatever value of CV is appropriate to count down to zero at the LLC PDU boundary, and then release the uplink TBF according to the procedures in subclause 9.3.2.3 or 9.3.3.3. If the mobile station has more LLC PDU(s) to send, the mobile station may initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF as defined in subclause 7.1 or 8.1.2.5.

If the cause value is "Abnormal Release" the mobile station shall abort the uplink TBF and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2). If a valid RRBP field is received as part of the PACKET TBF RELEASE message, the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink radio block specified.

## 8.1.1.5 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION\_BITMAP, or a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message with an invalid Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3), performing a partial acquisition of system information messages containing frequency information.
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION\_BITMAP, or a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message specifying frequencies that are not all in one band then the mobile shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, or a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION\_BITMAP whose TBF starting time has elapsed, the mobile station shall use whatever portion of the fixed allocation remains. If none of the fixed allocation remains, the mobile station shall ignore the message.

- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with missing mandatory fields, the MS shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station has not started or has not completed the countdown procedure and it receives a Packet Uplink Ack/Nack with the Final Ack Indicator set, it shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

NOTE: A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION\_BITMAP, or a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message sent to a multi-band mobile station shall not be considered invalid if it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the ARFCN of the serving cell.

## 8.1.2 Downlink RLC data block transfer

Prior to the initiation of RLC data block transfer on the downlink, the network assigns the following parameters to the downlink TBF in the downlink assignment (e.g., PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE) message:

- a Temporary Flow Identity (TFI). The TFI applies to all radio blocks transferred in regards to the downlink Temporary Block Flow (TBF).
- a set of PDCHs to be used for the downlink transfer;
- optionally, a TBF starting time indication.

For each TBF, the network shall prioritise RLC/MAC control blocks, not containing a PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK message, to be transmitted ahead of RLC data blocks for that TBF. If the network has no other RLC/MAC block to transmit, but wishes to transmit on the downlink, the network shall transmit an RLC/MAC control block containing a PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK message.

### 8.1.2.1 Downlink RLC data block transfer

This subclause specifies mobile station behaviour for downlink RLC data block transfer while in packet transfer mode or dual transfer mode.

Upon reception of a downlink assignment that does not contain a TBF starting time the mobile station shall start timer T3190 and then shall attempt to decode every downlink block on its assigned PDCHs. If the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message contains a TBF starting time information element and there is no downlink TBF in progress, but an uplink TBF is in progress, the mobile station shall remain on the assigned PDCHs until the TDMA frame number indicated by the TBF starting time, at which time the mobile station shall start timer T3190 and immediately begin decoding the assigned downlink PDCH(s). If the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message contains a TBF starting time and there is a downlink TBF already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the parameters of the downlink TBF in progress until the TDMA frame number indicated in the TBF starting time occurs, at which time the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the new assigned downlink TBF parameters. If while waiting for the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time the mobile station receives another downlink assignment, the mobile station shall act upon the most recently received downlink assignment and shall ignore the previous downlink assignment. Procedures on receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message while no TBF is in progress are specified in subclause 7.2.1.1.

If the mobile station receives a valid RLC data block addressed to itself, the mobile station shall restart timer T3190. If timer T3190 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see subclause 8.7.1).

Upon receipt of a PACKET TBF RELEASE referring to the downlink TBF, the mobile station shall follow the procedure in subclause 8.1.2.8.

### 8.1.2.1.1 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions:

- If a mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, it

shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3), performing a partial acquisition of system information messages containing frequency information.

- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall abort the procedure. If an uplink TBF exists, the mobile station shall continue the normal operation of the uplink TBF. If an uplink TBF does not exist, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see sub-clause 8.7.1).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not include a DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message.
- If the mobile station is not operating an uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing different frequency parameters than are currently in effect for the uplink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message and continue normal operation of the uplink TBF.
- If the mobile station is operating an uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message that does not indicate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If a failure in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure. If an uplink TBF exists, the mobile station shall continue the normal operation of the uplink TBF. If an uplink TBF does not exist, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see subclause 8.7.1).

### 8.1.2.2 Polling for Packet Downlink Ack/Nack

Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC data block addressed to itself and with a valid RRBP field in the RLC data block header (i.e., is polled), the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message in the uplink radio block specified by the RRBP field whatever the BSN value of the received RLC data block, unless another RLC/MAC control message is waiting to be transmitted, in which case the other RLC/MAC control message shall be sent. However, the mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC control message other than a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message at most every second time it is polled. Furthermore the mobile station shall not transmit an RLC/MAC control message other than a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message if the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message would contain a Final Ack Indicator or Channel Request Description IE. The mobile station shall not send a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message unless otherwise specified.

Whenever the network receives a valid RLC/MAC control message from the mobile station, it shall reset counter N3105. The network shall increment counter N3105 for each radio block, allocated to that mobile station with the RRBP field, for which no RLC/MAC control message is received. If N3105 = N3105max, the network shall release the downlink TBF internally and start timer T3195. When T3195 expires, the network may reuse the TFI.

The PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message contains a Channel Quality Report (see 3GPP TS 05.08). The optional I\_LEVEL measurement results shall be included in at least every other PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message.

The network should poll the mobile station by respecting the MS multislot class (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

If for any reason the mobile station's multislot class is not respected by the poll, the mobile station need not respond to the poll.

In the case of simultaneous uplink and downlink TBFs, the transmission of the polling response takes precedence over the transmission of allocated uplink radio blocks. If transmission of the poll response would result in more than the maximum Tx or sum of Rx and Tx timeslots per TDMA frame allowed by the multislot class, transmission of the highest numbered PDCH(s) shall be omitted.

### 8.1.2.3 Spare

### 8.1.2.4 Resource Reassignment for Downlink

The network initiates resource reassignment by sending a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message on the downlink PACCH. This message indicates a change in resources in the same TBF. The Control Ack bit in the message shall be set to '0'. During the reassignment TFI is allowed to be changed. Mobile shall use the TFI indicated in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT when using the resource indicated in the message.

The network is not allowed to change the RLC mode nor TBF mode of an already established TBF during resource reallocation. Change of RLC mode or TBF mode shall be achieved through release of on-going TBF and establishment of a new TBF with the newly requested RLC mode or TBF mode using the procedures described in subclause 9.3.2.5 or 9.3.3.5.

On receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, and after the TBF starting time, if present, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs. Upon switching to the new PDCHs the mobile station shall restart timer T3190.

When the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block addressed to itself on any of the new assigned resources it shall restart timer T3190. If timer T3190 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see subclause 8.7.1).

### 8.1.2.4.1 Abnormal cases

These abnormal cases apply during establishment of downlink TBF after downlink TBF release (see subclause 8.1.2.4a).

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions:

- If a mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3), performing a partial acquisition of system information messages containing frequency information.
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall abort the downlink TBF. If an uplink TBF exists, the mobile station shall continue the normal operation of the uplink TBF. If an uplink TBF does not exist, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see sub-clause 8.7.1).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message.
- If the mobile station is not operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing different frequency parameters than are currently in effect for the uplink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message and continue normal operation of the uplink TBF.
- If the mobile station is operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message that does not indicate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If a failure in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure. If an uplink TBF exists, the mobile station shall continue the normal operation of the uplink TBF. If an uplink TBF does not exist, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see subclause 8.7.1).

## 8.1.2.5 Establishment of uplink TBF

The mobile station may request establishment of an uplink transfer during a downlink TBF by including a Channel Request Description information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message Initiation is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU. The request from upper layers specifies a Radio Priority to be associated with the packet transfer. Upon such a request,

- if access to the network is allowed, according to the latest values for authorised special access classes that the mobile station has received (see subclause 7.1.1), the mobile station shall initiate the packet access procedure.
- otherwise, the RR sublayer in the mobile station shall reject the request.

The mobile station initiates the packet access procedure by sending the Channel Request Description information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message on the PACCH and starting timer T3168.

On receipt of a Channel Request Description information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message, the network may assign radio resources to the mobile station on one or more PDCHs by transmitting a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message on the PACCH, or may reject the request by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message on the PACCH. If the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is sent, then the message shall contain the UPLINK TFI ASSIGNMENT field.

A mobile allocation or reference frequency list, when received in the Frequency Parameters IE, as part of an uplink assignment, replaces the previous parameters and shall be used until a new assignment is received or the mobile station has released all TBFs.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message the mobile station shall follow the procedure below. On reception of an uplink assignment the mobile station shall stop timer T3168.

If the mobile station is not assigned to operate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, act upon the uplink assignment.

If the mobile station is assigned to operate in half duplex mode, the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, stop the downlink TBF, save the RLC state variables associated with the downlink TBF and save the state of the following timers:

T3190 Wait for Valid Downlink Data Received from the Network

T3192 Wait for Release of the TBF after reception of the final block

Whenever a mobile station operating on a downlink TBF in half duplex mode receives a uplink assignment on the PACCH and has previously saved the state of the uplink TBF and not since entered idle mode, the mobile station shall restore the saved uplink RLC state variables and timer values.

If the mobile station is operating the downlink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message it shall exit half duplex mode and act on the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE.

The mobile station shall then switch to the assigned uplink PDCHs and begin to send RLC data blocks on the assigned PDCH(s). The TLLI shall not be included in any of the uplink RLC data blocks in that case.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and indicate a packet access failure to upper layer.

If the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message contains a WAIT\_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall start timer T3172 with the indicated value (Wait Indication). The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for uplink TBF establishment in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, but it may attempt uplink TBF establishment in an other cell after successful cell reselection.

If timer T3168 expires, the mobile station shall retransmit the Channel Request Description information element in the next PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message unless it has been transmitted four times in which case the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2). If the downlink TBF is released, including expiry of timer T3192, before expiry of timer T3168 the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).

### 8.1.2.5.1 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the information in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the mobile station is not operating the downlink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing different frequency parameters than are currently in effect for the downlink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, continue normal operation of the downlink TBF, and reinitiate the access unless it has already been attempted 4 times, in which case, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the mobile station is operating the downlink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message that does not indicate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and continue the reception of downlink PDUs.
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify a set of uplink and downlink PDCH(s) or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not include a correct UPLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a mobile station in dual transfer mode receives a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message including the Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see sub-clause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

### 8.1.2.6 Spare

## 8.1.2.7 Fixed allocation neighbour cell power measurements

A mobile station operating in half duplex mode may be directed by the network to perform neighbour cell power measurements in predefined gaps via the Measurement Mapping parameters. The location in time and the size of the gaps are signalled by the following parameters:

- the starting time of the first TDMA frame of the first gap;
- a bitmap indicating the timeslots that are part of the gap; and
- the number of RLC/MAC block periods between gaps.

If the mobile has received the Measurement Mapping parameters, the mobile station need not decode the radio blocks(s) comprising the gap during each occurrence of the gap.

A mobile station operating in half duplex mode or that has not received the Measurement Mapping parameters, shall perform a neighbour cell power measurement in 24 of 26 TDMA frames. If the mobile station's multislot class and the assigned timeslot configuration for uplink TBF and downlink TBF simultaneously in progress prevent the mobile station from making these measurements ( $T_{ra}$  and  $T_{tb}$  requirements should be fulfilled), the downlink TBF assignment shall be considered invalid and the procedures of subclause 8.1.1.1.3.1 apply.

### 8.1.2.8 Network initiated abnormal release of downlink TBF

The network may initiate immediate abnormal release of a downlink TBF by transmitting a PACKET TBF RELEASE message to the mobile station on the PACCH.

The mobile station shall immediately stop monitoring its assigned downlink PDCHs. If a valid RRBP field is received as part of the PACKET TBF RELEASE message, the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGMENT message in the uplink radio block specified.

If there is no on-going uplink TBF, the mobile station in packet transfer mode shall enter packet idle mode; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall enter dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in sub-clause 5.5.1.5.

## 8.1.3 Concurrent TBF procedures for half duplex operation

## 8.1.3.1 Spare

### 8.1.3.2 Spare

A mobile station of multislot class 19 through 29 (see 3GPP TS 05.02) not operating in half duplex mode shall follow the procedures of subclauses 8.1.1.3.5 and 8.1.2.5. If uplink and downlink TBFs are already established, the network may send a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message in order to change the uplink and downlink resource allocation of the on-going TBFs. In the message the network may assign a new downlink and/or uplink TFI to be used for the TBFs. For multislot class 19 through 29 (see 3GPP TS 05.02), if the assignment message indicates half duplex mode operation, the procedures defined in this subclause shall be followed.

Procedures are defined to:

- allow the network and mobile station to save the state of one TBF to allow data transfer in the other TBF; and
- allow a TBF whose state has been saved to be restored at release of the active TBF.

### 8.1.3.2.1 Saving downlink TBF state and initiating uplink TBF

A mobile station operating using the fixed allocation medium access mode may initiate an uplink TBF during a downlink TBF using the procedure defined in subclause 8.1.2.5.

### 8.1.3.2.2 Saving downlink TBF state and restoring uplink TBF state

During a downlink TBF the mobile station may indicate that it wishes to transfer RLC data on the uplink TBF by initiating the procedure defined in subclause 8.1.2.5.

### 8.1.3.2.3 Ending downlink TBF and restoring uplink TBF state

If the network sends an RLC data block with the FBI field set to indicate the last RLC data block of the TBF and an associated uplink TBF for the mobile station exists, the network shall also transmit a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message on the downlink PACCH to the mobile station.

If a mobile station receives an RLC data block with the FBI set to indicate the last RLC data block of the TBF and an associated uplink TBF for the mobile station exists, the mobile station shall follow the downlink TBF release procedures defined in subclause 9.3.2.5 or subclause 9.3.3.5. If the mobile station receives an uplink assignment during the release procedure and a conflict exists between the downlink and uplink allocations, the mobile station shall first complete the downlink TBF procedures and then the mobile station shall act upon the uplink assignment.

### 8.1.3.2.4 Saving uplink TBF state and initiating downlink TBF

The network may initiate a downlink TBF during an uplink TBF to a mobile station operating using the fixed allocation medium access mode by using the procedure defined in subclause 8.1.1.3.5.

### 8.1.3.2.5 Saving uplink TBF state and restoring downlink TBF state

The mobile station sending RLC data on an uplink TBF and with an active but saved downlink TBF may be commanded by the network to save the state of the uplink TBF and restore the state of the downlink TBF and then operate the downlink TBF. Upon receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall follow the procedure in subclause 8.1.1.3.5.

### 8.1.3.2.6 Ending uplink TBF and restoring downlink TBF state

A mobile station operating in the fixed allocation medium access mode shall, if a downlink TBF exists, release its uplink TBF by following the procedures in subclause 9.3.2.3 or subclause 9.3.3.5 and immediately begin to monitor the downlink PDCH(s) allocated in its downlink TBF.

## 8.2 Packet PDCH Release

The network may broadcast the PACKET PDCH RELEASE message on PACCH to indicate one or more timeslots is no longer available for packet data service.

When a mobile station receives a PACKET PDCH RELEASE message, it shall immediately stop transmitting and receiving on all assigned PDCHs, which are indicated as not present in the TIMESLOTS\_AVAILABLE field, remove those PDCHs from its list of assigned PDCHs.

If an uplink TBF in fixed allocation mode was in progress and if one of timeslots that are being released is its downlink PACCH timeslot, the mobile station shall temporarily read all downlink blocks that it is able to decode according to its multislot capability, on all of its remaining assigned PDCHs, and act upon any RLC/MAC control message that is addressed to it, until another downlink PACCH timeslot is assigned. If the mobile station's multislot capability does not allow it to monitor the downlink of any of its assigned PDCHs, it shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

If all of the mobile station's assigned PDCHs are removed from its list of assigned PDCH, and, if an uplink TBF was in progress, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2). If no uplink TBF was in progress, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see subclause 8.7.1).

# 8.3 Procedure for measurement report sending in Packet Transfer mode

The procedure for NC measurement report sending shall be initiated by the mobile station at expiry of the NC measurement report interval timer T3158 (see subclause 5.6.1). At expiry of the timer T3158 the mobile station shall restart the timer T3158, perform the measurements and send either the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message containing the 'NC measurement report struct' or the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT on PACCH.

An EXT measurement report shall only be reported if the measurements have been collected when the mobile station enters packet transfer mode(see 3GPP TS 05.08).

Following a downlink TBF establishment, the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT or PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall not be sent on the uplink PACCH associated with this TBF until two PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK messages has been sent to the network.

# 8.4 Network controlled cell reselection procedure

A cell reselection is made controlled either by the mobile station or by the network.

When the cell reselection is made controlled by the mobile station, the mobile station shall apply the cell reselection procedure defined in subclause 5.5.1.1.

When a cell reselection is initiated by the network for an individual mobile station, the cell change order procedure is started by sending a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message to the mobile station on the PCCCH or PACCH.

The PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

- The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);
- The NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and optionally: NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD, NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I and NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T).
- The IMMEDIATE\_REL parameter.

For a 3G multi-RAT mobile station, the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message may contain information on a 3G target cell, together with the IMMEDIATE\_REL parameter.

Upon receipt of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message the mobile station shall start timer T3174 and apply the cell reselection procedure defined in subclause 5.5.1.1. with the additional rule that an immediate abort of operation in the old cell may be required by the network through the IMMEDIATE\_REL field, except for the acknowledgement, by means of a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message, of a valid RRBP field possibly included in the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message. The mobile station shall obey the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER irrespective of whether or not the mobile station has any knowledge of the relative synchronisation of the target cell to the serving cell. A 3G multi-RAT mobile station shall obey a command to a 3G Cell irrespective of whether or not the mobile station has synchronised to that cell.

If the timers related to measurement reporting expire while the reselection procedure has not yet been completed, these timers shall be restarted so that the mobile station resumes the measurement reporting procedures once camped on the new cell.

## 8.4.1 Network controlled cell reselection completion

The mobile station regards the procedure as completed when it has received a successful response to its CHANNEL REQUEST or PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message on the new cell. The CHANNEL REQUEST may be for establishing a dedicated connection or an uplink TBF. It shall then stop timers T3174.

If timer T3174 expires before a response to the CHANNEL REQUEST or PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message has been received on the new cell, or, if an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT or PACKET ACCESS REJECT message is received from the new cell, or, if the contention resolution procedure fails on the new cell, then the mobile station shall start timer T3176 and return to the old cell. If the mobile station was in packet idle mode or in downlink packet transfer mode before the cell change, the mobile station shall initiate a random access on the old cell, with access type "single block without TBF establishment", and then transmit the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message on the single block. If the mobile station was in uplink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode before the cell change, the mobile station shall establish a new uplink TBF and send the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message on this TBF. The mobile station shall then resume its uplink transfer on this TBF. When the mobile station has sent a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message, timer T3176 shall be stopped. If T3176 expires and the mobile station was previous in an uplink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode on the old cell, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2). If the mobile station was previous in a downlink packet transfer mode only on the old cell the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see sub-clause 8.7.1).

### 8.4.2 Abnormal cases

On the mobile station side, if the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of using, then the mobile station shall return a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented"

If the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message is received by the mobile while a circuit switched connection is ongoing, then the mobile station shall return a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message with the cause "on-going CS connection".

If the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message is received by a mobile performing an anonymous access, the mobile station shall return a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message with the cause "anonymous access".

If the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message is received while the mobile is in GMM Standby state, the mobile shall return a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE,

- if the GMM Ready timer has a negotiated value equal to zero, with the cause set to "Forced to the Standby state",
- if the GMM Ready timer has a negotiated value not equal to zero, with the cause set to "GMM Standby state".

The message PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE is sent on the PACCH if an uplink TBF exist.

If no TBF exists, the mobile station shall initiate a random access, with access type "single block without TBF establishment", and then transmit the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message on the single block.

If a TBF exist, the mobile station shall remain on the current PDCH(s).

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message are ignored.

# 8.5 Measurement Order procedures in Packet Transfer mode

The network may initiate the measurement order procedure by sending a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message on the PACCH to a mobile station in packet transfer mode. The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message overrides a broadcast PSI5 message.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message may also contain the following optional parameters:

- NC Measurement Parameters (NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER; NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD;
   NC REPORTING PERIOD I; NC REPORTING PERIOD T; NC FREQUENCY LIST);
- EXT Measurement Parameters (EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER; EXT\_REPORTING\_TYPE; EXT\_REPORTING\_PERIOD; INT\_FREQUENCY; EXT\_FREQUENCY\_LIST).
- Enhanced measurement reporting.

Upon receipt of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the mobile station shall store the received parameters and obey the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and the EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER as specified in 3GPP TS 05.08 and in subclause 5.6.

## 8.6 PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message shall always be sent in the uplink block specified by the corresponding valid RRBP field of a downlink RLC/MAC control block, and not in any other uplink block that may be allocated to the mobile station. However the transmission of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT takes precedence over the transmission of allocated uplink radio blocks or the reception of PCCCH or assigned PDTCH radio blocks. If transmission of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT would result in more than the maximum Tx timeslots per TDMA frame allowed by the multislot class, transmission of the highest numbered PDCH(s) shall be omitted.

## 8.7 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- If a mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT assigning a different MAC mode than the MAC mode of an already operating uplink TBF, the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall be ignored.
- If a mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT assigning a different MAC mode than the MAC mode of an already operating downlink TBF, the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall be ignored.
- If the PDCH containing the mobile station's only assigned TAI value is removed, the mobile station shall, if it is performing an uplink TBF, perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2), and otherwise shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see subclause 8.7.1).
- If the Measurement Parameters (NC and/or EXT) are sent in more than one instance of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the mobile station shall not obey the measurement order until all instances of the message has been correctly received.
- If the mobile station receives a Timing Advance Index and a Timing Advance Timeslot Number for one
  direction within a PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE message and the corresponding TBF
  does not exist, the Timing Advance Index and the Timing Advance Timeslot Number for that direction shall be
  ignored.
- While a TBF is in progress, if a mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with message escape bit indicating EGPRS (resp. GPRS) contents whereas the current TBF mode is GPRS (resp. EGPRS), the mobile station shall ignore the message.

- While a TBF is in progress, if a mobile staton receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message without extension message content related to R99 whereas the current TBF mode is EGPRS, the mobile station shall ignore the message.
- While a TBF is in progress, if a mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message with extension message content related to R99 whereas the current TBF mode is GPRS, the mobile station shall ignore the EGPRS related information and act as a GPRS MS not supporting EGPRS.

## 8.7.1 Abnormal release without retry

The mobile station shall abort all TBFs in progress and report an RLC/MAC failure to upper layers. The mobile station in packet transfer mode shall return to packet idle mode; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

The mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode and initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF using the appropriate DTM procedure on the main DCCH, defined in 3GPP TS 04.18.

In case the mobile station fails to establish a new uplink TBF, the mobile station shall report an RLC/MAC failure to upper layers. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

## 8.7.2 Abnormal release with access retry

The mobile station shall abort all TBFs in progress. The mobile station in packet transfer mode shall return to packet idle mode and initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF, using the procedures on CCCH or PCCCH, as defined in subclause 7.1.

The mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode and initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF using the appropriate DTM procedure on the main DCCH, defined in 3GPP TS 04.18.

In case the mobile station fails to establish a new uplink TBF, the mobile station shall report an RLC/MAC failure to upper layers. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

## 8.7.3 Abnormal release with system information

The mobile station shall abort the TBF and its associated resources, immediately return to the BCCH and reread all relevant BCCH and PBCCH information. If the mobile station was performing an uplink TBF when the abnormal release occurred, the mobile station shall then perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2). Otherwise the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry (see subclause 8.7.1).

# 9 Radio Link Control (RLC) procedures in packet transfer mode

The RLC function is responsible for:

- Interface primitives allowing the transfer of Logical Link Control layer PDUs (LLC PDU) between the LLC layer and the MAC function.
- Segmentation of LLC PDUs into RLC data blocks and re-assembly of RLC data blocks into LLC PDU.
- Segmentation of RLC/MAC control messages into RLC/MAC control blocks and re-assembly of RLC/MAC control messages from RLC/MAC control blocks.
- Backward Error Correction (BEC) procedures enabling the selective retransmission of RLC data blocks.

In this clause Packet Ack/Nack refers to any of the following messages:

- PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK or EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK
- PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK

In this clause PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK also refers to EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK, unless anything else is stated.

Additionally the following definitions apply:

- Sequence Number Space (SNS): 2048 in EGPRS, and 128 in GPRS
- Window Size (WS): 64 to 1024 in EGPRS; 64 in GPRS

## 9.1 Procedures and parameters for peer-to-peer operation

A TBF is comprised of two peer entities, which are the RLC endpoints. Each RLC endpoint has a receiver that receives RLC/MAC blocks. Each RLC endpoint also has a transmitter that transmits RLC/MAC blocks.

Each endpoint's receiver has a receive window of size WS (see subclause 9.1.9). In RLC acknowledged mode, the receive window is defined by the receive state variable V(Q) in the following inequality  $V(Q) \leq BSN < V(Q) + WS$  modulo SNS (for the method of interpreting inequalities in this format refer to subclause 9.1.8). All BSNs which meet that criteria are valid within the receive window. In RLC unacknowledged mode, all values of BSN are within the receive window.

Each endpoint's transmitter has a transmit window of size WS. In RLC acknowledged mode, the transmit window is defined by the send state variable V(S) in the following inequality: [ $V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$ ] modulo SNS, where [V(S) - V(A)] modulo SNS  $\le WS$ . All BSNs which meet that criteria are valid within the transmit window. In RLC unacknowledged mode, all values of BSN are within the transmit window.

## 9.1.1 Send state variable V(S)

Each RLC endpoint transmitter shall have an associated send state variable V(S). V(S) denotes the sequence number of the next in-sequence RLC data block to be transmitted. V(S) can take on the value 0 through SNS - 1. V(S) shall be set to the value 0 at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC endpoint is the transmitter. The value of V(S) shall be incremented by 1 after transmission of the RLC data block with BSN = V(S). In RLC acknowledged mode, V(S) shall not exceed V(A) modulo SNS by more than the maximum allowed number of outstanding RLC data blocks WS.

## 9.1.1a Control send state variable V(CS)

The network RLC endpoint transmitter shall have one instance of an associated control send state variable V(CS) for each parallel control transaction identified by the RTI field of the RLC/MAC control block header. V(CS) denotes the sequence number of the next in-sequence RLC/MAC control block to be transmitted for the control transaction. V(CS) can take on the values 0 or 1. V(CS) shall be set to the value 0 prior to the transmission of each RLC/MAC control block that contains the first octet of an RLC/MAC control message of the control transaction and the value of V(CS) shall be set to 1 after the transmission of the RLC/MAC control block with RBSN = 0.

# 9.1.2 Acknowledge state variable V(A)

In RLC acknowledged mode, each RLC endpoint transmitter shall have an associated acknowledge state variable V(A). V(A) contains the BSN value of the oldest RLC data block that has not been positively acknowledged by its peer. V(A) can take on the values 0 through SNS - 1. V(A) shall be set to the value 0 at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC endpoint is the transmitter. The value of V(A) shall be updated from the values received from its peer in the received block bitmap (RBB) of the Packet Ack/Nack message (see subclause 9.1.8)

Furthermore, [V(S) - V(A)] modulo  $SNS \le WS$ .

# 9.1.3 Acknowledge state array V(B)

## 9.1.3.1 Acknowledge state array V(B) for GPRS TBF Mode

In RLC acknowledged mode, each RLC endpoint transmitter shall have an associated acknowledge state array (V(B)). V(B) is an array of SNS elements indicating the acknowledgement status of WS previous RLC data blocks. The array is

indexed relative to the acknowledge state variable V(A) modulo SNS. The values of V(B) shall be updated from the values received from its peer in the received block bitmap (RBB) of the Packet Ack/Nack message (see subclause 9.1.8)

The transmitter shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) indexed relative to V(A) has the value NACKED. As each RLC data block is transmitted the corresponding element in V(B) is set to the value PENDING ACK.

If [ V(S) < V(A) + WS ] modulo SNS and no RLC data blocks have a corresponding element in V(B) with the value NACKED, the RLC data block with BSN = V(S) shall be transmitted and the corresponding element in V(B) shall be set to the value PENDING\_ACK. If there are no further RLC data blocks available for transmission (i.e. the RLC data block with BSN= V(S) does not exist), the sending side shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, then the next oldest block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, etc. If all RLC data blocks whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK have been transmitted once, the process shall be repeated beginning with the oldest RLC data block.

If V(S) = V(A) + WS modulo SNS(i.e., the transmit window is stalled), the sending side shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, then the next oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, etc. If all RLC data blocks whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK has been transmitted once, the process shall be repeated beginning with the oldest RLC data block. This process of transmitting the oldest RLC data blocks whose value in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK shall continue indefinitely.

When an element in V(B) falls outside of the active transmit window, i.e., [  $V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$  ] modulo SNS, the element shall be set to the value INVALID.

If the mobile station is the transmitter, it shall start an instance of timer T3198 for each RLC data block sent. The timer T3198 shall have the expiry value set to BS\_CV\_MAX block periods.

## 9.1.3.2 Acknowledge State Array V(B) for EGPRS TBF Mode

In RLC acknowledged mode, each RLC endpoint transmitter shall have an associated acknowledge state array (V(B)). V(B) is an array of SNS elements indicating the acknowledgement status of WS previous RLC data blocks. The array is indexed relative to the acknowledge state variable V(A) modulo SNS. The values of V(B) shall be updated from the values received from its peer in the reported bitmap (RB) of the Packet Ack/Nack message (see subclause 9.1.8). If a compressed reported bitmap is received, decompression shall be first applied according to section 9.1.10.

The transmitter shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) indexed relative to V(A) has the value NACKED. As each RLC data block is transmitted the corresponding element in V(B) is set to the value PENDING\_ACK. If the RLC data block to be transmitted is split over two radio blocks, both radio blocks shall be transmitted. On initial transmission the RLC data blocks are sent with one of the initial code rates (the rate 1/3 encoded data is punctured with Puncturing Scheme (PS) 1 of the selected Modulation and Coding Scheme MCS) and if the RLC data block is required to be retransmitted it is sent with PS 2 of the selected MCS. On subsequent retransmissions the RLC data block is transmitted with PS in a cyclic process (refer to clause 9.3.2.1).

If [ V(S) < V(A) + WS ] modulo SNS and no RLC data blocks have a corresponding element in V(B) with the value NACKED, the RLC data block with BSN = V(S) shall be transmitted and the corresponding element in V(B) shall be set to the value PENDING\_ACK. If the transmitter is the mobile station, the pre-emptive transmission bit is set to '1' in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message and there are no further RLC data blocks available for transmission (i.e. the RLC data block with BSN= V(S) does not exist), the sending side shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, then the next oldest block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, etc. If all RLC data blocks whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK have been transmitted once, the process shall be repeated beginning with the oldest RLC data block.

If [V(S) = V(A) + WS] modulo SNS (i.e., the transmit window is stalled), the sending side shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, then the next oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK, etc. If all RLC data blocks whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK has been transmitted once, the process shall be repeated beginning with the oldest RLC data block. This process of transmitting the oldest RLC data blocks whose value in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK shall continue indefinitely. If the transmitter is the mobile station and the pre-emptive transmission bit is set to '0' in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message the transmitter shall not transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK (and the next continuing indefinitely). When a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message is received the MS shall retransmit the RLC blocks which are set to NACKED in V(B) and new RLC data blocks as far as the transmit window (if advanced) allows.

However if the RLC data block is the last in the TBF it shall be retransmitted even if its state is PENDING\_ACK. The default for the mobile side is that the transmitter shall use pre-emptive transmission. If the transmitter is on the network side this process (pre-emptive transmission) of transmitting the oldest RLC data blocks whose value in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK is optional.

When an element in V(B) falls outside of the active transmit window, i.e., [  $V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$  ] modulo SNS, the element shall be set to the value INVALID.

If the mobile station is the transmitter, it shall start an instance of timer T3198 for each RLC data block sent. The timer T3198 shall have the expiry value set to BS\_CV\_MAX block periods.

## 9.1.4 Block sequence number BSN

## 9.1.4.1 Block sequence number BSN for GPRS TBF

Each RLC data block contains a block sequence number (BSN) field that is 7 bits in length. At the time that an in-sequence RLC data block is designated for transmission, the value of BSN is set equal to the value of the send state variable V(S).

### 9.1.4.2 Block sequence number BSN for EGPRS TBF

Each RLC data block contains a block sequence number (BSN) field that is 11 bits in length. At the time that an in-sequence RLC data block is designated for transmission, the value of BSN is set equal to the value of the send state variable V(S).

## 9.1.4a Reduced Block Sequence Number RBSN

Each downlink RLC/MAC control block contains a Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit. At the time that an in-sequence RLC/MAC control block is designated for transmission, the value of RBSN is set equal to the value of the control send state variable V(CS).

## 9.1.5 Receive state variable V(R)

Each RLC endpoint receiver shall have an associated receive state variable V(R). The receive state variable denotes the BSN which has a value one higher than the highest BSN yet received (modulo SNS), therefore representing the end of the receiver window. V(R) shall be set to the value '0' at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC endpoint is the receiver. V(R) can take on the value 0 through SNS - 1.

In RLC acknowledged mode, V(R) shall be set to [BSN' + 1] modulo SNS, where BSN' is the BSN of most recently received RLC data block, provided the RLC data block was error free and [ $V(R) \le BSN' < V(Q) + WS$ ] modulo SNS.

In RLC unacknowledged mode, V(R) shall be set to [BSN' + 1] modulo SNS, where BSN' is the BSN of most recently received RLC data block.

## 9.1.6 Receive window state variable V(Q)

Each RLC endpoint receiver shall have an associated receive window state variable V(Q). The receive window state variable denotes the lowest BSN not yet received (modulo SNS), therefore representing the start of the receiver window. V(Q) shall be set to the value 0 at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC endpoint is the receiver. The receive window state variable can take on the value 0 through SNS -1.

In RLC acknowledged mode, the value of V(Q) shall be updated when the RLC receiver receives the RLC data block whose BSN is equal to V(Q). The value of V(Q) shall then be set to the value of the BSN in the receive window that has not yet been received and which minimises the expression [BSN - V(R)] modulo SNS, or it shall be set to V(R) if all RLC data blocks in the receive window have been received properly.

In RLC unacknowledged mode, if  $[V(R) - V(Q)] \mod SNS > WS$  after updating V(R), then V(Q) is set to  $[V(R) - WS] \mod SNS$ .

## 9.1.7 Receive state array V(N)

## 9.1.7.1 Receive state array V(N) in GPRS TBF

Each RLC endpoint receiver shall have an associated receive state array V(N). V(N) is an array of SNS elements indicating the receive status of WS previous RLC data blocks. The array is indexed relative to the receive state variable V(R) modulo SNS. When an RLC data block is received with BSN such that [ $V(Q) \le BSN < V(R)$ ] modulo SNS, the corresponding element in V(N) is set to the value RECEIVED.

When an element in V(N) falls outside of the active window (i.e., [  $V(Q) + WS \le BSN < V(Q)$  ] modulo SNS) the element is set to the value INVALID.

## 9.1.7.2 Receive state array V(N) in EGPRS TBF

Each RLC endpoint receiver shall have an associated receive state array V(N). V(N) is an array of SNS elements indicating the receive status of WS previous RLC data blocks. The array is indexed relative to the receive window state variable V(Q) modulo SNS. When an RLC data block is received with BSN within the active window i.e. such that  $[V(Q) \le BSN < V(Q) + WS]$  modulo SNS, the corresponding element in V(N) is set to the value RECEIVED (the RLC data block has passed FCS).

If the RLC data block is split over two radio blocks, the element shall be set to the value RECEIVED if and only if both radio blocks have been received.

When an element in V(N) falls outside of the active window (i.e., [  $V(Q) + WS \le BSN < V(Q)$ ] modulo SNS) the element is set to the value INVALID.

## 9.1.8 Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB)

# 9.1.8.1 Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB) in GPRS TBF

The Packet Ack/Nack message contains a starting sequence number (SSN) and a received block bitmap (RBB). The Packet Ack/Nack message is sent by the RLC receiver and is received by the RLC transmitter. The SSN and RBB are determined as defined in this subclause and transmitted in both RLC acknowledged and RLC unacknowledged mode. The SSN and RRB may be ignored by the RLC transmitter in unacknowledged mode.

The BSN values specified in the RBB are interpreted by subtracting the bit position in the bitmap from the starting sequence number (SSN) modulo SNS.

A valid BSN value in the RBB is one that is in the range [  $V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$  ] modulo SNS.

These inequalities shall be interpreted in the following way:

BSN is valid if, and only if, [BSN - V(A)] modulo SNS < [V(S) - V(A)] modulo SNS.

#### At the RLC transmitter:

- For each bit in the RBB whose corresponding BSN value is within the transmit window, if the bit contains the value '1', the corresponding element in V(B) indexed relative to SSN shall be set to the value ACKED. If the bit contains the value '0', the element in V(B) shall be set to the value NACKED. A bit within the RBB whose corresponding BSN is not within the transmit window, shall be ignored. If the RLC transmitter is on the mobile station side, the bit contains the value '0' and the instance of timer T3198 corresponding to BSN is not expired (i.e., the RLC data block was recently (re)transmitted and thus can not be validly negatively acknowledged in this particular Packet Ack/Nack message), the element in V(B) shall not modified.

At the RLC receiver:

- The starting sequence number (SSN) is assigned the value of the receive state variable V(R). The received block bitmap (RBB) is assigned the WS elements whose indices in the receive state array V(N) at the receiver range from [V(R) 1] modulo SNS to [V(R) WS] modulo SNS. For each bit in the bitmap, the bit is assigned the value '1' if the corresponding element in V(N) indexed relative to SSN has the value RECEIVED. The bit is assigned the value '0' if the element in V(N) has the value INVALID.
- When polled within a downlink RLC data block, the mobile station shall acknowledge all the RLC data blocks that have been correctly received up to and including the radio block where the MS is polled.
- As an implementation option, the MS may also acknowledge as many as possible of the RLC data blocks that are correctly received after the radio block where the MS is polled.

# 9.1.8.2 Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB) in EGPRS TBF

The EGPRS Packet Ack/Nack message contains a starting sequence number (SSN) and a reported bitmap (RB). The EGPRS Packet Ack/Nack message is sent by the RLC receiver and is received by the RLC transmitter. The SSN and RB are determined as defined in this subclause and transmitted in both RLC acknowledged and RLC unacknowledged mode (note the SSN is calculated differently in EGPRS (refer to table 2) and GPRS (refer to 9.1.8.1)). The SSN and RB shall be ignored by the RLC receiver in unacknowledged mode.

The BSN values specified in the RB are interpreted by adding the bit position in the bitmap to the starting sequence number (SSN) modulo SNS (where the first position of the bitmap has index '0'). A valid BSN value in the RB is one that is in the range [ $V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$ ] modulo SNS. These inequalities shall be interpreted in the following way: BSN is valid if, and only if, [BSN - V(A)] modulo SNS < [V(S) - V(A)] modulo SNS.

### 9.1.8.2.1 Extended Polling

For EGPRS uplink TBFs, the network may select any composition of the Packet Ack/Nack message to send to the MS. In EGPRS downlink TBFs, an additional poll bit is added to the S/P field in every downlink RLC block so that the network can request the following:

- First Partial Bitmap (FPB) segment with  $SSN = (V(Q) + 1) \mod 2048$  (the beginning of the window is V(Q) but FPB starts at V(Q) + 1 as the bit in the bitmap corresponding to V(Q) would have value '0') where SSN denotes the Starting Sequence Number.
- Next Partial Bitmap (NPB) segment with SSN = (PBSN + 1) mod 2048 where PBSN denotes a Partial Bitmap Sequence Number variable stored at the receiver.

SSN is determined by the receiver as a function of S/P, V(Q) and PBSN as described in the next section. The FPB and NPB are specific instances of the *EGPRS Ack/Nack Description Information Element* within the Packet Downlink Ack/Nack message. The MS shall respond to S/P field according to the table below.

Table 4: Format of S/P field within each EGPRS RLC block.

S/P	Feedback Request (Poll) Description
00	Nothing (RRBP field invalid)
01	EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message containing FPB (First Partial Bitmap), drop channel quality report
10	EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message containing NPB (Next Partial Bitmap), drop channel quality report
11	EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message containing NPB and Channel Quality Report

### 9.1.8.2.2 Determination of SSN

If the receiving side is the network, the network may select any SSN within the receive window. If the receiving side is the MS, SSN shall be determined as follows: Let PBSN represent a Partial Bitmap Sequence Number variable stored at the receiver which helps determine the Starting Sequence Number (SSN) for the next partial bitmap to be transmitted. Based on PBSN, V(Q) and the S/P field set by the network, SSN and PBSN shall be determined according to the table below.

Full bitmap (compressed or not)	S/P	Determination of SSN
-	00	-
fits in available space	01, 10, 11	Set SSN = $(V(Q)+1) \mod 2048$ , PBSN = $V(Q)$ .
does not fit in available space	01	SSN = $(V(Q)+1)$ mod 2048. PBSN = last sequence number for which Ack/Nack status can be indicated in available space.
	10, 11	If (PBSN+1) mod 2048 = V(Q) or (PBSN+1) mod 2048 lies outside the receiver window  SSN = (V(Q)+1) mod 2048.  Else  SSN = (PBSN+1) mod 2048.  PBSN = last sequence number for which Ack/Nack status can be indicated in available space.

Table 5: Determination of SSN as a function of S/P, V(Q) and PBSN.

When a next partial bitmap needs to be transmitted in response to a poll, it may turn out that (V(R)-PBSN) mod 2048 is much smaller than the available space. In such cases, a larger amount of feedback can be provided as an implementation option if the receiver backtracks from PBSN and represents as much of the V(Q) to PBSN range as possible, in addition to the PBSN to V(R) range, possibly using compression. If backtracking is carried out, the SSN must be properly indicated within the Ack/Nack description in order to allow the transmitter to accurately interpret the feedback.

### 9.1.8.2.3 Generation of the bitmap

First, a Full Received Bitmap (FRB) is built from the receive state array V(N) by extracting the part between V(Q) and V(R) similar to the GPRS case: it is assigned the elements whose indices in the receive state array V(N) at the receiver range from [V(Q)+1] modulo SNS to [V(R)-1] modulo SNS. This global number of elements is less than WS. For each bit in the bitmap, the bit is assigned the value '1' if the corresponding element in V(N) indexed relative to SSN has the value RECEIVED. The bit is assigned the value '0' if the element in V(N) has the value INVALID.

From the FRB, a reported bitmap (RB) shall then be generated. The FRB shall be recalculated before each RB is generated. Different lengths of RBs exist (see clause 12). For uplink TBFs, the network may transmit any RB size to the MS. For downlink TBFs, the network may order the MS to transmit a certain RB size through use of the S/P field. The bitmap size may be selected based on e.g. risk of protocol stalling. The RB is one of the following types:

### a) Uncompressed reported bitmap:

If the range of indices from SSN to the end of FRB is less than or equal to N bits, where N is the reported bitmap size, the RB starts at SSN and covers the range of indices from SSN to the end of FRB. If the range of indices from SSN to the end of FRB is greater than N bits, the RB is assigned the first N bits of the FRB starting at SSN.

### b) Compressed reported bitmap:

Using the compression algorithm, the receiver generates RB of length N bits starting at SSN, where N is the reported bitmap size used.

If the compressed reported bitmap covers more blocks than the uncompressed reported bitmap, the receiver shall send the compressed reported bitmap, otherwise the receiver shall send the uncompressed reported bitmap. As an exception, if the FRB length or the range of indices from SSN to the end of FRB is less than or equal to N bits, the receiver may send the uncompressed reported bitmap without attempting compression. 'The Compression bit in the reported bitmap shall be set to the value '1' if a compressed bitmap is sent, otherwise it shall be set to the value '0'.'

The BOW bit shall be set if SSN = [V(Q) + 1] modulo SNS, the EOW bit shall be set if [V(R) - 1] modulo SNS is explicitly included in the bitmap.

For uplink TBFs, the reported bitmap is sent using the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message corresponding to the used RB size.

For downlink TBFs, the reported bitmap is sent using the EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message corresponding to the used RB size. Further, if the reported bitmap is shorter than the requested bitmap size, the MS shall include a measurement report if there is room enough.

### 9.1.8.2.4 Interpretation of the bitmap

If a compressed reported bitmap is received, the bitmap shall first be decompressed according to Section 9.1.10. The uncompressed bitmap shall then be treated as follows:

Firstly, if the BOW bit is set in the Reported Bitmap, then this bitmap acknowledges all blocks between V(A) and (SSN-2) modulo SNS, and the corresponding elements in V(B) shall be set to the value ACKED. Also a bitmap value of '0' is assumed at the bit position corresponding to (SSN-1) modulo SNS which corresponds to V(Q).

Then, for each bit in the uncompressed bitmap whose corresponding BSN value is within the transmit window, if the bit contains the value '1', the corresponding element in V(B) indexed relative to SSN shall be set to the value ACKED. If the bit contains the value '0', the element in V(B) shall be set to the value NACKED. A bit within the uncompressed bitmap whose corresponding BSN is not within the transmit window, shall be ignored. If the EOW bit is set, assume a bitmap value of '0' for all RLC blocks with a BSN value higher than the last entry in the bitmap but less than V(S) (ie. [V(R) - 1 < BSN < V(S)] modulo SNS). If the RLC transmitter is on the mobile station side, the bit contains the value '0' and the instance of timer T3198 corresponding to BSN is not expired (i.e., the RLC data block was recently (re)transmitted and thus can not be validly negatively acknowledged in this particular Packet Ack/Nack message), the element in V(B) shall not modified. Similarly, if the RLC transmitter is on the network side and the RLC data block cannot be validly negatively acknowledged in this particular Packet Ack/Nack message the element in V(B) shall not be modified.

## 9.1.9 Window Size

### 9.1.9.1 GPRS

For GPRS, the window size (WS) shall be 64.

### 9.1.9.2 EGPRS

For EGPRS the window size (WS) shall be set by the network according to the number of timeslots allocated in the direction of the TBF (uplink or downlink). The allowed window sizes are given in Table 6. Preferably, the selected window size should be the maximum, or follow the definition in Annex I.

The window size may be set independently on uplink and downlink. MS shall support the maximum window size corresponding to its multislot capability. The selected WS shall be indicated within PACKET UL/DL ASSIGNMENT and PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE using the coding defined in Table 6.

Once a window size is selected for a given MS, it may be changed to a larger size but not to a smaller size, in order to prevent dropping data blocks from the window.

In case the MS multislot class is not indicated during packet data connection establishment (short access, access request for signalling message transfer), a default window size corresponding to the minimum window size for 1 timeslot (as defined in Table 6) shall be selected.

In case a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is sent to the MS without any window size for a specific TBF, then any previous value received for the specific TBF shall be used or, if no previous value has been received for the specific TBF, default window size shall be used.

Window Codina Timeslots allocated (Multislot capability) size Max Max Max Max Max Max Max Max Reserved

Table 6. Allowed window sizes in EGPRS TBF mode for different multislot allocations

NOTE: The shaded cells represent the allowed window sizes

## 9.1.10 Compression

The compression algorithm is as follows. If the window size is less than the number of bits available for the bitmap, then full feedback is provided using an uncompressed bitmap. If the window size is larger than the number of bits available for the bitmap, then one-dimensional run length coding (based on ITU-T T.4) is carried out starting at SSN.

The T.4 procedure for encoding run lengths is as follows. Runs of ones and zeros alternate, and the run lengths are represented by the code words listed in the tables below. The code words for run lengths of zeros and ones are as described in T.4 except for one minor modification: the terminating code words used for indicating run lengths of 1 zero and 3 zeros are interchanged. This modification helps in achieving some throughput improvement when frequency hopping is carried out. The run length code words are of two types: terminating code words and make-up code words. Each run length is represented by either one terminating code word or one make-up code word followed by a terminating code word. Run lengths in the range 0-63 bits are encoded with their appropriate terminating code word. Run lengths greater than 63 bits are encoded first by the make-up code word which is equal to or shorter than that required. This is then followed by the terminating code word representing the difference between the required run length and the run length represented by the make-up code.

No special code words are used either at the beginning of the bitmap or the end of a bitmap. A one bit indicator (i.e., Compressed Bitmap Starting Color Code) is used to indicate whether the compressed bitmap starts with a run length of zeros or a run length of ones.

The compressed bitmap is assumed to be of length Lc (see clause 12) bits. The run length encoder output is used only if a compression gain is realized; otherwise an uncompressed partial bitmap is transmitted. The compressed portion of the bitmap must end on a T.4 code word boundary which may or may not coincide with the number of bits available. In such cases, one possible implementation is to recognize the boundary of the last valid T.4 code word that fits into the available space as the end of the compressed bitmap. The rest of the bitmap is assumed to be uncompressed; the uncompressed portion of the bitmap has variable length (see clause 12). Any bits representing sequence numbers V(R) or beyond in either the compressed or uncompressed portion of the bitmap must be set to 0. Implementations may use other schemes to determine the boundary between the compressed and uncompressed portions of the bitmap.

Table 7: Terminating codes (reproduced from ITU-T T.4); T.4 code words used for representing run lengths of 1 zero and 3 zeros are interchanged.

One run length	Code word	Zero run length	Code word
0	00110101	0	0000110111
1	000111	1	10
2	0111	2	11
3	1000	3	010
4	1011	4	011
5	1100	5	0011
6	1110	6	0010
7	1111	7	00011
8	10011	8	000101
9	10100	9	000100
10	00111	10	0000100
11	01000	11	0000101
12	001000	12	0000111
13	000011	13	00000100
14	110100	14	00000111
15	110101	15	000011000
16	101010	16	0000010111
17	101011	17	0000011000
18	0100111	18	0000001000
19	0001100	19	00001100111
20	0001000	20	00001101000
21	0010111	21	00001101100
22	0000011	22	00000110111
23	0000100	23	00000101000
24	0101000	24	00000010111
25	0101011	25	00000011000
26	0010011	26	000011001010
27	0100100	27	000011001011
28	0011000	28	000011001100
29	00000010	29	000011001101
30	00000011	30	000001101000
31	00011010	31	000001101001
32	00011011	32	000001101010
33	00010010	33	000001101011
34	00010011	34	000011010010
35	00010100	35	000011010011
36	00010101	36	000011010100
37	00010110	37	000011010101
38	00010111	38	000011010110
39	00101000	39	000011010111
40	00101001	40	000001101100 000001101101
42	00101010 00101011	42	00001101101
43	00101011	43	000011011010
44	00101100	44	000011011011
45	00000100	45	000001010100
46	00000100	46	000001010101
47	00000101	47	000001010110
48	00001010	48	000001010111
49	01010010	49	000001100100
50	01010010	50	000001100101
51	01010101	51	000001010010
52	01010101	52	000001010011
53	00100100	53	000000100100
54	00100100	54	000000110111
55	01011000	55	000000111000
56	01011001	56	00000010111
57	01011010	57	00000101000
58	01011011	58	000001011001
59	01001010	59	000001011011
60	01001011	60	000000101100
61	00110010	61	000001011010
62	00110011	62	000001100110
63	00110100	63	000001100111

One run length Code word Zero run length Code word 

Table 8: Make-up codes (reproduced from ITU-T T.4)

## 9.1.11 Segmentation of LLC PDUs into RLC data units

Segmentation of LLC PDUs is supported to allow transport of LLC PDUs larger than the data field of a single RLC data block. If the contents of an LLC PDU do not fill an integer number of RLC data blocks, the beginning of the next LLC PDU shall be placed within the final RLC data block of the first LLC PDU, with no padding or spacing between the end of the first LLC PDU and the beginning of the next. If the final LLC PDU in the TBF does not fill an integer number of RLC data blocks, filler octets shall be used to fill the remainder of the RLC data block.

The received (and segmented) LLC PDUs shall be put into RLC data blocks in the same order as they are received from higher layers. A Block Sequence Number (BSN) is included in the header of each RLC data block to number the RLC data block. The RLC data blocks are to be numbered consecutively, modulo SNS, to allow re-assembly of the LLC PDUs on the receiving side.

In GPRS TBF mode, once an RLC data block has been transmitted over the physical link, should it be necessary to retransmit the RLC data block, it shall be re-transmitted using the same channel coding scheme, BSN, and CV as it had in the previous transmission.

In EGPRS TBF mode, once an RLC data block has been transmitted over the physical link, should it be necessary to retransmit the RLC data block, it shall follow the procedures described in clause 9.3.2.1.

## 9.1.12 Re-assembly of LLC PDUs from RLC data units

RLC data blocks shall be collected at the receiver until all RLC data blocks comprising an LLC PDU have been received. The RLC headers shall be removed from each RLC data block at this time and the RLC data units reassembled into an LLC PDU and passed to the next higher layer. The size of the LLC PDU delivered to the higher layer shall not exceed 1560 octets. Any octet received beyond this maximum limit and until the next identified LLC PDU boundary shall be discarded.

During RLC acknowledged mode operation, received LLC PDUs shall be delivered to the higher layer in the order in which they were originally transmitted.

During RLC unacknowledged mode operation, received LLC PDUs shall be delivered to the higher layer in the order in which they are received. Fill bits having the value '0' shall be substituted for RLC data units not received. However, in EGPRS TBF mode, for erroneous RLC data blocks for which the header is correctly received, the output from decoder shall be delivered to the higher layer. The number of fill bits substituted shall be determined using Table 9. In the uplink direction the channel coding scheme shall be the commanded channel coding scheme. In the downlink direction the channel coding scheme shall be the channel coding scheme of the last correctly received RLC data block. If no RLC data blocks have been correctly received, by the mobile station the requested channel coding scheme shall be used. If no requested channel coding scheme has been sent to the network, the mobile station shall use the number of fill bits for CS-1.

Table 9a: RLC unacknowledged mode fill bits

Channel Coding	Number of fill
Scheme	bits
CS-1	160
CS-2	240
CS-3	288
CS-4	400

Table 9b: RLC unacknowledged mode fill bits

Channel Coding	Number of fill
Scheme	bits
MCS-1	176
MCS-2	224
MCS-3	296
MCS-4	352
MCS-5	448
MCS-6	592
MCS-7	448
MCS-8	544
MCS-9	592

# 9.1.12a Segmentation of RLC/MAC control messages into RLC/MAC control blocks

The network may segment RLC/MAC control messages into one or two RLC/MAC control blocks depending on the length of the RLC/MAC control message. If the contents of a control message do not fit an integer number of control blocks, filler octets shall be used to fill the remainder of the RLC/MAC control block. Only the last RLC/MAC control block containing elements of the control message shall contain filler octets. The Final Segment (FS) bit of the RLC/MAC control block header shall be set according to whether the RLC/MAC control block contains the final segment of an RLC/MAC control message.

The mobile station shall not segment RLC/MAC control messages.

NOTE: In order to provide the mobile station a Power Reduction value in a RLC/MAC control block, the network may use the segmentation mecchanism although the RLC/MAC control block requires only one RLC/MAC control blockto be transmitted. In that case the RBSN shall be set to '0' and FS shall be set to '1'

# 9.1.12b Re-assembly of RLC/MAC control messages from RLC/MAC control blocks

RLC/MAC control blocks shall be collected at the receiver until all RLC/MAC control blocks comprising an RLC/MAC control message have been received.

In packet idle mode, the mobile station shall be capable of receiving eight RLC/MAC control messages in parallel. If the mobile station receives RLC/MAC control blocks containing part of a ninth RLC/MAC control message while it still has RLC/MAC control blocks for eight partially received RLC/MAC control messages, the mobile station shall discard the RLC/MAC control blocks of the oldest partially received message.

In packet transfer mode, the mobile station shall be capable of receiving two RLC/MAC control messages in parallel on the same PDCH. If the mobile station receives RLC/MAC control blocks containing part of a third RLC/MAC control message while it still has RLC/MAC control blocks for two partially received RLC/MAC control messages, the mobile station shall discard the RLC/MAC control blocks of the oldest partially received message.

The mobile station shall start an instance of timer T3200 following the receipt of an RLC/MAC control block whose RTI value does not correspond to the RTI value of a partially received RLC/MAC control message or if the RLC/MAC control blocks were received on different PDCHs. In non-DRX mode the duration of timer T3200 shall be four

BS\_CV\_MAX block periods. In DRX mode the duration of timer T3200 shall be four times the DRX period (see 3GPP TS 03.64).

On receipt of an RLC/MAC control block containing a segment of an RLC/MAC control message such that the mobile station now has the complete RLC/MAC control message, the mobile station shall stop the corresponding instance of timer T3200.

If the mobile station discards a partially received RLC/MAC control message while the corresponding instance of timer T3200 is running, the mobile station shall stop the corresponding instance of timer T3200.

On expiry of an instance of timer T3200, the mobile station shall discard and ignore all segments of the corresponding partially received RLC/MAC control message.

Upon successful change of PDCH allocation, the mobile station shall discard all partially received RLC/MAC control messages and stop the corresponding instances of timer T3200.

The mobile station shall discard any control message segment that contains an unknown TFI.

## 9.1.13 Priority of LLC PDUs

The mobile station shall not transmit LLC PDUs during a TBF that have a lower Radio Priority than the priority that was used at initial access or the priority sent in the last PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The mobile station may change the Radio Priority of an uplink TBF by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to the network (see subclause 8.1.1.1.2 and subclause 8.1.1.3.2).

# 9.2 Operation during RLC/MAC control message transfer

RLC/MAC control blocks shall be used to transport RLC/MAC control messages. Segments of only one RLC/MAC control message shall be transported per RLC/MAC control block.

RLC/MAC control blocks shall be sent at a higher priority than RLC data blocks.

The receiving side shall determine the length of the RLC/MAC control message contents by interpreting the RLC/MAC control block contents.

No general acknowledgement shall be made as part of the transfer of RLC/MAC control blocks or RLC/MAC control messages. The receiver shall not acknowledge an RLC/MAC control block except when a valid RRBP field is present in the MAC header of the RLC/MAC control block. The receiver shall not acknowledge an RLC/MAC control message except when the RLC/MAC procedures explicitly specify an acknowledgement.

Each downlink RLC/MAC control block header, if present, contains a Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field that is 5 bits in length and performs in effect a modulo 32 count of the downlink RLC/MAC control messages sent on a PDCH. The RTI field shall be used to group the RLC/MAC control blocks that make up an RLC/MAC control message. The RTI field allows the transmitting and receiving entities to distinguish between upto 32 RLC/MAC control messages in a single transmit direction therefore allowing upto 32 parallel transactions per PDCH.

The network shall not use the same RTI value at the same time on the same PDCH for two separate RLC/MAC control messages. The network may use the same RTI value at the same time on separate PDCHs. The network shall transmit both segments of a segmented control message on the same PDCH.

# 9.3 Operation during RLC data block transfer

The RLC ARQ functions support two modes of operation: RLC acknowledged mode, and RLC unacknowledged mode. RLC acknowledged mode operation uses retransmission of RLC data blocks to achieve high reliability. RLC unacknowledged mode operation does not utilize retransmission of RLC data blocks. A TBF may operate in either RLC acknowledged mode or RLC unacknowledged mode.

The mobile station sets the RLC mode of the uplink TBF by setting the RLC\_MODE bit to either RLC acknowledged mode or RLC unacknowledged mode in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. In a one phase access, the RLC mode defaults to RLC acknowledged mode.

The network sets the RLC mode of the downlink TBF by setting the RLC\_MODE bit in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message.

## 9.3.1 Countdown procedure

The mobile station shall send the Countdown Value (CV) in each uplink RLC data block to indicate to the network the absolute BSN (BSN') of the last RLC data block that will be sent in the uplink TBF. The CV shall be calculated as follows.

Let integer 
$$x = round \left( \frac{TBC - BSN' - 1}{NTS} \right)$$
.  
Then,  $CV = \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } x \leq BS\_CV\_MAX \\ 15, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$ ,

where:

TBC = total number of RLC data blocks that will be transmitted in the TBF,

BSN' = absolute block sequence number of the RLC data block, with range from 0 to (TBC - 1),

NTS = number of timeslots assigned to the uplink TBF in the assignment message, with range 1 to 8,

the function round() rounds upwards to the nearest integer,

BS\_CV\_MAX is a parameter broadcast in the system information,

the division operation is non-integer and results in zero only for (TBC - BSN' - 1) = 0.

The final RLC data block transmitted in the TBF (i.e., the RLC data block with BSN' = TBC - 1) shall have CV set to the value '0'. No other RLC data blocks transmitted during the TBF shall have the value '0'.

Once the mobile station transmits a value of CV other than 15, the mobile station shall transmit exactly (TBC - BSN' - 1) untransmitted RLC data blocks. If the mobile station receives a change in the Channel Coding Command in a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message during the countdown procedure, the mobile station shall act upon the new Channel Coding Command. The mobile station shall then recalculate the CV values for any untransmitted RLC data blocks using the new RLC data block size. If the mobile station successfully complete the contention resolution procedure during one phase access and the countdown procedure already is running the mobile station shall recalculate the CV values for any untransmitted RLC data blocks. Any data that arrives from the higher layer after the commencement of the countdown process shall be sent within a future TBF.

The mobile station may retransmit during the countdown in response to a Packet Ack/Nack or if stalled.

The mobile station may transmit an RLC/MAC control block during the countdown only in response to a poll request.

For fixed allocation, once the MS counts down to zero, at that point the MS forfeits its current uplink allocation and shall not transmit again using that allocation.

If the MS receives a new allocation during the countdown, the MS shall use this new allocation to the end of the countdown procedure. The network shall provide unsolicited uplink resources for any retransmissions that may be required.

When a radio block for EGPRS data transfer consists of two RLC data blocks, the CV value of the RLC/MAC header refers to the second RLC data block.

## 9.3.2 Acknowledged mode operation

The transfer of RLC data blocks in the RLC acknowledged mode uses retransmissions of RLC data blocks. The transmitting side numbers the RLC data blocks via the block sequence number (BSN). The BSN is used for retransmission and for reassembly. The receiving side sends PACKET Ack/Nack messages in order to request retransmission of RLC data blocks.

### 9.3.2.1 Additional functionality in acknowledged EGPRS TBF Mode

In EGPRS TBF mode, the transfer of RLC Data Blocks in the acknowledged RLC/MAC mode can be controlled by a selective type I ARQ mechanism, or by type II hybrid ARQ (Incremental Redundancy: IR) mechanism, coupled with the numbering of the RLC Data Blocks within one Temporary Block Flow.

According to the link quality, an initial Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) is selected for an RLC block (see note). For the retransmissions, the same or another MCS from the same family of MCSs can be selected. E.g. if MCS-7 is selected for the first transmission of an RLC block, any MCS of the family B can be used for the retransmissions. Further, RLC data blocks initially transmitted with MCS-4, MCS-5, MCS-6, MCS-7, MCS-8 or MCS-9, can optionally be retransmitted with MCS-1, MCS-2 and MCS-3 respectively, using two radio blocks. In this case, the split block field in the header shall be set to indicate that the RLC data block is split, and the order of the two parts. For blocks initially transmitted with MCS-8 which are retransmitted using MCS-6 or MCS-3, padding of the first six octets in the data field shall be applied, and the CPS field shall be set to indicate that this has been done. However, if the transmitter side is the MS and the resegment bit is not set, the mobile station shall use an MCS within the same family as the initial MCS without splitting the payload (refer to clause 8.1.1 table 2) for retransmission.

The selection of MCS is controlled by the network.

The RLC data blocks shall first be sent with one of the initial code rates (i.e., the rate 1/3 encoded data is punctured with the Puncturing Scheme (PS) 1 of the selected MCS). If the RLC Data Block to be retransmitted, additional coded bits (i.e., the output of the rate 1/3 encoded data which is punctured with PS 2 of the prevailing MCS) shall be sent. If all the codewords (different punctured versions of the encoded data block) have been sent, the procedure shall start over and the first codeword (which is punctured with PS 1) shall be sent followed by PS 2 etc. RLC data blocks which are retransmitted using a new MCS shall at the first transmission after the MCS switch be sent with the puncturing scheme indicated in the table below.

MCS switched from	MCS switched to	PS of last transmission before MCS switch	PS of first transmission after MCS switch
MCS-9	MCS-6	PS 1 or PS 3	PS 1
		PS 2	PS 2
MCS-6	MCS-9	PS 1	PS 3
		PS 2	PS 2
MCS-7	MCS-5	any	PS 1
MCS-5	MCS-7	any	PS 2
all other combinations		any	PS 1

Table 10: RLC data blocks re-transmitted in new MCS

This procedure allows the receiver to operate either in type I or type II hybrid ARQ mode. In the type I ARQ mode, decoding of an RLC Data Block is solely based on the prevailing transmission (i.e. erroneous blocks are not stored). In the type II ARQ case, erroneous blocks are stored by the receiver and a joint decoding with new transmissions is done. If the memory for IR operation run out in the MS, the MS shall indicate this by setting the LA/IR bit in the EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message (see note). For uplink TBFs, the network may implicitly set the type I mode by ordering the MS to use a specific MCS and setting the resegment bit or type II mode by ordering the MS to use a specific MCS and not setting the resegment bit.

Type II hybrid ARQ is mandatory in EGPRS MS receivers and the associated performance requirements are specified in 3GPP TS 05.05/3GPP TS 05.09. Furthermore, it is mandatory for an EGPRS MS receiver to be able to perform joint decoding among blocks with different MCS's if the combination of MCS's is one of the following:

- MCS-5 and MCS-7,
- MCS-6 and MCS-9.

Note: The MCS selection may take the IR capability of the receiver into account: for example by using a less robust MCS for a given channel quality.

### 9.3.2.2 Establishment of Temporary Block Flow

The establishment of a TBF occurs as described in clause 7. RLC functions related to the ARQ function shall not operate until RLC data block transfer has been initiated.

If the last uplink TBF ended with an incompletely transmitted LLC PDU or any unacknowledged LLC PDUs, the mobile station shall begin transmission on the new TBF with the oldest unacknowledged LLC PDU.

### 9.3.2.3 Operation of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC block in each assigned uplink data block. RLC/MAC control blocks have preference to RLC data blocks, i.e., temporarily replacing the PDTCH with PACCH.

The network shall send PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages when needed.

The mobile station shall indicate a transmit window stall condition when V(S) = V(A) + WS. Upon detecting a transmit window stall condition, the mobile station shall set the Stall indicator (SI) bit in all subsequent uplink RLC data block until the stall condition ceases to exist.

Upon detecting the stall condition the mobile station shall also start timer T3182. Timer T3182 shall be stopped upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message that makes V(S) < V(A) + WS. If timer T3182 expires, the mobile station shall decrement counter N3102 by PAN\_DEC, and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

Whenever the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message that allows the advancement of V(S) or V(A), the mobile station shall increment N3102 by PAN\_INC, however N3102 shall never exceed the value PAN\_MAX. Upon cell reselection the mobile station shall set counter N3102 to the value PAN\_MAX. When N3102  $\leq$  0 is reached, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection (see sub-clause 9.4.2). If PAN\_DEC, PAN\_INC, or PAN\_MAX are set to the value 0, counter N3102 shall be disabled.

A mobile station operating with a fixed allocation shall start or restart timer T3184 upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If timer T3184 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection (see subclause 9.4.2).

### 9.3.2.4 Release of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station initiates release of the uplink TBF by beginning the countdown process (see subclause 9.3.1). When the mobile station has sent the RLC data block with CV = 0 and there are no elements in the V(B) array set to the value Nacked, it shall start timer T3182. The mobile station shall continue to send RLC data blocks on each assigned uplink data block, according to the algorithm defined in subclause 9.1.3.

If the network has received all RLC data blocks when it detects the end of the TBF (i.e. when CV=0 and V(Q)=V(R)), it shall send the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', include a valid RRBP field in the RLC/MAC control block header and clear counter N3103. The network may use the TBF Est field in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message to allow the mobile station to request the establishment of new TBF.

If the network has not received all of the RLC data blocks when it detects the end of the TBF, it shall send a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message to the mobile station and if necessary allocate sufficient uplink resources for the mobile station to retransmit the required RLC data blocks.

Upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message the mobile station shall stop timer T3182.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message has the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and the following conditions are fulfilled: TBF Est field is set to '1'; the mobile station has new data to transmit; the mobile station has no ongoing downlink TBF; and the mobile station is not assigned to operate in half duplex mode or the mobile station is assigned to operate in half duplex mode and the mobile station has not received downlink assignment during the countdown or while timer T3182 was running, the mobile station shall release the TBF and may request the establishment of new TBF using one of the following procedures:

- If Control Ack Type parameter in System Information indicates acknowledgement is access burst, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message with the Ctrl Ack bits set to '00'. The mobile station shall start timer T3168 and continue to monitor the PDCH used for transmitting the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message. The mobile station shall stop timer T3168 upon reception of the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message. The mobile station shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access described in 7.1.3 starting from the point where the mobile station receives the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.

 If Control Ack Type parameter in System Information indicates acknowledgement is RLC/MAC control block, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message and start timer T3168. The mobile station shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access described in 7.1.3 starting from the point where the mobile station transmits the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message has the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and the mobile station does not initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF according to one of the procedures described above, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message and release the TBF. If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received a downlink assignment during the countdown or while timer T3182 was running, it shall then act on the downlink assignment. If there is no ongoing downlink TBF, the mobile station in packet transfer mode shall return to packet idle mode; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message requests retransmission of RLC data blocks, the mobile station shall if necessary wait for allocation of uplink resources and then retransmit the RLC data blocks requested. The mobile station shall then start timer T3182 and wait for a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message as above.

If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received a downlink assignment during the countdown or while timer T3182 was running, and then T3182 expires, the mobile station shall then immediately act on the downlink assignment and then request an uplink TBF via the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK. Otherwise, if timer T3182 expires the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

When the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message or the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

If the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message with Ctrl Ack bits set to '00' or the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field and the network has set the TBF Est field to '1' in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message, the network shall follow one of the following procedures:

- In case the mobile station requested the establishment of new TBF with the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message, the network shall respond to the mobile station with the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message on the same PDCH as the mobile station has sent the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message. TLLI shall be used to identify the mobile station. The network shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access described in 7.3.1 starting from the point where the network transmits the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.
- In case the mobile station requested the establishment of new TBF with the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST
  message, the network shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access
  described in 7.3.1 starting from the point where the network has received the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST
  message. TLLI shall be used to identify the mobile station.

If the network does not receive the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message or the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it shall increment counter N3103 and retransmit the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If counter N3103 exceeds its limit, the network shall start timer T3169. When timer T3169 expires the network may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

## 9.3.2.5 Operation of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station receives RLC/MAC blocks on the assigned downlink PDCHs. On each assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall in the RLC header identify the TFI and decode the RLC data blocks intended for the mobile station. The operation during the TBF shall be as defined in subclause 9.1.

### 9.3.2.6 Release of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The network initiates release of a downlink TBF by sending an RLC data block with the Final Block Indicator (FBI) set to the value '1' and with a valid RRBP field. The RLC data block sent must have the highest BSN' (see clause 9.3.1) of the downlink TBF. The network shall start timer T3191. While timer T3191 is running the network may retransmit the RLC data block with the FBI bit set to the value '1'.

If the mobile station receives an RLC data block with the FBI bit set the value '1' and with a valid RRBP field, the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message in the specified uplink block. The mobile station shall continue to monitor all assigned PDCHs.

Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC data block with a valid RRBP and the mobile station has received all RLC data blocks of the TBF, the mobile station shall send the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', stop timer T3190 and start or restart timer T3192.

If the mobile station receives more than one RLC data block with the FBI set to '1', it shall accept the data from only the first one of these blocks.

If the network receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message before timer T3191 expires, and if retransmissions are required, then the network stops timer T3191 and retransmits necessary RLC data blocks according to the ARQ protocol before re-initiating the release of the downlink TBF. The FBI is set to '1' only if the RLC data block with the highest BSN' of the TBF is retransmitted. If no retransmission is required, the network shall stop timer T3191 and start timer T3193. When T3193 expires the network shall release the TBF.

If timer T3191 expires, then the network shall release the TBF.

If the network has received the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and has new data to transmit for the mobile station, the network may establish a new downlink TBF for the mobile station by sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' on PACCH. In case the network establishes a new downlink TBF for the mobile station, the network shall stop timer T3193.

If the mobile station, after sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' while timer T3192 is running, the mobile station shall stop timer T3192, consider the previous downlink TBF released and act upon the new assignment.

When timer T3192 expires the mobile station shall release the downlink TBF. If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received an uplink assignment during the TBF release procedure, the mobile station shall then immediately act upon the uplink assignment. If there is no ongoing uplink TBF, the mobile station in packet transfer mode shall return to packet idle mode; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

## 9.3.3 Unacknowledged mode operation

The transfer of RLC data blocks in the RLC unacknowledged mode does not include any retransmissions, except during the release of an uplink TBF where the last transmitted uplink block may be retransmitted (see subclause 9.3.3.3). The block sequence number (BSN) in the RLC data block header is used to number the RLC data blocks for reassembly. The receiving side sends Packet Ack/Nack messages in order to convey the necessary other control signalling (e.g. monitoring of channel quality for downlink transfer or timing advance correction for uplink transfers).

## 9.3.3.1 Establishment of Temporary Block Flow

If the last uplink TBF ended with an incompletely transmitted LLC PDU, the mobile station shall begin transmission on the new TBF with the last incompletely transmitted LLC PDU.

### 9.3.3.2 Operation of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The network shall send PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages when needed.

The mobile station shall set the Stall indicator (SI) bit to '0' in all RLC data blocks.

If the mobile station transmits the number of RLC data blocks corresponding to the RLC window size (WS), without receiving a Packet Ack/Nack message the mobile station shall start timer T3182. Timer T3182 shall be stopped upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If timer T3182 expires, the mobile station shall decrement counter N3102 by PAN\_DEC, and perform an abnormal release with access retry (see subclause 8.7.2).

Whenever the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message, the mobile station shall increment N3102 by PAN\_INC, however N3102 shall never exceed the value PAN\_MAX. Upon cell reselection the mobile station shall set counter N3102 to the value PAN\_MAX. When N3102  $\leq$  0 is reached, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection (see sub-clause 9.4.2). If PAN\_DEC, PAN\_INC, or PAN\_MAX are set to the value 0, counter N3102 shall be disabled.

A mobile station operating with a fixed allocation shall start or restart timer T3184 upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If timer T3184 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection (see subclause 9.4.2).

### 9.3.3.3 Release of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station initiates release of the uplink TBF by beginning the countdown process (see subclause 9.3.1). It indicates the end of the TBF by setting the CV value to 0 and starts timer T3182.

If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and receives a downlink assignment during the countdown, it shall continue the countdown until complete and then immediately act on the downlink assignment.

When the network detects the end of the TBF (i.e. when CV=0) it shall send a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', include a valid RRBP field in the RLC/MAC control block header and clear counter N3103. The network may use the TBF Est field in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message to allow the mobile station to request the establishment of new TBF.

In case the network receives multiple blocks with CV=0, only the first needs to be acknowledged with PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message.

Upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message the mobile station shall stop timer T3182.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message has the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and the mobile station does not initiate the establishment of a new uplink TBF according to one of the procedures described below, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message and release the TBF. If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received a downlink assignment during the countdown or while timer T3182 was running, it shall then act on the downlink assignment. If there is no ongoing downlink TBF, the mobile station in packet transfer mode shall enter packet idle mode; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message has the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and the following conditions are fulfilled: TBF Est field is set to '1'; the mobile station has new data to transmit; the mobile station has no ongoing downlink TBF; and the mobile station is not operating in half duplex mode or the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and the mobile station has not received downlink assignment during the countdown, the mobile station shall release the TBF and may request the establishment of new TBF using one of the following procedures:

- If Control Ack Type parameter in System Information indicates acknowledgement is access burst, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message with the Ctrl Ack bits set to '00'. The mobile station shall start timer T3168 and continue to monitor the PDCH used for transmitting the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message. The mobile station shall stop timer T3168 upon reception of the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message. The mobile station shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access described in 7.1.3 starting from the point where the mobile station receives the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.
- If Control Ack Type parameter in System Information indicates acknowledgement is RLC/MAC control block, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message and start timer T3168. The mobile station shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access described in 7.1.3 starting from the point where the mobile station transmits the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message does not have the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', the mobile station shall repeat sending the last block with CV=0, until a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' is received. Upon each retransmission of the last block with CV=0, the mobile station shall restart timer T3182. The block with CV=0 shall not be retransmitted more than four times. If the medium access mode is dynamic allocation, the repetitions are transmitted when the mobile station is scheduled USFs. If fixed allocation is used, the mobile station shall transmit the repetitions within any remaining allocated uplink blocks. If timer T3182 expires the mobile station shall release the TBF as if a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message was received.

When the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message or the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

If the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message with Ctrl Ack bits set to '00' or the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field and the network has set the TBF Est field to '1' in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message, the network shall follow one of the following procedures:

- In case the mobile station requested the establishment of new TBF with the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message, the network shall respond to the mobile station with the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message on the same PDCH as the mobile station has sent the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message. TLLI shall be used to identify the mobile station. The network shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access described in 7.3.1 starting from the point where the network transmits the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message including Single Block Allocation structure or the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.
- In case the mobile station requested the establishment of new TBF with the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST
  message, the network shall use the same procedures as are used for TBF establishment using two phase access
  described in 7.3.1 starting from the point where the network has received the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST
  message. TLLI shall be used to identify the mobile station.

If the network does not receive the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message or the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it shall increment counter N3103 and retransmit the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If counter N3103 exceeds its limit, the network shall start timer T3169. When timer T3169 expires the network may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

### 9.3.3.4 Operation of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station receives RLC/MAC blocks on the assigned downlink PDCHs. On each assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall in the RLC header identify the TFI and decode the RLC data blocks intended for the mobile station. The operation during the TBF shall be as defined in subclause 9.1.

## 9.3.3.5 Release of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The network initiates release of a downlink TBF by sending an RLC data block with the Final Block Indicator (FBI) set to the value '1' and with a valid RRBP field. The RLC data block sent must have the highest BSN' (see clause 9.3.1) of the downlink TBF. The network shall start timer T3191. The network may retransmit the last block with FBI set to the value '1' and with a valid RRBP field. For each retransmission the timer T3191 is restarted.

For each RLC data block with the FBI bit set to '1' and with a valid RRBP field, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink block specified by the RRBP field. The mobile station shall continue to read the assigned downlink PDCHs until the block period pointed to by the RRBP. If the mobile station receives more than one RLC data block with the FBI bit set to '1' and with valid RRBP fields that point the same uplink block period, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message only once. The mobile station shall then stop timer T3190, start timer T3192 and continue to monitor all assigned downlink PDCHs. If the mobile station then receives a subsequent RLC data block with a valid RRBP and the FBI bit set to '1', the mobile station shall retransmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message and restart timer T3192.

If the mobile station receives more than one RLC data block with the FBI set to '1', it shall accept the data from only the first one of these blocks.

If the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message before timer T3191 expires, the network shall stop timer T3191 and start timer T3193. When T3193 expires the network shall release the TBF.

If timer T3191 expires, the network shall release the TBF.

If the network has received the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message and has new data to transmit for the mobile station, the network may establish a new downlink TBF for the mobile station by sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' on PACCH. In case the network establishes a new downlink TBF for the mobile station, the network shall stop timer T3193.

If the mobile station, after sending the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message, receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' while timer T3192 is running, the mobile station shall stop timer T3192, consider the previous downlink TBF released and act upon the new assignment.

When timer T3192 expires the mobile station shall release the downlink TBF. If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received an uplink assignment during the TBF release procedure, the mobile station shall then immediately act upon the assignment. If there is no ongoing uplink TBF the mobile station in packet transfer mode shall enter packet idle mode.; the mobile station in dual transfer mode shall return to dedicated mode. The DRX mode procedures shall be applied as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

## 9.4 Abnormal release cases

## 9.4.1 Abnormal release with access retry

The procedure for abnormal release with access retry is defined in subclause 8.7.2.

### 9.4.2 Abnormal release with cell reselection

If access in another cell is allowed (i.e., RANDOM\_ACCESS\_RETRY = 1) and the mobile station is not in dedicated mode of a circuit switched connection, the mobile station shall abort all TBFs in progress and return to packet idle mode. The mobile station shall perform an abnormal cell reselection (see 3GPP TS 05.08) and initiate the establishment of an uplink TBF, using the procedures on CCCH or PCCCH as defined in subclause 7.1 on the new cell. The mobile station shall not reselect back to the original cell for T\_RESEL seconds if another suitable cell is available.

If the abnormal cell reselection is abandoned (see 3GPP TS 05.08), the mobile station shall report an RLC/MAC failure to upper layers. If the mobile station remains in the cell where the abnormal release occurred, the DRX mode procedures shall be applied, as specified in subclause 5.5.1.5.

If access in another cell is not allowed (i.e., RANDOM\_ACCESS\_RETRY = 0), or the mobile station is in dedicated mode of a circuit switched connection (applies in GPRS class A mode of operation), the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release without retry, defined in subclause 8.7.1.

The parameters RANDOM\_ACCESS\_RETRY and T\_RESEL (default value 5 seconds) are broadcast in PSI 3.

# 10 RLC/MAC block structure

## 10.0a RLC/MAC block structure

Different RLC/MAC block structures are defined for data transfers and for control message transfers. The RLC/MAC block structures for data transfers are different for GPRS and EGPRS, whereas the same RLC/MAC block structure is used for control message transfers.

### 10.0a.1 GPRS RLC/MAC block for data transfer

The RLC/MAC block for GPRS data transfer consists of a MAC header and an RLC data block. The RLC data block consists of an RLC header, an RLC data unit and spare bits.

RLC/MAC block			
MAC header		RLC data block	
	RLC header	RLC data unit	Spare bits

Figure 2: RLC/MAC block structure for data transfer for GPRS

The RLC data unit contains octets from one or more LLC PDUs.

### 10.0a.2 EGPRS RLC/MAC block for data transfer

The RLC/MAC block for EGPRS data transfer consists of a combined RLC/MAC header and one or two RLC data blocks.

RLC/MAC block		
RLC/MAC header	RLC data block 1	RLC data block 2
		(conditional)

Figure 3: RLC/MAC block structure for data transfer for EGPRS

Each RLC data blocks contain octets from one or more LLC PDUs.

Depending on the modulation and coding scheme (see 3GPP TS 04.04 and 3GPP TS 05.03) one or two RLC data blocks are contained in one RLC/MAC block. For MCS-1, MCS-2, MCS-3, MCS-4, MCS-5 and MCS-6 there is one RLC data block, whereas for MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9 there are two RLC data blocks in the RLC/MAC block.

In each transfer direction, uplink and downlink, three different header types are defined. Which header type that is used depends on the modulation and coding scheme (MCS):

- Header type 1 is used with modulation and coding scheme MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9.
- Header type 2 is used with modulation and coding scheme MCS-5 and MCS-6.
- Header type 3 is used with modulation and coding scheme For MCS-1, MCS-2, MCS-3 and MCS-4.

# 10.0a.3 RLC/MAC block for control message transfer

The RLC/MAC block for control message transfer consists of a MAC header and an RLC/MAC control block.

RLC/MAC block		
MAC	header	RLC/MAC control block

Figure 4: RLC/MAC block structure for control block

## 10.0b RLC/MAC block format conventions

## 10.0b.1 Numbering convention

The physical layer transfers an RLC/MAC block in a radio block of the packet data channel (3GPP TS 04.04). The radio block and the RLC/MAC block are organised as a sequence of N1 octets that are numbered from 1 to N1. An octet is a sequence of eight bits that are numbered from 1 to 8. If the total number of bits in a radio block is not an integer number of octets, the last bits of the radio block (in octet number N1) does not form a complete octet. The bits that are transferred in the last, and possibly incomplete octet, are numbered from 1 to n, where  $1 \le n \le 8$ . The total number of bits in the radio block is  $8 \cdot N1 + n - 8$ .

## 10.0b.2 Assembling conventions

Different assembling conventions apply for GPRS RLC data blocks, RLC/MAC control blocks and EGPRS RLC data blocks.

# 10.0b.2.1 Assembling convention for GPRS RLC data blocks and RLC/MAC control blocks

The different components of an RLC/MAC block carrying a GPRS RLC data block or an RLC/MAC control block shall be assembled sequentially, component by component. Each component consists of an integer number of octets. The assembling of these components shall be performed progressively, starting with octet number 1 of the RLC/MAC block.

If the RLC/MAC block is not an integer number of octets, bits number 1 to n of octet number N1 are spare bits.

## 10.0b.2.2 Assembling convention for EGPRS RLC data blocks

The different components of the RLC/MAC block carrying an EGPRS RLC data block shall be assembled sequentially, component by component. A component may consist of a non-integer number of octets. The assembling of components shall be performed progressively, starting with octet number 1 of the RLC/MAC block.

If the boundary between two components falls within an octet of the RLC/MAC block, the components, or parts thereof, that are contained in that octet shall be assembled progressively, starting with bit number 1 of the octet. (I.e., going from bit number 1 to bit number 8, except in octet number N1, where components are assembled going from bit number 1 to bit number n).

## 10.0b.3 Field mapping conventions

Different field mapping conventions apply for GPRS RLC data blocks, RLC/MAC control blocks and EGPRS RLC data blocks.

# 10.0b.3.1 Field mapping convention for GPRS RLC data blocks and RLC/MAC control blocks

When a field is contained within a single octet of a GPRS RLC data block or an RLC/MAC control block, the lowest bit number of the field represents the lowest order value (least significant bit).

When a field spans more than one octet the order of bit values within each octet progressively *decreases* as the octet number increases. In that part of a field contained in a given octet, the lowest bit number represents the lowest order value.

### 10.0b.3.2 Field mapping convention for EGPRS RLC data blocks

When a field is contained within a single octet of an EGPRS RLC data block, the lowest bit number of the field represents the lowest order value (least significant bit).

When a field spans more than one octet the order of bit values within each octet progressively *increases* as the octet number increases. In that part of a field contained in a given octet, the lowest bit number represents the lowest order value.

# 10.1 Spare bits

Where the description of RLC/MAC blocks in this Technical Specification contains bits defined to be 'spare bits', these bits shall set to the value '0' by the sending side, and their value shall be ignored by the receiving side.

## 10.2 GPRS RLC data blocks

The RLC data block consists of an RLC header, an RLC data unit, and spare bits. An RLC/MAC block containing an RLC data block may be encoded using any of the available channel coding schemes CS-1, CS-2, CS-3, or CS-4 (see 3GPP TS 05.03). RLC/MAC blocks encoded using CS-1 do not contain spare bits. The size of the RLC data block for each of the channel coding schemes is shown in Table 11.

Channel Coding Scheme	RLC data block size without spare bits (N2) (octets)	Number of spare bits	RLC data block size (octets)
CS-1	22	0	22
CS-2	32	7	32 7/8
CS-3	38	3	38 3/8
CS-4	52	7	52 7/8

Table 11: RLC data block size

### 10.2.1 Downlink RLC data block

The Downlink RLC data block together with its MAC header is formatted as shown in Figure 5.

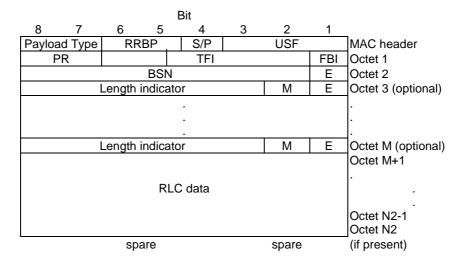


Figure 5: Downlink RLC data block with MAC header

### 10.2.2 Uplink RLC data block

The Uplink RLC data block together with its MAC header is formatted as shown in Figure 6.

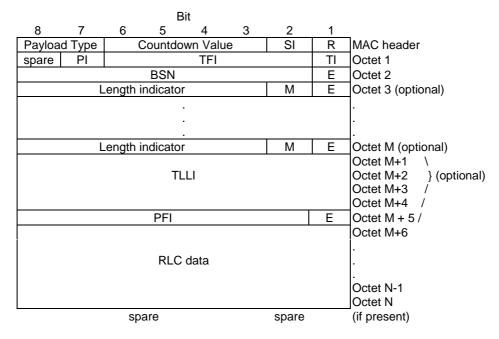


Figure 6: Uplink RLC data block with MAC header

NOTE 2: The field mapping convention for GPRS (sub-clause 10.0b.3.1) applies. According to that, in particular regarding the TLLI field, the *most significant byte* of the TLLI value shall be mapped on octet M+1 and the *least significant byte* of the TLLI value shall be mapped on octet M+4 of the uplink RLC data block.

### 10.3 RLC/MAC control blocks

The RLC/MAC control block consists of a control message contents field and in the downlink direction an optional control header. RLC/MAC control messages shall be transported within RLC/MAC control blocks. An RLC/MAC control blocks shall always be encoded using the coding scheme CS-1 (see 3GPP TS 04.04).

### 10.3.1 Downlink RLC/MAC control block

The Downlink RLC/MAC control block together with its MAC header is formatted as shown in Figure 7.

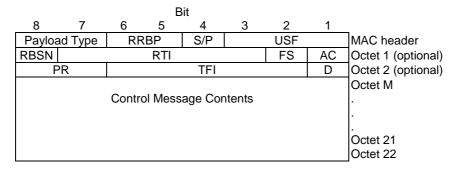


Figure 7: Downlink RLC/MAC control block together with its MAC header

### 10.3.2 Uplink RLC/MAC control block

The Uplink RLC/MAC control block together with its MAC header is formatted as shown in Figure 8.

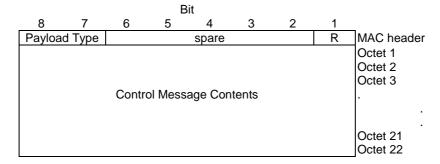


Figure 8: Uplink RLC/MAC control block together with its MAC header

### 10.3a EGPRS RLC data blocks and RLC/MAC headers

The EGPRS RLC data block consists of a FBI (downlink) or TI (uplink) field and an E field followed by an EGPRS RLC data unit The EGPRS RLC data unit is a sequence of N2 octets that are numbered from 1 to N2.

NOTE: The octets of an EGPRS RLC data unit are not necessarily aligned with the octets of the RLC/MAC block. An octet of the EGPRS RLC data unit may thus span across the boundary between two consecutive octets of the RLC/MAC block.

The RLC/MAC block format convention of clause 10.0b for EGPRS applies when the components of the EGPRS RLC data block are assembled into the RLC/MAC block.

E FBI/TI	EGPRS RLC data unit
----------	---------------------

Figure 9: Components of the EGPRS RLC data block

The size of the EGPRS RLC data unit for each of the channel coding schemes is shown in Table 12.

Table 12: EGPRS RLC data unit size

Channel Coding Scheme	EGPRS RLC data unit size (N2) (octets)	Family
MCS-1	22	С
MCS-2	28	В
MCS-3	37	Α
MCS-4	44	С
MCS-5	56	В
MCS-6	74	Α
MCS-7	2x56	В
MCS-8	2x68	Α
MCS-9	2x74	Α

NOTE: The three families of EGPRS RLC data blocks based on a common size basis (22, 28 and 37 octets) enable link adaptation retransmission as described in chapter 9.

### 10.3a.1 EGPRS downlink RLC data block

The EGPRS downlink RLC data blocks are formatted according to figure 10.

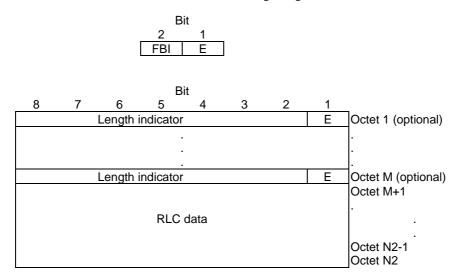


Figure 10: EGPRS downlink RLC data block

## 10.3a.2 EGPRS Uplink RLC data block

The EGPRS uplink RLC data block are formatted according to Figure 11.

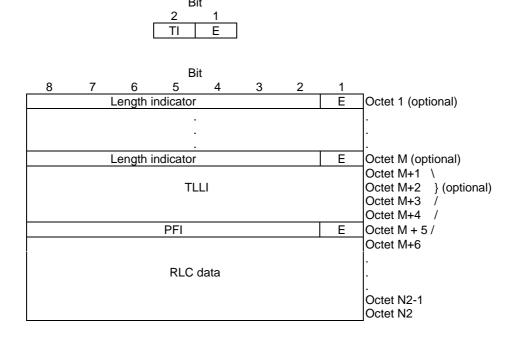


Figure 11: Uplink EGPRS RLC data block

NOTE: The field mapping convention for EGPRS (sub-clause 10.0b.3.2) applies. According to that, in particular regarding the TLLI field, the *least significant byte* of the TLLI value shall be mapped on octet M+1 and the *most significant byte* of the TLLI value shall be mapped on octet M+4 of the uplink EGPRS RLC data block.

### 10.3a.3 EGPRS Downlink RLC/MAC header

### 10.3a.3.1 Header type 1: header for MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9

The EGPRS combined downlink RLC/MAC header for MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9 (header type 1) is formatted according to figure 12.

		В	it				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
RR	BP	ES	S/P		USF		1
BSN1 PR TFI				2			
BSN1					3		
BSN2 BSN1				4			
CPS BSN2			5				
		RRBP 1 P	7 6 5  RRBP ES  1 PR  BS  BSN2	7 6 5 4  RRBP ES/P  1 PR BSN1  BSN2	RRBP	7 6 5 4 3 2  RRBP ES/P USF  1 PR TFI  BSN1  BSN2	7         6         5         4         3         2         1           RRBP         ES/P         USF           1         PR         TFI           BSN1         BSN1

Figure 12: EGPRS downlink RLC data block header for MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9.

### 10.3a.3.2 Header type 2: header for MCS-6 and MCS-5

The EGPRS combined downlink RLC/MAC header for MCS-5 and MCS-6 (header type 2) is formatted according to figure 13.

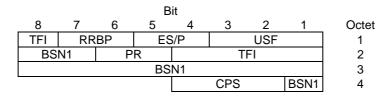


Figure 13: EGPRS downlink RLC data block header for MCS-5 and MCS-6.

### 10.3a.3.3 Header type 3: header for MCS-4, MCS-3, MCS-2 and MCS-1 case

The EGPRS combined downlink RLC/MAC header for MCS-1, MCS-2, MCS-3 and MCS-4 (header type 3) is formatted according to figure 14.

				В	Bit				
	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Ī	TFI RRBP		ES	ES/P USF			1		
Ī	BS	BSN1 PR			TFI				2
Ī	BSN1					3			
		SI	₽В		CI	PS		BSN1	4

Figure 14: EGPRS downlink RLC data block header for MCS-1, MCS-2, MCS-3 and MCS-4.

## 10.3a.4 EGPRS Uplink RLC/MAC header

### 10.3a.4.1 Header type 1: header for MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9

The EGPRS combined uplink RLC/MAC header for MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9 (header type 1) is formatted according to figure 15.

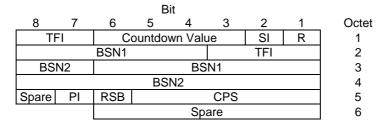


Figure 15: EGPRS uplink RLC data block header for MCS-7, MCS-8 and MCS-9.

### 10.3a.4.2 Header type 2: header for MCS-6 and MCS-5

The EGPRS combined uplink RLC/MAC header for MCS-5 and MCS-6 (header type 2) is formated according to Figure 16.

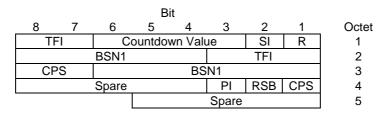


Figure 16: EGPRS uplink RLC data block header for MCS-5 and MCS-6

### 10.3a.4.3 Header type 3: header for MCS-4, MCS-3, MCS-2 and MCS-1

The EGPRS combined uplink RLC/MAC header for MCS-1, MCS-2, MCS-3 and MCS-4 (header type 3) is formatted according to figure 17.

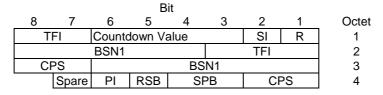


Figure 17: EGPRS uplink RLC data block header for MCS-1, MCS-2, MCS-3 and MCS-4.

### 10.4 Header fields

### 10.4.1 Uplink state flag (USF) field

The USF field is sent in all downlink RLC/MAC blocks and indicates the owner or use of the next uplink radio block on the same timeslot (see 3GPP TS 05.02). The USF field is three bits in length and eight different USF values can be assigned, except on PCCCH, where the value '111' (USF=FREE) indicates that the corresponding uplink radio block contains PRACH.

### 10.4.2 Retry (R) bit

The Retry (R) bit shall indicate whether the mobile station transmitted the CHANNEL REQUEST message (see 3GPP TS 04.08), PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message one time or more than one time during its most recent channel access. The mobile station shall send the same value for the R bit in each uplink RLC/MAC block of the TBF.

Table 13: Retry (R) bit

bit 1	Retry (R) bit
0	MS sent channel request message once
1	MS sent channel request message twice or more

### 10.4.3 Stall indicator (SI) bit

The Stall indicator (SI) bit indicates whether the mobile's RLC transmit window can advance (i.e., is not stalled) or can not advance (i.e., is stalled). The mobile station shall set the SI bit in all uplink RLC data blocks.

Table 14: Stall indicator bit

bit 2	Stall indicator
0	MS RLC transmit window is not stalled
1	MS RLC transmit window is stalled

## 10.4.4 Supplementary/Polling (S/P) Bit

The S/P bit is used to indicate whether the RRBP field is valid or not valid.

Table 15: Supplementary/Polling (S/P) bit- GPRS case and RLC/MAC control

bit 4	S/P
0	RRBP field is not valid
1	RRBP field is valid

## 10.4.4a EGPRS Supplementary/Polling (ES/P) Field

The ES/P field is used to indicate whether the RRBP field is valid or not valid, and what fields the next uplink control block shall contain (see further chapter 9).

Table 16: EGPRS Supplementary/Polling (ES/P) field

bits 5 4	ES/P
0 0	RRBP field is not valid (no Polling)
0 1	RRBP field is valid – Extended Ack/Nack bit map type FPB
1 0	RRBP field is valid – Extended Ack/Nack bit map type NPB
1 1	RRBP field is valid – Ack/Nack bitmap type NPB, measurement report included

### 10.4.5 Relative Reserved Block Period (RRBP) field

The RRBP value specifies a single uplink block in which the mobile station shall transmit either a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message or a PACCH block to the network. If the RRBP field is received as part of an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block containing any message except Packet Paging Request, Packet Access Reject, and Packet Queueing Notification, the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink radio block specified. If the RRBP field is received as part of an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block containing a Packet Paging Request, Packet Access Reject, or Packet Queueing Notification message, the mobile station shall ignore this RRBP field. The mobile station shall only react on RLC/MAC control blocks containing a valid RRBP field if the mobile station is unambiguously addressed eitherin the downlink RLC/MAC control block header or in the control message itself. If the control message is segmented into more than one downlink RLC/MAC control blocks the mobile station shall react only on RLC/MAC control blocks containing a valid RRBP field if the mobile station is unambiguously addressed in the downlink RLC/MAC control block header.

If the mobile station receives two or more RLC/MAC blocks containing an RLC/MAC control message with different RRBP values such that they specify the same uplink block, the mobile station shall transmit one PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the specified uplink radio block.

If the RRBP field is received as part of a RLC/MAC block containing an RLC data block, the mobile station shall transmit a PACCH block in the specified uplink radio block. If the mobile station receives two or more RLC/MAC blocks containing an RLC data block with different RRBP values such they specify the same uplink radio block, the mobile station shall transmit one PACCH block in the specified uplink radio block.

If the mobile station receives an RLC data block and an RLC/MAC control block with different RRBP values such that they specify the same uplink radio block, the mobile station shall transmit an PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the specified uplink radio block.

The mobile station shall always transmit the uplink radio block on the same timeslot as the block where the RRBP was received. After receiving an RLC/MAC block containing a valid RRBP field the mobile station need not monitor the USF in the associated downlink RLC/MAC block appearing just before the uplink block it shall transmit.

A polled control message shall always be sent in the uplink block specified by the corresponding valid RRBP field of a downlink RLC/MAC control block, and not in any other uplink block that may be allocated to the mobile station.

Table 17 indicates the number of TDMA frames the mobile station shall wait before transmitting the uplink RLC/MAC block. The delay is relative to the first TDMA frame (N) of the downlink block containing the RRBP value. For definition of TDMA frame numbering, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Full-rate PDCH bit Half-rate PDCH 65 uplink block with TDMA frame number uplink block with TDMA frame number (N+13) mod 2715648 00 reserved 0 1 (N+17 or N+18) mod 2715648 (N+17 or N+18) mod 2715648 10 (N+21 or N+22) mod 2715648 reserved 11 (N+26) mod 2715648 (N+26) mod 2715648

Table 17: Relative Reserved Block Period (RRBP) field

If the mobile station is operating on a half-rate PDCH and it receives an RLC/MAC block with a reserved RRBP value, it shall regard the RRBP field as not valid and shall ignore the polling.

### 10.4.5.1 Special requirements in dual transfer mode

If the mobile station is in dual transfer mode and the mobile station has indicated in the classmark information sent to the network that the *exclusive allocation is required* in dual transfer mode, *special requirements apply* when the mobile station receives a valid RRBP field in a downlink RLC/MAC block:

- The mobile station may disregard the actual value of a valid RRBP field. The mobile station shall respond to the polling request at the TDMA frame number specified by one of the allowed RRBP values, regardless of which value that was actually received.

- If the mobile station receives more than one RLC/MAC block with a valid RRBP field, the mobile station shall respond to each one of the polling requests with a separate PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message or PACCH block to the network.
- When the mobile station responds with a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message to a valid RRBP field, the mobile station shall use the RLC/MAC control block format. That is regardless of the CONTROL\_ACK\_TYPE parameter received in the broadcast information of the cell or the TYPE\_OF\_ACK parameter received in a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message.

If the mobile station is in dual transfer mode and the mobile station has indicated in the classmark information sent to the network that the eclusive allocation is *not* required in dual transfer mode, the *normal requirements apply* when the mobile station receives a valid RRBP field in a downlink RLC/MAC block.

### 10.4.6 Countdown Value (CV) field

The Countdown Value (CV) field is sent by the mobile station to allow the network to calculate the number of RLC data blocks remaining for the current uplink TBF. The CV value shall be calculated according to the process described in subclause 9.3.1. The CV field is 4 bits in length and is encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 15.

## 10.4.7 Payload Type field

The Payload Type field shall indicate the type of data contained in remainder of the RLC/MAC block. The encoding of the Payload Type field is shown in Table 18.

bit Payload Type 87 00 RLC/MAC block contains an RLC data block 0 1 RLC/MAC block contains an RLC/MAC control block that does not include the optional octets of the RLC/MAC control header In the downlink direction, the RLC/MAC block contains 10 an RLC/MAC control block that includes the optional first octet of the RLC/MAC control header. In the uplink direction, this value is reserved. 11 Reserved. In this version of the protocol, the mobile station shall ignore all fields of the RLC/MAC block except for the USF field

Table 18: Payload Type field

## 10.4.8 Final block indicator (FBI) bit

The Final block indicator (FBI) bit indicates that the downlink RLC data block is the last RLC data block of the downlink TBF.

Table 19: Final block indicator bit

bit 1	Final block indicator
0	Current block is not last RLC data block in TBF
1	Current block is last RLC data block in TBF

## 10.4.8a Coding and Puncturing Scheme indicator field (CPS)

In EGPRS header, the Coding and Puncturing Scheme indicator field is used to indicate the kind of channel coding and puncturing used for data blocks.(see 05.03)

## 10.4.8a.1 Header type 1:

Table 20: Coding and Puncturing Scheme indicator field for Header type 1

bits 54321	CPS
00000	(MCS-9/P1; MCS-9/P1)
00001	(MCS-9/P1; MCS-9/P2)
00010	(MCS-9/P1; MCS-9/P3)
00100	(MCS-9/P2; MCS-9/P1)
00101	(MCS-9/P2; MCS-9/P2)
00110	(MCS-9/P2; MCS-9/P3)
01000	(MCS-9/P3; MCS-9/P1)
01001	(MCS-9/P3; MCS-9/P2)
01010	(MCS-9/P3; MCS-9/P3)
01011	(MCS-8/P1; MCS-8/P1)
01100	(MCS-8/P1; MCS-8/P2)
01101	(MCS-8/P1; MCS-8/P3)
01110	(MCS-8/P2; MCS-8/P1)
01111	(MCS-8/P2; MCS-8/P2)
10000	(MCS-8/P2; MCS-8/P3)
10001	(MCS-8/P3; MCS-8/P1)
10010	(MCS-8/P3; MCS-8/P2)
10011	(MCS-8/P3; MCS-8/P3)
10100	(MCS-7/P1; MCS-7/P1)
10101	(MCS-7/P1; MCS-7/P2)
10110	(MCS-7/P1; MCS-7/P3)
10111	(MCS-7/P2; MCS-7/P1)
11000	(MCS-7/P2; MCS-7/P2)
11001	(MCS-7/P2; MCS-7/P3)
11010	(MCS-7/P3; MCS-7/P1)
11011	(MCS-7/P3; MCS-7/P2)
11100	(MCS-7/P3; MCS-7/P3)
	All the other values are reserved for future use.

NOTE: The bit numbering is relative to the field position.

## 10.4.8a.2 Header type 2

Table 21: Coding and Puncturing Scheme indicator field for Header type 2

bits	(first block)		
321	CPS		
000	MCS-6/P1		
001	MCS-6/P2		
010	MCS-6/P1 with padding (MCS-8 retransmission)		
011	MCS-6/P2 with padding (MCS-8 retransmission)		
100	MCS-5/P1		
101	MCS-5/P2		
	All the other values are reserved for future use.		

NOTE: The bit numbering is relative to the field position.

### 10.4.8a.3 Header type 3

Table 22: Coding and Puncturing Scheme indicator field for Header type 3

bits	First block CPS	
4321		
0000	MCS-4/P1	
0001	MCS-4/P2	
0010	MCS-4/P3	
0011	MCS-3/P1	
0100	MCS-3/P2	
0101	MCS-3/P3	
0110	MCS-3/P1 with padding (MCS-8 retransmission)	
0111	MCS-3/P2 with padding (MCS-8 retransmission)	
1000	MCS-3/P3 with padding (MCS-8 retransmission)	
1001	MCS-2/P1	
1010	MCS-2/P2	
1011	MCS-1/P1	
1100	MCS-1/P2	
	All the other values are reserved for future use.	

NOTE: The bit numbering is relative to the field position.

## 10.4.8b Split Block indicator field (SPB)

In EGPRS, the Split Block indicator is only used in header type 3 to indicate if some user data is retransmitted using 2 block resegmentation (see Chapter 9)

Table 23: Split Block indicator field

bits 2 1	SPB	
0 0	No retransmission	
0 1	Reserved	
1 0	Retransmission – first part of block	
1 1	Retransmission – second part of block	

NOTE: The bit numbering is relative to the field position.

## 10.4.9 TLLI Indicator (TI) bit

The TLLI Indicator (TI) bit indicates the presence of an optional TLLI field within the RLC data block.

Table 24: TLLI Indicator (TI) bit

<u>bit 1</u>	TLLI indicator (TI) bit	
0	TLLI field is not present	
1	TLLI field is present	

## 10.4.9a Address Control (AC) bit

The Address Control (AC) bit is used to indicate the presence of the optional TFI/D octet in the header of downlink RLC/MAC control blocks.

Table 25: Address Control (AC) bit

bit 1	Address Control (AC) bit	
0	TFI/D octet is not present	
1	TFI/D octet is present	

## 10.4.9b Final Segment (FS) bit

The Final Segment (FS) bit indicates that the downlink RLC/MAC control block contains the final segment of an RLC/MAC control message.

Table 26: Final Segment (FS) bit

bit 2	Final Segment (FS) bit	
0	Current block does not contain the final segment of an RLC/MAC control message	
1	Current block contains the final segment of an RLC/MAC control message	

## 10.4.9c Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field

The Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field is used to group the downlink RLC/MAC control blocks that make up an RLC/MAC control message and identifies the segmented control message sequence with which the downlink RLC/MAC control block is associated. The RTI field is five bits in length with range 0 to 31.

## 10.4.9d Direction (D) bit

The Direction (D) bit indicates the direction of the TBF identified by the TFI field in the downlink RLC/MAC control block header.

Table 27: Direction (D) bit

bit 1	Direction (D) bit
0	TFI field identifies an uplink TBF
1	TFI field identifies a downlink TBF

## 10.4.10 Temporary Flow Identity (TFI) field

In RLC data blocks, the TFI identifies the Temporary Block Flow (TBF) to which the RLC data block belongs. For the downlink and the uplink TFI the TFI field is 5 bits in length and are encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 31.In downlink RLC/MAC control blocks, the TFI identifies the Temporary Block Flow (TBF) to which the RLC/MAC control message contained in the downlink RLC/MAC control block relates. If present, this field indicates the mobile station to which the control message is addressed, and all other mobile stations shall ignore the control message. If this field is present and the contents of the control message also contain a TFI addressing the mobile station, the mobile station shall ignore the TFI in the control message contents. If this field is not present all mobile stations shall interpret the contents of the control message.

## 10.4.10a Power Reduction (PR) field

The Power Reduction (PR) field indicates the power level reduction of the current RLC block

The coding of Power Reduction (PR) field depends on downlink power control mode (mode A and B defined in BTS\_PWR\_CTRL\_MODE bit sent in assignment messages).

For mode A, there is one value of the PR field which indicates that the field shall be ignored by the MS.

If downlink power control is not used, the MS shall ignore the PR field.

Table 28 gives values for mode A.

Table 28: Power Reduction (PR) field for mode A

bit 8 7	Power Reduction
0.0	
0 0	0 –2 dB less than BCCH level – P0
0 1	4 –6 dB less than BCCH level – P0
1 0	8 – 10 dB less than BCCH level – P0
11	Not usable

Table 29 gives values for mode B.

Table 29: Power Reduction (PR) field for mode B

bit <u>8 7</u>	Power Reduction
0 0	0-6 dB less than BCCH level
0 1	8-14 dB less than BCCH level
1 0	16-22 dB less than BCCH level
11	24-30 dB less than BCCH level

## 10.4.11 Extension (E) Bit

The Extension (E) bit is used to indicate the presence of an optional octet in the RLC data block header.

Table 30: Extension (E) bit

bit 1	E bit
0	Extension octet follows immediately
1	No extension octet follows

Extension (E) bit after the PFI field is used for extensions of the protocol by allowing optional octets in the RLC data block header. However, when extensions of this protocol are developed, networks will treat all unknown optional octets as spare until the E bit of 1.

## 10.4.12 Block Sequence Number (BSN) field

The Block Sequence Number (BSN) field carries the sequence absolute Block Sequence Number (BSN') modulo Sequence Number Space (SNS) (128 in GPRS and 2048 in EGPRS) of each RLC data block within the TBF.

In GPRS, the BSN is 7 bits in length and is encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 127.

In EGPRS, the BSN is 11 bits in length and is encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 2047.

In case two RLC data blocks are sent within a RLC/MAC block, BSN2 is relative to BSN1, provided the difference between the second block number and the first block modulo SNS is less than Window Size (WS).

Second block number  $= [BSN1 + BSN2] \mod SNS$ 

(e.g. SNS = 2048, WS = 512,  $Block\ A\ block\ number = 10$  and  $Block\ B\ block\ number = 2000$  then:

[Block A –Block B] modulo SNS = 1990 > 512;

[Block B –Block A] modulo SNS = 58 < 512;

Then: Block #1 = Block B and Block #2 = Block A, BSN1 = 2000 and BSN2 = 58)

### 10.4.12a Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit

The Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit carries the sequence number of the downlink RLC/MAC control blocks. The RBSN bit is encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 1.

## 10.4.13 More (M) bit

In GPRS TBF mode, the M bit, along with the E bit and the Length Indicator (LI), are used to delimit LLC PDUs within a TBF. When the M bit is present it indicates whether or not another LLC PDU follows the current one within the RLC data block. The function of the M and E bits when they occur in the same octet is defined in Table 31.

In EGPRS TBF mode the M bit is not used, instead a special combination of the LI field is used to indicate presence of following LLC PDUs.

bit ΜE Reserved. In this version of the protocol, if received by 0.0 the mobile station it shall ignore all fields of the RLC/MAC block except for the fields of the MAC header 0 1 no LLC data after the current LLC PDU, no more extension octets 10 a new LLC PDU starts after the current LLC PDU and there is another extension octet, which delimits the new LLC PDU a new LLC PDU starts after the current LLC PDU and continues until the end of the RLC information field, no more extension octets

Table 31: M bit and E bit

## 10.4.14 Length Indicator (LI) field in GPRS TBF mode

The Length Indicator is used to delimit LLC PDUs within the RLC data block. The first Length Indicator shall indicate the number of octets of the RLC data field belonging to the first LLC PDU, the second Length Indicator shall indicate the number of octets of the RLC data field belonging to the second LLC PDU, etc. Only the last segment of any LLC PDU of a TBF (either this segment carries the entire LLC PDU or not) shall be identified with a Length Indicator within the corresponding RLC data block.

A singular case occurs when the end of the LLC PDU would fit within the RLC data block but the addition of the Length Indicator octet (to indicate the LLC PDU boundary) causes the LLC PDU to extend into the next RLC data block. In this case, this additional LI field shall take the value 0 whatever is the length of the last but one LLC PDU segment.

The final RLC data block of a TBF shall have a Length Indicator field corresponding to the final LLC PDU unless this PDU fills the RLC data block precisely without the LI field being added (i.e. the singular case mentioned above never applies in this situation).

The LI field is 6 bits in length and shall be encoded as a binary number with range 1 to 19, 29, 35 or 49, according to the coding scheme in use, i.e. CS-1, CS-2, CS-3 or CS-4 respectively. The value 0 shall indicate that no LLC PDU boundary exists. In this case the M bit shall be set to '0' and the E bit shall be set to '1' on the transmitting side, while on the receiving side the M bit shall be ignored and the E bit shall be interpreted as having the value '1'. All other values are reserved, and in this version of the protocol, the mobile station shall ignore all fields of the RLC data block except for the USF field.

### 10.4.14a Length Indicator (LI) field in EGPRS TBF mode

The Length indicator is used to delimit LLC PDUs within the RLC data block. The first Length Indicator shall indicate the number of octets of the RLC data field belonging to the first LLC PDU, the second Length Indicator shall indicate the number of octets of the RLC data field belonging to the second LLC PDU, etc. The final RLC data block of a TBF shall have a Length indicator field unless the final LLC PDU fills the RLC data block precisely. The LI field is 7 bits in length and shall be encoded as a binary number with range 1 to 74. The value 0 shall indicate that no LLC PDU boundary exists. In this case the E bit shall be set to '1' on the transmitting side. The value 127 (111 1111) shall indicate that there is no following LLC PDU.

All other values are reserved, and in this version of the protocol, the mobile station shall ignore all fields of the RLC data block except for the USF field.

LI E

LI=Current LLC length,
E= 0 followed by LI=127,
E=1

Current LLC length 0
followed by LI≠127

LI=Current LLC length,
E= 0

a new LLC PDU starts after the current LLC PDU and there is another extension octet, which delimits the new LLC PDU

LI=Current LLC length,
E= 1

a new LLC PDU starts after the current LLC PDU (if it did not fill the entire RLC block) and continues until the end of the RLC information field, no more extension octets

Table 32: LI field and E bit

### 10.4.15 TLLI field

The TLLI field contains a TLLI encoded as the contents of the TLLI information element defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

### 10.4.16 RLC data field

The RLC data field contains octets from one or more LLC PDUs. The RLC data field may contain parts of one or two LLC PDUs and all of an arbitrary number of LLC PDUs. The E bit, the M bit, and the Length Indicator delimit the RLC data field into LLC PDUs. If the last LLC PDU of the TBF does not fill the entire RLC data field, an extension octet shall be used to indicate the number of valid RLC data octets and the remainder of the RLC data field shall be filled with filler octets with the value '00101011'. Only the last RLC data block of the TBF may contain filler octets.

## 10.4.17 Control message contents field

The Control message contents field shall contain exactly one segment from one RLC/MAC control message field (i.e., RLC/MAC control block).

## 10.4.18 Resent Block Bit (RSB)

The Resent Block Bit (RSB) indicates whether any of the RLC data blocks contained within the EGPRS radio block have been sent previously.. The setting of this field is shown in Table 33

Table 33: Resent block bit

bit	
0	All of the RLC data blocks contained within the EGPRS
	radio block are being transmitted for the first time
1	At least one RLC data block contained within the
	EGPRS radio block has been transmitted before.

NOTE: The use of this bit shall be reconsidered in future versions of this specification.

### 10.4.19 PFI Indicator (PI) bit

The PFI Indicator (PI) indicates the presence of the optional PFI field.

Table 27: PFI Indicator (PI) bit

bit	
	PFI Indicator (PI) bit
0	PFI is not present
1	PFI is present if TI field indicates presence of TLLI

### 10.4.20 Packet Flow Identifier (PFI) field

The PFI field contains a PFI value encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3G TS 24.008.

# 11 Message functional definitions and contents

This clause defines the structure of the RLC/MAC control messages. These are non-standard L3 messages as defined in 3GPP TS 04.07. The formats for the messages are valid only for the PDCH. The format for RLC/MAC control messages for use on the CCCH are defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

Each definition given in the present clause includes:

- a brief description of the message direction and use;
- a CSN.1 description of the message information elements and fields (see 3GPP TS 04.07). Definition of information elements may immediately follow the definition of the message. If the definition of an information element immediately follows the message definition, the information element name ends with 'struct'. Otherwise the information element name ends with 'IE' and the definition of the information element is defined in clause 12 or in 3GPP TS 04.08. The definition of a 'struct' is valid only within the table in which it is defined. No references shall be made to a 'struct' definition from outside of the table in which it is defined or from outside this document. The definition of an information element is valid throughout clause 11 and clause 12;
- a note specifying, where appropriate, conditions for information elements or fields with presence requirement C or O in the relevant message which together with other conditions specified in 3GPP TS 04.60 define when the information elements shall be included or not, what non-presence of such information elements or fields means, and for IEs with presence requirement C the static conditions for presence and/or non-presence of the information elements or fields (see 3GPP TS 04.07);
- a table follows which contains a definition for each field referenced in the message definition or in an information element struct immediately following the message definition.

Bit fields within RLC/MAC messages shall have the highest numbered bit of the bit field in the highest numbered bit of the lowest number octet (see clause 10.0b.3.1). The mapping of an 11 bit field is illustrated in Figure 18.

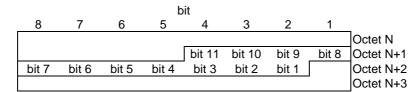


Figure 18: Field mapping within RLC/MAC messages

The length of an RLC/MAC control messages is an integer number of RLC/MAC control blocks. Padding bits are necessary to fill the message up to the desired length. The padding bits may be the 'null' string. Otherwise, the padding bits starts with bit '0', followed by 'spare padding'.

```
< padding bits > ::= { null | 0 < spare padding > ! < Ignore : 1 bit** = < no string > > };
```

The padding sequence used for 'spare padding' in this EN, see 3GPP TS 04.07, is a repetition of octet '00101011', starting on an octet boundary.

## 11.1 Handling of erroneous protocol data

This section specifies procedures for the handling of unknown and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity.

These error-handling procedures are mandatory for the mobile station.

A message is defined to be syntactically incorrect if it violates rules of clauses 11 and 12, or if it contains at least one value defined as "reserved" in clauses 11 and 12. However, if the rules of clause 11 and 12 define a specific interpretation for a "reserved" value, the specified interpretation takes precedence and the considered field remains syntactically correct.

Decoding a received message based on its CSN.1 description yields the complete acceptance or rejection of the message. Error handling allows a message to be partially accepted even when some parts are erroneous.

Error detection mechanisms are introduced to identify which parts of a message to be protected against which kinds of errors.

### 11.1.1 Message classification

The packet data channel (PDCH) is a shared resource, i.e., all mobile stations assigned resources on a PDCH may receive a message sent by the network. The message type is identified by the MESSAGE\_TYPE field contained in each message. The message type is used for classification and determining the message syntax.

Messages sent from the network to the mobile station are classified as either distribution messages or non-distribution messages.

### 11.1.1.1 Distribution messages

A distribution message is recognised by the most significant bit of the message type being set to bit '1'. The general format of a distribution message sent from the network to the mobile station is

```
< Distribution message > ::=
  < MESSAGE_TYPE : 1 bit (5) >
  < Distribution contents >
  < padding bits > ;
```

Any mobile stations may receive a distribution message. Depending on the protocol state of the mobile station, a distribution message shall be analysed as specified in clauses 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 of this ETS.

The 'Distribution contents' of a distribution message contains Page Mode information and any specific specific distribution information according to the syntax defined for the message type. The 'padding bits' of a distribution message can be reduced to the null string.

The general format of the 'Distribution contents' is

```
< Distribution contents > ::=
  < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
  < specific distribution information > ;
```

The encoding of the Page Mode information is defined in clause 12.20.

### 11.1.1.2 Non-distribution messages

A non-distribution message is recognised by the most significant bit of the message type being set to bit '0'. The general format of a message sent from the network to the mobile station is

```
< Non-distribution message > ::=
    < MESSAGE_TYPE : 0 bit (5) >
    < Distribution contents >
    < Address information > < Non-distribution contents >
    < padding bits > ;
```

Any mobile station may receive a non-distribution message.

The 'Distribution contents' of a non-distribution message contains Page Mode information and any specific distribution information according to the syntax defined for the message type. The general format of the 'Distribution contents' is defined in clause 11.1.1.1. Depending on the protocol state of the mobile station, the 'Distribution contents' of a non-distribution message shall be analysed as specified in clauses 5 and 7 of the present document.

The 'Address information' contained in a non-distribution message shall be analysed by a mobile station receiving the message. The 'Non-distribution contents' following the address information shall be ignored by any mobile station not identified by the address information. The allowed addressing options and the specific syntax of the 'Non-distribution contents' depend on the message type. The 'padding bits' of a non-distribution message can be reduced to the null string.

#### 11.1.1.2.1 Format of the address information

The general format of the 'Address information' in a non-distribution message is

```
      < Address information > ::=
      -- see clause 12.10

      0
      < Global TFI IE > |
      -- see clause 12.10

      1 0
      < TLLI > |
      -- see clause 12.16

      1 1 0
      < TQI > |
      -- see clause 12.17

      1 1 1
      < Packet Request Reference IE > ;
      -- see clause 12.11
```

The description of a certain message type may specify a restricted set of addressing options being syntactically correct in the message. A message received with a disallowed addressing option shall be regarded as syntactically incorrect.

### 11.1.2 Error detection mechanism

The symbol '!' indicates an error branch. It acts as a separator (similar to the '|' choice symbol) where the choice on the right of the '!' are to be considered as an 'error' branch. The symbol '!' allows partial analysis of data in a received message, with some parts of the message to be ignored due to it being syntactically incorrect.

The description on the left of '!' defines the set of syntactically correct data and shall be recognised correctly. Otherwise, the data associated shall be rejected and the description within the error branch shall be used.

The description within the error branch, on the right of '!', shall accept any syntactically incorrect data. Therefore, according to the error label the relevant error handling procedure shall be implemented.

### 11.1.3 Error labels

There are different categories of error labels introduced in clauses 11 and 12 of this ETS.

### 11.1.3.1 Generic error labels

Generic error labels are defined for syntactical errors 'Unknown message type', 'Distribution part error', 'Address information part error' and 'Non-distribution part error'.

The general format of a distribution message, including these error labels, is

The general format of a non-distribution message, including these error labels, is

These error labels allow ignoring a part of the message that is syntactically incorrect. Once an error is detected, the error branch is called. Except for the 'Unknown message type', the error branch is, followed by an unspecified bit string that expands to the end of the message. The corresponding data is ignored. In case of an 'Unknown message type', further treatment of the message is defined in clause 11.1.4.1.

### 11.1.3.2 'Ignore' error label

An 'Ignore' error label is used to ignore part of the message. The generic description is

```
< content > ! < Ignore : bit (*) = < no string > > -- Ignore by indefinite length
```

Or

```
< content of fixed length n > ! < Ignore : bit (n) = < no string > > -- Ignore by definite length
```

An 'Ignore' error label shall be applied by the receiver of a downlink RLC/MAC control message when specified in the message description in clauses 11 and 12 of this ETS. This error label allows ignoring a part of the message that is syntactically incorrect. Once the error is detected, the error branch 'Ignore' is called followed by a an unspecified bit string.

When this error label is used with an indefinite length (bit (\*) = < no string >), the unspecified bit string expands to the end of the message and the corresponding data is ignored.

NOTE: If this error label is used with the indefinite length within a structure or delimited description (i.e. within { } brackets), any description following the structure or delimited description must allow truncation, in order to be consistent with the CSN.1 description of the message.

When this error label is used with a definite length (bit (n) = < no string >), the unspecified bit string contains a defined number of bits. The corresponding data is ignored.

### 11.1.3.3 'Message escape' error label

The 'Message escape' error label is used to provide an escape for, e.g., a future modification of the message syntax. The generic description is

### 0 < Content > ! < Message escape : 1 bit (\*) = < no string > >

An 'Message escape' error label shall be applied by the receiver of a downlink RLC/MAC control message when specified in the message description in clauses 11 and 12 of this ETS. The description on the left of the error branch needs to be correctly recognised. Otherwise, the error branch 'Message escape' is called and the remaining part of the message is ignored.

NOTE: Any description following a structure or delimited description (i.e. within { } brackets) including this error label must allow truncation. Otherwise, it is not consistent with the CSN.1 description of the message.

## 11.1.4 Error detection and order of precedence

A mobile station shall detect and process errors in the order in which they are defined in this clause (11.1.4) of this ETS. (E.g., a message, which is not compatible with the current protocol state AND is syntactically incorrect, shall be treated as if it is not compatible with the current protocol state.)

At certain error events defined in this clause (11.1.4), the PACKET TBF STATUS message shall be sent by the mobile station. In case of multiple error events, and, due to restrictions defined in clauses 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9, the mobile station is not able to send a first status message until the occurrence of a subsequent event generating a second status message, the mobile station shall suppress the sending of the second and additional status messages until the first status message has been sent to the network.

### 11.1.4.1 Unknown message type

If a mobile station receives a message with message type either not defined or not implemented (generic error label: 'Unknown message type'), the content of the bits representing the message type shall be ignored.

The remaining part of the message shall be analysed according to the syntax defined as the 'Default downlink message content' in clause 11.2.0.1. The 'Default downlink message content' contains the Page Mode information. Depending on the protocol state of the mobile station, the Page Mode information shall be analysed as specified in clause 5 of the present document.

### 11.1.4.2 Message not compatible with current protocol state

When a non-distribution message is received, which is not expected by the addressed receiver in its current protocol state, the mobile station shall follow the procedures that are described in clauses 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 of this ETS.

If no such reaction is specified, the mobile station shall ignore the message. If in packet transfer mode, the mobile station, which is identified by the address information shall return a status message (PACKET MOBILE TBF STATUS message) with TBF\_CAUSE #4, "Message not compatible with current protocol state".

Unexpected distribution messages are ignored.

### 11.1.4.3 Syntactically incorrect message

When a message containing a syntactically incorrect data is received, depending on the error detection mechanisms that may be defined in the CSN.1 description of the message, the message can be rejected or partially accepted.

Exceptions to the rules in this sub-clause are given in sub-clause 11.1.4.5.

NOTE: The order, in which the error labels mentioned in this clause are detected and processed, depends on the nesting of error labels defined by the description of each message type in clauses 11.2 and 12. E.g., a message, which contains syntactically incorrect data in both the addressing information AND the non-distribution contents, is typically received with the error label 'Address information part error'.

### 11.1.4.3.1 Messages with error label: 'Distribution part error'

For syntactically incorrect messages received with generic error label: 'Distribution part error', data corresponding to the description following the error label shall be recognised as erroneous data and be ignored.

### 11.1.4.3.2 Messages with error label: 'Address information part error'

For syntactically incorrect messages received with generic error label: 'Address information part error', data corresponding to the description following the error label shall be recognised as erroneous data and be ignored. The distribution contents preceding the error label may be analysed and treated as described in clause 5 and 7 of the present document.

### 11.1.4.3.3 Messages with error label: 'Non-distribution part error'

For syntactically incorrect messages received with generic error label: 'Non-distribution part error', data corresponding to the description following the error label shall be recognised as erroneous data and be ignored.

The distribution contents preceding the error label may be analysed and treated as described in clause 5 and 7 of the present document.

The address information preceding the error label shall be analysed. In packet transfer mode, the mobile station identified by the address information shall return a PACKET MOBILE TBF STATUS message with TBF\_CAUSE #2 "Syntactically incorrect message, non-distribution part error".

### 11.1.4.3.4 Messages with error label: 'Message escape'

For syntactically incorrect messages with error label: 'Message escape', data corresponding to the description following the error label shall be recognised as erroneously received mandatory data and be rejected.

The distribution contents preceding the error label may be analysed and treated as described in clause 5 of this ETS.

If the address information proceeds the error label and it is received correctly, it shall be analysed. In packet transfer mode, the mobile station identified by the address information shall return a PACKET MOBILE TBF STATUS message with TBF\_CAUSE #3 "Syntactically incorrect message, message escape".

### 11.1.4.3.5 Messages with error label: 'Ignore'

For syntactically incorrect messages with error label: 'Ignore', data corresponding to the description following the error label shall be recognised as unnecessary data. If a syntactically incorrect message with the 'Ignore' error label is received, depending on the length of the unspecified bit string associated with the error label (clause 11.1.2.1), the corresponding data shall be ignored.

### 11.1.4.4 Syntactic error in truncated concatenation

Truncated concatenation is sequences of components encapsulated by the { } brackets followed by the symbol '//'. The concatenation is any of the concatenations starting with null and up to any number of components.

```
{<a><b><c>}//
```

The above set is equivalent to

```
{<a> <b> <c>} or
{<a> <b>} or
{<a>} or
null
```

Any syntactically incorrect component shall truncate the sequence. The correctly received components are accepted and the truncated components are ignored.

NOTE: If the 'padding bits' at the end of a message are included within the concatenation, truncation requires the resulting concatenation to fit exactly with the received message length. Otherwise, it is a syntactical error, which may cause rejection of the complete message or part thereof.

### 11.1.4.5 Exceptions

Void.

## 11.2 RLC/MAC control messages

Table 34 summarises the RLC/MAC control messages. For each control message, the message type shall be a fixed number of bits from the beginning of the message.

Table 34: RLC/MAC control messages

Uplink TBF establishment messages:	Reference
Packet Access Reject	11.2.1
Packet Channel Request	11.2.5
EGPRS Packet Channel Request	11.2.5a
Packet Queuing Notification	11.2.15
Packet Resource Request	11.2.16
Packet Uplink Assignment	11.2.29
Additional MS Radio Access Capabilities	11.2.32
Downlink TBF establishment messages:	Reference
Packet Downlink Assignment	11.2.7
TBF release messages:	Reference
Packet TBF Release	11.2.26
Paging messages:	Reference
Packet Paging Request	11.2.10
RLC messages:	Reference
Packet Downlink Ack/Nack	11.2.6
EGPRS Packet Downlink Ack/Nack	11.2.6a
Packet Uplink Ack/Nack	11.2.28
System information messages:	Reference
Packet System Information Type 1	11.2.18
Packet System Information Type 2	11.2.19
Packet System Information Type 3	11.2.20
Packet System Information Type 3 bis	11.2.21
Packet System Information Type 4	11.2.22
Packet System Information Type 5	11.2.23
Packet System Information Type 6	11.2.23a
Packet System Information Type 7	11.2.23b
Packet System Information Type 8	11.2.24
Packet System Information Type 13	11.2.25
Miscellaneous messages:	Reference
Packet Control Acknowledgement	11.2.2
Packet Cell Change Failure	11.2.3
Packet Cell Change Order	11.2.4
Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block	11.2.8
Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block	11.2.8b
Packet Measurement Report	11.2.9
Packet Measurement Order	11.2.9b
Packet Mobile TBF Status	11.2.9c
Packet Enhanced Measurement Report	11.2.9d
Packet PDCH Release	11.2.11
Packet Polling Request	11.2.12
Packet Power Control/Timing Advance	11.2.13
Packet PRACH Parameters	11.2.14
Packet PSI Status	11.2.17
Spare	11.2.24
Spare	11.2.27
Spare	11.2.30
Packet Pause	11.2.30a
Packet Timeslot Reconfigure	11.2.31

### 11.2.0 Message format

All RLC/MAC control messages, with the exception of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in access burst format (11-bit and 8-bit contents) and the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, follow the same non-standard format (see 3GPP TS 04.07).

### 11.2.0.1 Downlink RLC/MAC messages

Downlink RLC/MAC control messages are received in RLC/MAC control block format. The different types of messages are distinguished by the MESSAGE TYPE field.

```
< Downlink RLC/MAC control message > ::=
   < MESSAGE TYPE : bit (6) == 1 00001 >
                                                 < Packet Access Reject message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 00001 >
                                                 < Packet Cell Change Order message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 00010 >
                                                 < Packet Downlink Assignment message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 00011 > < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 00010 >
                                                 < Packet Measurement Order message content > |
                                                 < Packet Paging Request message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 00011 >
                                                 < Packet PDCH Release message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 00100 >
                                                 < Packet Polling Request message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 00101 >
                                                 < Packet Power Control/Timing Advance message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 00100 >
                                                 < Packet PRACH Parameters message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 00110 >
                                                 < Packet Queueing Notification message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 00111 >
                                                 < Packet Timeslot Reconfigure message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 01000 >
                                                 < Packet TBF Release message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 01001 >
                                                 < Packet Uplink Ack/Nack message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 0 01010 >
                                                 < Packet Uplink Assignment message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 00101 >
                                                 < Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10001 >
                                                 < PSI1 message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10010 > < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10011 >
                                                 < PSI2 message content >
                                                 < PSI3 message content >
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10100 >
                                                 < PSI3 bis message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10101 >
                                                 < PSI4 message content > 1
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10110 >
                                                 < PSI5 message content >
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10000 >
                                                 < PSI6 message content >
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 11000 > < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 11001 >
                                                 < PSI7 message content >
                                                 < PSI8 message content >
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 10111 >
                                                 < PSI13 message content >
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 1 11010 >
                                                 < PSI14 message content >
   ! < Unknown message type : { bit (6) = < no string > } < Default downlink message content > > ;
```

The 'Default downlink message contents' consists of the Page Mode information and an unspecified bit string that expands to the end of the message.

```
< Default downlink message content > ::=
< PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
bit (*) = < no string > ;
```

The encoding of the Page Mode information is defined in clause 12.20.

### 11.2.0.2 Uplink RLC/MAC messages

Uplink RLC/MAC control messages, except those using the access burst formats, are received in the RLC/MAC control block format. The different types of messages are distinguished by the MESSAGE\_TYPE field.

```
< Uplink RLC/MAC control message > ::=
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 000000 >
                                              < Packet Cell Change Failure message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 000001 > < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 000010 >
                                              < Packet Control Acknowledgement message content > |
                                              < Packet Downlink Ack/Nack message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 000011 >
                                              < Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block message content > |
   < MESSAGE TYPE : bit (6) == 000100 >
                                              < Packet Measurement Report message content > |
                                              < Packet Enhanced Measurement Report message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 001010 >
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 000101 >
                                              < Packet Resource Request message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 000110 >
                                              < Packet Mobile TBF Status message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 000111 >
                                              < Packet PSI Status message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 001000 >
                                              < EGPRS Packet Downlink Ack/Nack message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 001001 >
                                              < Packet Pause message content > |
   < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) == 001011 >
                                              < Additional MS Radio Access Capabilities message content>;
```

Messages using the access burst formats (11-bit and 8-bit formats) are defined in clauses 11.2.2 and 11.2.5.

### 11.2.1 Packet Access Reject

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network has rejected the MSs access request. This message may contain fields addressing more than one mobile station.

Message type: PACKET ACCESS REJECT

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### **Table 35: PACKET ACCESS REJECT information elements**

#### Table 36: PACKET ACCESS REJECT information element details

#### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

Reject struct

The mobile station shall only accept the first Reject struct addressed to it and ignore all other Reject structs.

#### **Packet Request Reference**

This information element shall be included if the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message is sent in response to a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

#### TLLI (32 bit field)

This information field shall be included if the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message is sent in response to a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message or a Channel Request Description IE contained in a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. This information field is defined in subclause 12.16.

#### **Global TFI**

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

### WAIT\_INDICATION (8 bit field)

The Wait Indication field indicates the time the mobile station shall wait before attempting another channel request. If this field is present the cause value is 'Wait'. If this field is not present, the cause value is 'Read System Information'. This field is coded as the binary representation of the T3172 timeout value in units of 20 milliseconds or in units of seconds. The units are indicated in the WAIT\_INDICATION\_SIZE field. Range 0 to 255.

### WAIT\_INDICATION\_SIZE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the units of the WAIT\_INDICATION field.

- 0 the WAIT\_INDICATION field is coded in units of seconds
- 1 the WAIT\_INDICATION field is coded in units of 20 milliseconds

## 11.2.2 Packet Control Acknowledgement

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network. The message is formatted either as an RLC/MAC control block or as 4 identical access bursts. If sent as response to a Packet Polling Request message this latter message shall specify the format of the Packet Control Acknowledgement message. Otherwise the System Information parameter CONTROL\_ACK\_TYPE indicates which format the mobile station shall use. The order of bit transmission is defined in 3GPP TS 04.04.

The RLC/MAC control block format is shown in table 37 and table 38.

The access burst format is 11 bits or 8 bits long and is coded as shown in Table 37. If the System Information parameter ACCESS\_BURST\_TYPE indicates 11-bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 11-bit format. If the System Information parameter ACCESS\_BURST\_TYPE indicates 8-bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 8-bit format. The mobile station shall transmit the access burst four times, one time in each TDMA frame of the uplink radio block.

Message type: PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Direction: mobile station to network

#### **Table 37: PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

#### **Table 38: PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

#### TLLI (32 bit field)

This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in clause 12.16.

#### CTRL\_ACK (2 bit field)

This field contains acknowledgement information for the group of RLC/MAC control blocks that make up an RLC/MAC control message. The mobile station shall set the CTRL\_ACK field to indicate which segments of an RLC/MAC control message have been received by the time of transmission of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message.

This field can also be coded to contain the information if the mobile station is requesting the establishment of new TBF. This coding is allowed only when the message is sent in access burst format as a response to the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with Final Ack Indicator set to '1' and TBF Est is set to '1'.

If the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message is being transmitted in response to a valid RRBP field received as part of an RLC/MAC block with Payload Type equal to '10', the CTRL\_ACK field shall be set according to the following table:

#### bit

<u>21</u>

- 00 in case the message is sent in access burst format, the same meaning as for the value '11' except that the mobile station is requesting new TBF. Otherwise the bit value '00' is reserved and shall not be sent. If received it shall be intepreted as bit value '01'.
- 0.1 the MS received an RLC/MAC control block addressed to itself and with RBSN = 1, and did not receive an RLC/MAC control block with the same RTI value and RBSN = 0.
- the MS received an RLC/MAC control block addressed to itself and with RBSN = 0, and did not receive an RLC/MAC control block with the same RTI value and RBSN = 1. This value is sent irrespective of the value of the FS bit.
- 1 1 the MS received two RLC/MAC blocks with the same RTI value, one with RBSN = 0 and the other with RBSN = 1.

If the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message is being transmitted in response to a valid RRBP field received as part of an RLC/MAC block with Payload Type not equal to '10', the CTRL\_ACK field shall be set to the value '11' in case the message is sent in normal burst format or in case the mobile station is not requesting new TBF. In case the message is sent in access burst format and the mobile station is requesting new TBF, the CTRL\_ACK field shall be set to the value '00'...

If the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message is being transmitted in response to a polling request in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message received on CCCH, the CTRL\_ACK field shall be set to the value '11'.

If the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block with Payload Type equal to '10' and RLC/MAC block with Payload Type not equal to '10' with different RRBP values such that they specify the same uplink block, the mobile station shall set the CTRL\_ACK field according to the group of RLC/MAC control blocks that the RLC/MAC block with Payload Type equal to '10' belongs.

### 11.2.3 Packet Cell Change Failure

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that a commanded cell change order has failed. For a 3G multi-RAT mobile station this may be a 3G Cell.

Message type: PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE

Direction: mobile station to network

### Table 39: PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message content

```
< Packet Cell Change Failure message content > ::=
   < TLLI: bit (32) >
   < ARFCN : bit (10) >
   < BSIC : bit (6) >
   < CAUSE : bit (4) >
{ null | 0 bit ** = < no string >
                                    -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
              -- Additions in release 99 :
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) >
                                                           -- 3G UMTS FDD
           < Diversity: bit >
           \{ 0 \mid 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > \}
           < SCRAMBLING_CODE : bit (9) > }
                                                           -- 3G UMTS TDD
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TDD-ARFCN : bit (14) > \}
           < Diversity: bit >
           \{ 0 \mid 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > \}
           < Cell Parameter : bit (7) >
           < Sync Case : bit > }
   < padding bits > };
```

#### Table 40: PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE information element details

#### TLLI (32 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.16.

#### ARFCN (10 bit field)

This field contains the BCH frequency of the new cell on which the failure occurred. This field is encoded as the ARFCN defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

Range 0 to 1023

If a 3G Cell is indicated, this field shall be sent with the value 0.

### **BSIC** (6 bit field)

This field contains the BSIC of the BCH frequency of the new cell on which the failure occurred. This field is encoded as the BSIC value defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

Range 0 to 63

If a 3G Cell is indicated, this field shall be sent with the value 0.

#### CAUSE (4 bit field)

This field indicates the cause of the cell change order failure on the target cell.

```
bit
<u>4321</u>
0000
             Frequency not implemented
0001
             No response on target cell
0010
             Immediate Assign Reject or Packet Access Reject on target cell
0011
             On going CS connection
0100
             Anonymous Access
0101
             MS in GMM Standby state
0110
             Forced to the Standby state
All others
             Reserved for future use
```

### UMTS FDD Target cell Description:

#### FDD\_ARFCN (14 bit field)

This information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.101.

#### **Diversity** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates the value of the Diversity bit for the cell:

Bit

- 0 Diversity is not applied for this cell
- 1 Diversity is applied for this cell.

#### **Bandwidth FDD** (3 bit field)

This information element will be used for future releases. It shall not be sent in this version of the protocol.

### Scrambling Codes (9 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.331.

### UMTS TDD Target cell Description:

#### **TDD ARFCN** (14 bit field)

This information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.102.

#### **Bandwidth TDD** (3bit field)

This information element refers to 3G TS 25.331.

Bit

321

000 3.84Mcps

001 1.28Mcps

All other values shall not be sent.

### **Diversity** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates the value of the Diversity bit for the cell:

Bit

- 0 Diversity is not applied for this cell
- 1 Diversity is applied for this cell.

### Cell Parameter (7 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.304.

### Sync Case (1 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.304.

### 11.2.4 Packet Cell Change Order

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to command the mobile station to leave the current cell and change to a new cell. For a 3G multi-RAT mobile station the new cell may be a 3G Cell.

Message type: PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

Table 41: PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message content

```
< Packet Cell Change Order message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
      { 0 < Global TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
       | 10 < TLLI : bit (32) > }
             < IMMEDIATE_REL : bit >
              < GSM target cell: < GSM target cell struct >>
              ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
          | 1
                 -- Message escape
          { 00
                 < IMMEDIATE REL : bit >
                 < 3G-target cell: < 3G-target cell struct >>
              ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
           ! < Message escape : { 01 | 10 | 11} bit (*) = <no string> > } }
       ! < Address information part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< NC Measurement Parameters struct > ::=
   < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
   { 0 | 1 < NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD : bit (3) >
          < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I : bit (3) >
          < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < NC_FREQUENCY_LIST : NC Frequency list struct > };
< NC Frequency list struct > ::=
   \{0 \mid 1 < N\dot{R}\_OF\_REMOVED\_FREQ : bit (5) >
          { < REMOVED_FREQ_INDEX : bit (6) > } * (1 + val(NR_OF_REMOVED_FREQ)) }
   { 1 < List of added Frequency : < Add Frequency list struct > >} ** 0:
< Add Frequency list struct > ::=
   < START FREQUENCY: bit (10) >
   < BSIC : bit (6) >
   { 0 | 1 < Cell selection params : < Cell Selection struct > > }
          < NR_OF_FREQUENCIES : bit (5) >
          < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
          { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
          < BSIC : bit (6) >
          \{ 0 \mid 1 < \text{Cell selection params} : \}
                     < Cell Selection struct > > } } * (val(NR_OF_FREQUENCIES));
```

```
< Cell Selection struct > ::=
   < CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 : bit (1) >
   < EXC_ACC : bit >
   < SAME RA AS SERVING CELL: bit (1) >
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS RXLEV ACCESS MIN : bit (6) >
          < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
         < GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
          < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < GPRS\_RESELECT\_OFFSET : bit (5) >  \}
   { 0 | 1 < HCS params : < HCS struct > > }
   { 0 | 1 < SI13 PBCCH_LOCATION : < SI13 PBCCH_LOCATION struct > > };
< SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION struct > ::=
   \{ 0 < SI13\_LOCATION : bit (1) >
   | 1 < PBCCH_LOCATION : bit (2) >
       < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) > };
< HCS struct > ::=
   < PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3) >
   < HCS_THR: bit (5) >;
< GSM target cell struct > ::=
      < ARFCN : bit (10) >
      < BSIC : bit (6) >
      < NC Measurement Parameters : < NC Measurement Parameters struct > >
{ null | 0 bit ** = < no string > -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
             -- Additions in release 98 :
   11
   { 0 | 1 < LSA Parameters : < LSA Parameters IE >> }
{ null \mid 0 bit ** = < no string >
                                 -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
             -- Additions in release 99:
       < ENH Measurement parameters : < ENH Measurement parameters struct >> }
   < padding bits > } };
< 3G-target cell struct > ::=
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) >
                                                     -- 3G UMTS FDD
          < Diversity: bit >
          \{ 0 \mid 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > \}
          < SCRAMBLING_CODE : bit (9) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TDD-ARFCN : bit (14) > \}
                                                     -- 3G UMTS TDD
          < Diversity: bit >
          { 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_TDD : bit (3) > }
          < Cell Parameter : bit (7) >
          < Svnc Case : bit > }
   < padding bits > ;
< ENH Measurement parameters struct > :: =
< Report_Type : bit >
< REPORTING_RATE : bit >
< UNKNOWN_BSIC_REPORTING : bit >
{ 0 | 1 < 3G_BA_IND : bit > < 3G Neighbour Cells Description : < 3G Neighbour Cells Description struct >> }
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS REP_PRIORITY Description : < GPRS REP_PRIORITY Description struct >> }
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < GPRS MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct
>> }
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description
struct >> };
< 3G Neighbour Cells Description struct > ::=
{ 0 | 1 < Index_Start_3G : bit (7) > }
{ 0 | 1 < Absolute_Index_Start_EMR : bit (7) > }
{ 0 | 1 < UMTS FDD Description : < UMTS FDD Description struct >> }
{ 0 | 1 < UMTS TDD Description : < UMTS TDD Description struct >> }
{ 0 | 1 < REMOVED 3GCELL Description : < REMOVED 3GCELL Description struct >> };
```

```
< REMOVED_3GCELL_Description struct > ::=
< N1 : bit (2) >
\{ < N2 : bit (5) >
   { < REMOVED_3GCELL_INDEX : bit (7) >
       < 3G_CELL_DIFF_LENGTH: bit (3) >
      < OFFSET_3GCELL_DIFF: bit (val(3G_CELL_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
   } * (1+val(N2))
} * (1+val(N1));
< UMTS FDD Description struct > ::=
\{ 0 \mid 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > \}
{ 1 { < Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells : < Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 } ;
< Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
\{ 0 < FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) > | 1 < FDD-ARFCN-INDEX : bit (3) > \}
< Number_of_Scrambling_Codes_and_Diversity : bit (5) >
< Range-1024-Format Scrambling Codes and Diversity Field:
bit(p(Number_of_Scrambling_Codes_and_Diversity)) > ; -- p(x) defined in table 42.1/3GPP TS 04.60
< UMTS TDD Description struct > ::=
{ 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_TDD : bit (3) > }
{ 1 { < Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells : < Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 };
< Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
\{ 0 < TDD-ARFCN : bit (14) > | 1 < TDD-ARFCN-INDEX : bit (3) > \}
< Number_of_Cell Parameters_and_sync cases_and_Diversity : bit (5) >
< Range-512-Format Cell Parameters and syncs cases and Diversity:
bit(q(Number_of_Cell Parameters_and_sync cases_and_Diversity)) > ; -- q(x) defined in table 42.2/3GPP TS 04.60.
< GPRS_REP_PRIORITY Description struct > ::=
< Number_Cells : bit(7) >
{ < REP_PRIORITY: bit > } * (val(Number_Cells);
< GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < Multiband_Reporting : bit (2) > \}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < Serving\_Band\_Reporting : bit (2) > \}
   < SCALE_ORD : bit(2) >
   \{0 \mid 1 < 900 \text{ REPORTING OFFSET} : bit (3) >
          < 900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > 
   { 0 | 1 < 1800_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
          < 1800_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < 450 \text{ REPORTING_OFFSET} : bit (3) > 
          < 450_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < 1900 REPORTING OFFSET : bit (3) >
          < 1900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < 850 \text{ REPORTING OFFSET} : bit (3) > 
          < 850 REPORTING THRESHOLD: bit (3) > };
< GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
   < Qsearch_P : bit (4) >
   < 3G_Search_PRIO : bit >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < FDD_REP_QUANT : bit > \}
                                                                            -- FDD Parameters
          < FDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < FDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
   < FDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > \}
                                                                            -- TDD Parameters
   { 0 | 1 < TDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
   < TDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };
```

### Table 42: PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER information element details

#### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

#### Global TFI

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

#### TLLI (32 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.16.

#### IMMEDIATE REL (bit)

This field indicates whether the MS shall immediately abort any operation in the old cell and move to the target cell (see subclause 8.4), or it shall not immediately abort operation in the old cell and follow the cell reselection procedure defined in subclause 5.5.1.1. This field is coded according to the following table:

- 0 No immediate abort of operation in the old cell is required.
- 1 Immediate abort of operation in the old cell is required.

#### **ARFCN** (10 bit field)

This field contains the BCCH frequency of the new cell. This field is encoded as the ARFCN defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

Range 0 to 1023

#### BSIC (6 bit field)

This field contains the BSIC of the new cell. This field is encoded as the BSIC value defined in 3GPP TS 04.08. Range 0 to 63

The NC\_Measurement\_Parameters struct contains the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and the optional parameters NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD, NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I, NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T and the NC\_FREQUENCY LIST. These parameters shall apply in the target cell (see subclause 5.6.1)

#### **NETWORK CONTROL ORDER** (2 bit field)

The NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER field is coded according to the following table (for definition of NCx see 3GPP TS 05.08):

bit

21

0 0 NC0

0 1 NC1

10 NC2

11 RESET

#### NC NON DRX PERIOD (3 bit field)

NC REPORTING PERIOD I (3 bit field)

NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T (3 bit field)

For detailed element definitions see the PSI5 message.

#### NC FREQUENCY LIST

For detailed element definitions see the Packet Measurement Order message.

The 'LSA parameters IE' is optional.

#### ENH Measurement Parameters:

#### Report\_Type (1 bit)

This parameter is used to indicate to the mobile station to use the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT or PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT messages for (NC) reporting:

#### PBCCH allocated in the cell:

#### Bit

- 0 The mobile station shall use the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting
- 1 The mobile station shall use the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting

#### No PBCCH allocated in the cell:

#### Bit

- 0 The mobile station shall use the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting if at least one BSIC is allocated to each BA (list) frequency
- 1 The mobile station shall use the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting

### REPORTING\_RATE (1 bit)

This parameter is used for measurements, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### bit

- 0 Normal rate reporting
- 1 Reduced reporting rate allowed

#### UNKNOWN\_BSIC\_REPORTING (1 bit)

This field specifies if cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC are allowed to be reported or not, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### bit

- **0** Report on cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is not allowed.
- 1 Report on cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is allowed.

#### **3G-BA-IND** (1 bit), 3G allocation sequence number indication.

The 3G-BA-IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different 3G neighbour lists sent to the MS. The value of this parameter is reflected in the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message and in the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

#### 3G Neighbour Cells Description:

The building of the 3G Neighbour Cell list and the ordering of indices within each Radio Access Technology is described in sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

#### Index\_Start\_3G (7 bit)

This optional information element indicates the value of the first index to use to build this instance of the 3G Neighbour Cell list. When missing, the value 0 is assumed. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1.

#### Absolute\_Index\_Start\_EMR (7 bit)

This parameter indicates the value to be added to the indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list for reporting 3G Cells with the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message (see sub-clause 5.6.3.3). If this parameter is absent, the same value as received in diffferent instance with the same 3G-BA-IND (with no different value in between) shall be used.

NOTE: This parameter is not used for reporting 3G Cells with the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message, see sub-clause 11.2.9.

### UMTS FDD Description:

#### Bandwidth\_FDD (3 bit field)

This optional information element will be used for future releases of the protocol. When missing, this indicates the present FDD bandwidth. When present, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

#### FDD ARFCN (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.101. Any non-supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

#### FDD-ARFCN-INDEX (3 bit field)

This field points to the absolute frequency received in the UMTS Freq list information element in the Channel Release message, see 3GPP TS 04.18. If there is no frequency associated to this value of the FDD-ARFCN-INDEX parameter, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

### Number\_of\_Scrambling\_Codes\_and\_Diversity (5 bit field)

This optional field defines the number of Scrambling Codes/Diversity parameters.

#### Range-1024-Format Scrambling Codes and Diversity Field (p bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 10-bit-long Scrambling Codes and Diversity Parameters, re-using the Range 1024 format compression algorithm, see 3GPP TS 04.18 Annex J: 'Algorithm to encode frequency list information'. The formulas for decoding are given in 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause, 10.5.2.13.3: 'Range 1024 format'. The consecutive parameters of this field are concatened, starting with the bit FDD\_Indic0, and then w1, w2...

#### **FDD Indic0**, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

0 information '0000000000' is not a member of the set

1 information '0000000000' is a member of the set

This bit FDD Indic0 is equivalent than the bit F0 bit in the frequency list information element.

For each (10-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-9 are the Scrambling Codes and bit 10 is the corresponding Diversity Parameter.

The total number of bits p of this field depends on the value of the parameter

Number\_of\_Scrambling\_Codes\_and\_Diversity = n, as follows (with p=0 if n=0):

n 1	<b>p</b> 11	<b>n</b> 6	<b>p</b> 53	<b>n</b> 11	<b>p</b> 89	<b>n</b> 16	<b>p</b> 123
2	20	7	61	12	96	17-31	0
3 4	29 37	8 9	68 75	13 14	103 110		
5	45	10	82		117		

*Table 42.1* 

If n=0, this indicates the 3G Neighbour Cell list index for report on RSSI, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

If n is equal or greater than 17, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

### Scrambling Codes (9 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.331.

#### **Diversity** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates if diversity is applied for the cell:

0 Diversity is not applied for this cell

1 Diversity is applied for this cell.

### UMTS TDD Description:

#### Bandwidth\_TDD (3bit field)

This optional information element refers to 3G TS 25.331.

Bit 321

000 3.84Mcps

001 1.28Mcps

All other values shall not be interpreted as an error; indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly (and no reporting can be performed).

#### **TDD ARFCN** (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.102. Any non supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

### **TDD-ARFCN-INDEX (3 bit field)**

This field points to the absolute frequency received in the UMTS Freq list information element in the Channel Release message, see 3GPP TS 04.18. If there is no frequency associated to this value of the TDD-ARFCN-INDEX parameter, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

#### Number of Cell Parameters and Sync Sases and Diversity (5 bit field)

This optional field defines the decimal value of the number of Cell Parameters/Sync Case/Time Diversity parameters.

### Range-512-Format Cell Parameters and syncs cases and Diversity (q bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 9-bit-long Scrambling Codes and Diversity Parameters, re-using the *Range 512 format* compression algorithm, see 3GPP TS 04.18 Annex J: 'Algorithm to encode frequency list information'. The formulas for decoding are given in 3GPP TS 04.18 the 'Range 512 format' sub-clause, 10.5.2.13.4, with w0=0. The consecutive parameters of this field are concatened, starting with the bit TDD Indic0, and then w1, w2...

### **TDD\_Indic0**, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

- 0 information '000000000' is not a member of the set
- 1 information '000000000' is a member of the set

NOTE: This bit TDD\_Indic0 is equivalent than the bit F0 bit in the frequency list information element.

For each (9-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-7 are the Cell Parameters, bit 8 is the Sync Case and bit 9 is the Diversity bit.

The total number of bits q of this field depends on the value of the parameter **Number\_of\_Cell Parameters\_and\_Sync** Cases\_and\_Diversity = m, as follows (with q=0 if m=0):

m	q	m	q	m	q	m	q	m	q
1	10	6	47	11	78	16	106	21-31	0
2	18	7	54	12	84	17	112		
3	26	8	60	13	90	18	117		
4	33	9	66	14	96	19	122		
5	40	10	72	15	102	20	127		

*Table 42.2.* 

If m=0, or m is equal or greater than 21, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

#### Cell Parameter (7 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.304.

#### Sync Case (1 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.304.

#### **Diversity** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates if diversity is applied for the cell:

#### Bit

- 0 Diversity is not applied for this cell
- 1 Diversity is applied for this cell.

# REMOVED\_3GCELL\_Description

#### REMOVED\_3GCELL\_INDEX (7 bit field)

This field indicates the index of the first 3G Neighbour Cell to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list for measurements. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

# **OFFSET\_3GCELL\_DIFF** (variable size)

This field indicates the difference between the new and the previous 3G Neighbour Cell to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list for measurements. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

#### **GPRS PRIORITY Description**

#### **REP PRIORITY bit:**

- **0** Normal reporting priority
- 1 High reporting priority

The use of these bits is defined in sub-clause 5.6.3.5 and 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description

The fields of this Description are used for measurements, as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

Any parameter present overwrites any old data held by the mobile station for this parameter.

#### GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description

The fields of this Description are used for measurements, as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

Any parameter present overwrites any old data held by the mobile station for these parameters.

#### 3G Target Cell struct

See similar description in the 3G Neighbour Cells Description.

# 11.2.5 Packet Channel Request

This message is sent in random mode on the PRACH. It does not follow the basic format. The possible formats are presented directly below, without reference to information fields. The order of bit transmission is defined in 3GPP TS 04.04.

The message is 11 bits or 8 bits long. If the System Information parameter ACCESS\_BURST\_TYPE indicates 11-bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 11-bit format. If the System Information parameter ACCESS\_BURST\_TYPE indicates 8-bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 8-bit format.

The 11-bit format is coded as shown in Table 43.

The 8-bit format is coded as shown in Table 44.

# Table 43: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST 11 bit message content

```
< Packet channel request 11 bit message content > ::=
   | < One Phase Access Request :</pre>
                                                                 < MultislotClass : bit (5) >
                                                                     < Priority: bit (2) >
                                                                     < RandomBits : bit (3) >>
   | < Short Access Request :
                                                              < NoOfBlocks : bit (3) >
                                                   100
                                                                     < Priority : bit (2) >
                                                                     < RandomBits : bit (3) >>
                                                                 < Priority: bit (2) >
   | < Two Phase Access Request :
                                                       110000
                                                                     < RandomBits : bit (3) > >
                                                             < RandomBits : bit (5) >>
   | < Page Response :</pre>
                                                    110001
    < Cell Update :
                                                                < RandomBits : bit (5) >>
                                                       110010
    < MM Procedure :
                                                       110011
                                                                 < RandomBits : bit (5) >>
    < Single Block Without TBF Establishment:
                                                                 < RandomBits : bit (5) > > ;
                                                       110100
```

#### Table 44: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST 8 bit message content

```
< Packet channel request 8 bit message content > ::=
   < One Phase Access Request :
                                                      1
                                                                < MultislotClass : bit (5) >
                                                                    < RandomBits : bit (2) >>
   | < Short Access Request :
                                                   00
                                                             < NoOfBlocks bit (3) >
                                                                    < RandomBits : bit (3) >>
                                                                < RandomBits: bit (3) > >
   | < Two Phase Access Request :
                                                      01000
   | < Page Response :</pre>
                                                   01001
                                                            < RandomBits : bit (3) > >
   | < Cell Update :</p>
                                                      01010
                                                                < RandomBits : bit (3) >>
    < MM Procedure :
                                                      01011
                                                                < RandomBits : bit (3) >>
    < Single Block Without TBF Establishment :
                                                      01100
                                                                < RandomBits : bit (3) > > ;
```

## **Table 45: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST details**

# Multislot Class (5 bit field) This information field indicates the multislot class of the ME. The coding is defined in the following table. The semantics of this field is defined in 3GPP TS 05.02, Annex B. bit 54321 00000 multislot class 1 00001 multislot class 2 : : : : : 11100 multislot class 29 other reserved values

# **Priority** (2 bit field)

This information field indicates the requested Radio Priority. This field is coded as shown in the following table. The 8 bit format has a default Radio Priority of 4.bit

bit
2 1
0 0 Radio Priority 1 (Highest priority)
0 1 Radio Priority 2
1 0 Radio Priority 3
1 1 Radio Priority 4 (Lower priority)

#### NumberOfBlocks (3 bit field)

This information field indicates the number of blocks requested during a mobile originated Temporary Block Flow. This field is is coded as shown in the following table:

RandomBits (2 bit field or 3 bit field or 5 bit field)

This is an unformatted field.

# 11.2.5a EGPRS Packet Channel Request

This message is sent by EGPRS capable MSs in cells supporting EGPRS and using 11 bit ACCESS BURST TYPE. The message is sent to perform EGPRS one-phase access request, EGPRS short access request or EGPRS two-phase access request, for all other purposes (page response, cell update etc.) the standard PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message shall be used (see Section 11.2.5).

The EGPRS capability is indicated using alternative training sequences (see 3GPP TS 05.02)

Table 46: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST 11 bit message content

Training	bits				
sequence	111	Packet Channel Access			
(see					
3GPP TS 05.02)					
TS1	0 mmmmm pp r r r	One Phase Access Request EGPRS with 8PSK capability in uplink			
TS1	100nnnpprrr	Short Access Request EGPRS with 8PSK capability in uplink			
TS1	110000pprrr	Two Phase Access Request EGPRS with 8PSK capability in uplink			
TS1	All others	Reserved			
TS2	0 mmmmm pp r r r	One Phase Access Request EGPRS without 8PSK capability in uplink			
TS2	100nnnpprrr	Short Access Request EGPRS without 8PSK capability in uplink			
TS2	110000pprrr	Two Phase Access Request EGPRS without 8PSK capability in uplink			
TS2	All others	Reserved			

# 11.2.6 Packet Downlink Ack/Nack

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate the status of downlink RLC data blocks received and to report the channel quality of the downlink. The mobile station may optionally initiate an uplink TBF.

Message type: PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table 47: PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK information elements

```
< Packet Downlink Ack/Nack message content > ::=
    < DOWNLINK_TFI : bit (5) >
    < Ack/Nack Description : < Ack/Nack Description IE > >
    { 0 | 1 < Channel Request Description : < Channel Request Description IE > > }
    < Channel Quality Report : < Channel Quality Report struct > >
   { null | 0 bit** = <no string>
                                                    -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                                                     -- Additional contents for Release 1999
        | 1
        \{ 0 \mid 1 < \mathbf{PFI} : bit(7) > \}
   < padding bits > };
< Channel Quality Report struct > ::=
    < C_VALUE : bit (6) >
    < RXQUAL : bit (3) >
    < SIGN_VAR : bit (6) >
    \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN0 : bit (4) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN1 : bit (4) > }
{ 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN2 : bit (4) > }
{ 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN3 : bit (4) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN4 : bit (4) > \}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN5 : bit (4) > \}
    \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN6 : bit (4) > \}
   \{0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN7 : bit (4) > \};
```

#### Table 48: PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK information element details

#### **DOWNLINK TFI** (5 bit field)

This field contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.15.

#### **Ack/Nack Description**

This information element is defined in clause 12.3.

#### **Channel Request Description**

This information element is defined in clause 12.7.

#### C VALUE (6 bit field)

This field is encoded as the binary representation of the C value as specified in 3GPP TS 05.08. Range 0 to 63

# RXQUAL (3 bit field)

This field contains the RXQUAL parameter field calculated by the mobile station (see 3GPP TS 05.08). This field is encoded as defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

Range 0 to 7

#### PFI (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3G TS 24.008. This field may be included if the network supports packet flow context procedures and if a Channel Request Description IE is included in the message.

```
SIGN_VAR (6 bit field)
This field contains the signal variance parameter SIGN_VAR calculated by the mobile station (see 3GPP TS 05.08).
654321
             0dB^{2} to 0.25 dB^{2}
000000
             >0.25 \text{ dB}^2 \text{ to } 0.50 \text{ dB}^2
000001
             >0.50 \text{ dB}^2 \text{ to } 0.75 \text{ dB}^2
000010
  : : :
             >15.50 \text{ dB}^2 \text{ to } 15.75 \text{ dB}^2
111110
             >15.75 \text{ dB}^2
111111
I_LEVEL_TN0 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN1 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN2 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN3 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN4 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN5 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN6 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN7 (4 bit field)
These fields contain the I_LEVEL value measured on timeslots 0 through 7, respectively. The I_LEVEL is defined in
3GPP TS 05.08 and the coding of I_LEVEL is as follows:
 bit
4321
0000
          I_LEVEL 0
0\ 0\ 0\ 1
          I_LEVEL 1
1110
          I_LEVEL 14
1111
          I_LEVEL 15
```

# 11.2.6a EGPRS Packet Downlink Ack/Nack

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate the status of downlink RLC data blocks received and to report the channel quality of the downlink. The mobile station may optionally initiate an uplink TBF or request a temporary suspension of the downlink TBF.

Message type: EGPRS Packet Downlink Ack/Nack

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table 49: EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK information elements

#### Table 50: EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK information element details

#### **DOWNLINK TFI** (5 bit field)

This field contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.15.

#### EGPRS Ack/Nack Description IE (L bit field)

This information element is defined in clause 12.3.1. The number of bits (L) available for Ack/Nack Description information element depends on the inclusion of channel quality reports and channel requests. L shall be set so that the entire EGPRS PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message evenly fits into an RLC/MAC control block. If a lower L covers the entire receive window, that L shall be used.

#### TBF\_RELEASE (1 bit field)

This field indicates if the mobile station is requesting to release the downlink TBF.

- 0 Release of TBF is not requested
- 1 Release of TBF is requested

#### MS OUT OF MEMORY (1 bit field)

This field indicates that the MS has no more enough memory to perform Incremental Redundancy.

- 0 The MS has enough memory
- 1 The MS is running out of memory

#### **Channel Request Description IE**

This information element is defined in clause 12.7.

#### **EGPRS** Channel Quality Report IE

This information element is defined in clause 12.5a.

#### PFI (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3G TS 24.008. This field may be included if the network supports packet flow context procedures and if a Channel Request Description IE is included in the message.

# 11.2.7 Packet Downlink Assignment

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to assign downlink resources to the mobile station.

For a mobile station assigned to operate in the fixed allocation MAC mode, the network may assign regularly repeating intervals during which the mobile station shall measure neighbour cell power levels. A mobile allocation or reference frequency list received as part of this assignment message shall be valid until a new assignment is received or each TBF of the MS are terminated.

Message type: PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

**Table 51: PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information elements** 

```
< Packet Downlink Assignment message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   { 0 | 1 < PERSISTENCE_LEVEL : bit (4) > * 4 }
      { 0 < Global TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
       | 10 < TLLI : bit (32) > }
             -- Message escape
            < MAC_MODE : bit (2) >
              < RLC_MODE : bit (1) >
              < CONTROL_ACK : bit (1) >
              < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) >
              < Packet Timing Advance : < Packet Timing Advance IE > >
              \{ 0 \mid 1 < \mathbf{P0} : bit (4) >
                     < BTS_PWR_CTRL_MODE : bit (1) >
                     < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
                 { 0 | 1 < Frequency Parameters : < Frequency Parameters IE > > }
                 \{ 0 \mid 1 < DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > \}
                 { 0 | 1 < Power Control Parameters : < Power Control Parameters IE > > }
                 { 0 | 1 < TBF Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE > > }
                 { 0 | 1 < Measurement Mapping : < Measurement Mapping struct > > }
                 { null | 0 bit** = <no string> -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                              -- Additional contents for Release 1999
                 { 0 | 1 < EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >>
                        < LINK_QUALITY_MEASUREMENT_MODE : bit (2) >
                        \{ 0 \mid 1 < BEP\_PERIOD2 : bit(4) > \} \}
                 { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)> }
                 \{ 0 \mid 1 < COMPACT \ reduced \ MA : < COMPACT \ reduced \ MA \ IE >>  \}
              < padding bits > }} //
                                    -- truncation at end of message allowed, bits '0' assumed
              ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
           ! < Message escape : 1 bit (*) = <no string> > }
       ! < Address information part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< Measurement Mapping struct > ::=
   < Measurement Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE > >
   < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) >
   < MEASUREMENT_BITMAP : bit (8) > ;
```

Table 52: PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

```
PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)
This field is defined in clause 12.20.
```

#### **PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL** (4 bit field for each Radio Priority 1...4)

This field is defined in subclause 12.14, PRACH Control Parameters.

#### Referenced address struct

This information element contains the address of the mobile station addressed by the message.

#### **Global TFI**

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

#### TLLI (32 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.16.

#### MAC MODE (2 bit field)

This information field indicates the medium access method to be used during the TBF.

bit

21

- 00 Dynamic Allocation
- 0 1 Extended Dynamic Allocation
- 10 Fixed Allocation, not half duplex mode
- 1 1 Fixed Allocation, half duplex mode

#### RLC MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the RLC mode of the requested TBF.

- 0 RLC acknowledged mode
- 1 RLC unacknowledged mode

# CONTROL\_ACK (1 bit field)

This field shall be set to '1' if the network establishes a new downlink TBF for the mobile station whose timer T3192 is running. Otherwise this field shall be set to '0'.

#### TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18.

# **Packet Timing Advance**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12.

#### **P0** (4 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message.

#### BTS\_PWR\_CTRL\_MODE (1 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message.

#### PR\_MODE (1 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message.

## **Power Control Parameters**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

# **Frequency Parameters**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.8.

#### **DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT** (5 bit field)

This information element, if present, assigns the TFI to the mobile station to identify to downlink TBF described by this message. TFI is encoded as defined in subclause 12.15.

#### **TBF Starting Time**

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the TDMA frame number during which the assigned TBF may start. If no downlink TBF is in progress, the mobile station need not monitor the TFI field of downlink RLC data blocks until the indicated TDMA frame number. After the indicated TDMA frame number, the mobile station shall operate as during a downlink TBF. If a downlink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the indicated TDMA frame number occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the new parameters assigned. This information element is defined in subclause 12.21.

#### **Measurement Starting Time**

The Measurement Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the frame number during which the first assigned measurement period shall occur. The mobile station must make one or more neighbour cell power measurements during the assigned frame number and during the following 3 TDMA frames. This information element is defined in subclause 12.21.

#### **MEASUREMENT BITMAP** (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for use during measurement periods. The field as a bitmap where each bit corresponds with a timeslot number. Bit 1 corresponds to TS0; Bit 2 to TS1...

- 0 the MS shall receive downlink data during this timeslot
- 1 the MS shall make measurements during the timeslot

#### MEASUREMENT\_INTERVAL (5 bit field)

The Measurement Interval field indicates the number of block periods from the start of one assigned measurement period to the beginning of the next measurement period.

bit	
<u>54321</u>	
$0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0$	make measurements during every block period
$0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1$	make measurements during every other block period
00010	make measurements during every 3 <sup>rd</sup> block period
• • •	
1 1 1 1 1	make measurements during every 32 <sup>nd</sup> block period

#### **EGPRS Window Size**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.5.2.

#### LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field determines the measurements to be included within the EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements IE.

bit 2 1

- 0 0 The MS shall not report either interference measurements (γ values) or per slot BEP measurements.
- The MS shall report available interference measurements ( $\gamma$  values) for timeslots 0 through 7. The  $\gamma$  value is defined in 3GPP TS 05.08. No per slot mean BEP measurements shall be reported.
- The MS shall report mean BEP on each allocated time slot. The MS shall report the mean BEP measurement corresponding to the modulation for which it has received a larger number of blocks since the previous report. The MS shall make BEP measurements only on Radio Blocks intended for it. No interference measurements (γ values) shall be reported.
- The MS shall report mean BEP on each allocated time slot. The MS shall report the mean BEP measurement corresponding to the modulation for which it has received a larger number of blocks since the previous report. The MS shall make BEP measurements only on Radio Blocks intended for it. In addition to mean BEP, the MS shall report interference measurements (γ values) for no more than four time slots. The MS shall first report available interference measurements for time slots 0, 1, 2, and 3; the MS shall next report available interference measurements for time slots 4, 5, 6, and 7; and the MS shall alternate between these two groups for subsequent reports. If any of the interference measurements are unavailable for reporting for reasons specified in 3GPP TS 05.08, the MS shall substitute least-recently-reported and available interference measurements for time slots not already included in the report.

All other values are reserved.

#### Packet Extended Timing Advance (2 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.12b.

#### **COMPACT reduced MA**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.29.

# BEP\_PERIOD2 (4 bit field)

This field contains a constant which is used for filtering channel quality measurements in EGPRS. BEP\_PERIOD2 when present, or if not, when received in a previous message of the same TBF session, shall be used instead of BEP\_PERIOD. For details see 3GPP TS 05.08.

Range: 0 to 15

# 11.2.7.1 Special requirements in dual transfer mode for downlink TBF

Special requirements apply when a downlink TBF is assigned to a mobile station in dual transfer mode or a mobile station about to enter dual transfer mode.

If the mobile station has an RR connection to the network on a half-rate TCH, the network may assign a downlink TBF using the other sub-channel of the same timeslot for a half-rate PDCH (see 3GPP TS 05.02). In this case, the downlink assignment message shall be encoded with a timeslot allocation including the timeslot number for the half-rate TCH and the half-rate PDCH and only that timeslot number. The mobile station shall interpret this allocation as an allocation of a half-rate PDCH.

# 11.2.8 Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station as a fill message with either of the optional parameters PAGE\_MODE and PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL or with no content.

Message type: PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### Table 53: PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information elements

```
< Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block message content > ::=
      < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
      { 0 | 1 < PERSISTENCE_LEVEL : bit (4) > * 4 }
      < padding bits >
      ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
```

#### Table 54: PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information element details

# PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

**PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL** (4 bit field for each Radio Priority 1...4) This field is defined in subclause 12.14, PRACH Control Parameters.

# 11.2.8b Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network when the mobile station has no other block to transmit.

Message type: PACKET UPLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table 55: PACKET UPLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information elements

#### Table 56: PACKET UPLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information element details

TLLI (32 bit field)

This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in subclause 12.16.

# 11.2.9 Packet Measurement Report

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network to report measurement results. The message may contain measurement results from the Network Control measurements or from the Extended measurements, but not both simultaneously. More than one message may be required depending on the number of measurements to report. For a 3G multi-RAT mobile station, report on 3G cells may be included as a result of Network Control measurements.

Message type: PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table 57: PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message content

```
< Packet Measurement Report message content > ::=
   < TLLI: bit (32) >
   { 0 | 1 < PSI5_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) > }
   { 0 < NC Measurement Report : < NC Measurement Report struct > >
   | 1 < EXT Measurement Report : < EXT Measurement Report struct > > }
       { null | 0 bit** = < no string > -- Receiver compatible with earlier release
                                -- Additions in release 99 :
    < BA-USED : bit >
   { 0 | 1 < 3G Measurement Report : < 3G Measurement Report struct > > }
   < padding bits > ;
< NC Measurement Report struct > ::=
   < NC MODE : bit (1) >
   < RXLEV_SERVING_CELL : bit (6) >
   { 0 | 1 < INTERFERENCE_SERVING_CELL : bit (6) > }
   < NUMBER_OF_NC_MEASUREMENTS : bit (3) > 
{ < FREQUENCY_N : bit (6) >
       { 0 | 1 < BSIC_N : bit (6) > }
       < RXLEV_N : bit (6) > } * (val(NUMBER_OF_NC_MEASUREMENTS));
< EXT Measurement Report struct > ::=
   < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: 00 | 01 | 10 >
   {0|1
       { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN0 : bit (6) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN1 : bit (6) > \}
       \{0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN2 : bit (6) > \}
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN3 : bit (6) > \}
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN4 : bit (6) > \}
       { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN5 : bit (6) > } 
{ 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN6 : bit (6) > }
       \{0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN7 : bit (6) > \}\}
   < NUMBER_OF_MEASUREMENTS : bit (5) >
      < FREQUENCY_N : bit (6) >
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < BSIC_N : bit (6) > \}
       < RXLEV_N : bit (6) > } * (val(NUMBER_OF_MEASUREMENTS));
< 3G Measurement Report struct > ::=
   < 3G-BA-USED : bit >
   < N 3G : bit (3) >
      < 3G_CELL_LIST_INDEX : bit (7) >
       < REPORTING_QUANTITY : bit (6) > } * (val(N_3G + 1));
```

#### Table 58: PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT information element details

```
TLLI (32 bit field)
```

This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in clause 12.16.

#### PSI5 CHANGE MARK (2 bit field)

This field shall contain the value of the PSI5\_CHANGE\_MARK in the PSI5 message containing the list of frequencies to measure. If the measurement order has been initiated by a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the PSI5\_CHANGE\_MARK parameter shall be omitted from the message.

#### NC\_MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates if the mobile station was in mode NC1 or NC2 when sending the measurement report.

- 0 Mobile station in mode NC1
- 1 Mobile station in mode NC2

#### RXLEV\_SERVING\_CELL (6 bit field)

This field contains the value of the RXLEV parameter for the serving cell calculated by the mobile station (see 3GPP TS 05.08). This field is encoded as the binary representation of the RXLEV parameter value defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

Range 0 to 63

# INTERFERENCE\_SERVING\_CELL (6 bit field)

This field contains the average interference level for the serving cell measured on the PCCCH if a valid value is available (measured in packet idle mode, see 3GPP TS 05.08). The field is encoded as the binary representation of the I\_LEVEL value defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### EXT\_REPORTING\_TYPE (2 bit field)

This field indicates the type of Extended measurement report also indicated by the same parameter in the PSI5 or in the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message (see 3GPP TS 05.08).

bit

2 1
0 0 Type 1 measurement reporting
0 1 Type 2 measurement reporting
1 0 Type 3 measurement reporting
1 1 Reserved.

I\_LEVEL\_TN0 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN1 (6 bit field)

I\_LEVEL\_TN0 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN1 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN2 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN3 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN4 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN5 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN6 (6 bit field)
I\_LEVEL\_TN7 (6 bit field)

These fields contain the  $I\_LEVEL$  value measured on timeslots 0 through 7, respectively for the frequency specified either in the Packet Measurement Order or in the PSI5 message. The fields are transferred if the data is available and each field is encoded as the binary representation of the  $I\_LEVEL$  value defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

Range 0 to 63

#### FREQUENCY\_N (6 bit field)

This field indicates the frequency upon which the measurement was made. The field is an index into the resulting Frequency List either for NC- or for EXT- measurements.

#### **NC** Measurements

The resulting frequency list for NC Measurements is based on BA(GPRS) frequency list (received either on BCCH or PBCCH) (see 3GPP TS 05.08). Frequencies can then be added to or removed from BA(GPRS), producing a resulting frequency list. Addition or removal of frequencies are defined either in the Packet Cell Change Order message or in the Packet Measurement Order message.

As the Packet Measurement Order message can be repeated in a number of instances each message instance can contain a sub-list of frequency parameters. The sub-lists shall then be concatenated in ascending message instance order and added to the end of the BA(GPRS) list into a resulting frequency list. Each frequency position in the resulting frequency list shall then be assigned an ascending index used for measurement reports. If the same combination of frequency and BSIC (ARFCN,BSIC) is defined more than once in the resulting list, each occurrence will get an index, but measurements shall only be performed and reported for the last added position.

The FREQUENCY\_N = 0 refers to the first frequency and FREQUENCY\_N = n refers to the last frequency in the BA(GPRS) list. FREQUENCY\_N = n+1 refers then to the first frequency in the 'Add Frequency list struct' in the first message instance and N = n+m to the last frequency in the 'Add Frequency list struct' in the last message instance of the Packet Measurement Order message or of the Packet Cell Change Order message. Deletion of frequencies in a measurement order does not affect the index.

#### **EXT Measurements**

The 'EXT Measurements Parameters' can be repeated either in a sequence of PSI5 message instances or in a sequence of Packet Measurement Order message instances where each message instance can contain one or more sub-lists of frequency (ARFCN) parameters. The sub-lists of either of the messages shall then be concatenated into a resulting frequency list in order of appearance within a message instance and then in order of ascending message instances. Each added frequency position in the resulting frequency list shall then be assigned an ascending index used for measurement reports. If the same frequency is defined more than once in the resulting list, each occurrence will get en index, but measurements shall only be performed and reported for the last added position.

For EXT measurements the FREQUENCY\_N = 0 refers to the first frequency within the first message instance and FREQUENCY\_N = n refers to the last frequency in the 'EXT Frequency list struct' within the last message instance. Range 0 to 63

#### BSIC\_N (6 bit field)

This field indicates the BSIC of the frequency upon which the measurement was made. For EXT measurements this field shall be include only if the Frequency List Type is type 1 or type 2. For type 1, this field is included if the BSIC was decoded and shall not be included if the BSIC was not decoded. For NC measurements this field shall be included only for frequencies that refer to the BA(BCCH) list. The field is encoded as the BSIC value defined in 3GPP TS 04.08. Range 0 to 63

#### RXLEV\_N (6 bit field)

This field indicates the measured RXLEV of the frequency upon which the measurement was made (see 3GPP TS 05.08). This field is encoded as the RXLEV value defined in 3GPP TS 04.08. Range 0 to 63

#### **3G Measurements**

Measurement reporting for 3G Cells is defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### **3G CELL LIST INDEX** (7 bit field)

This is the index of the i'th reported 3G neighbour cell in the 3G Neighbour Cell List. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

# REPORTING\_QUANTITY (6 bit field)

This is the reporting quantity for the i'th reported 3G cell. The quantities are defined as:

#### For UMTS FDD:

- If no Scrambling Code was indicated for this 3G Neighbour Cell index and n=0 in the compression table, the RSSI parameter; or
- If a Scrambling Code was indicated for this 3G Neighbour Cell index, either the CPICH Ec/N0 or the RSCP parameter, depending on the value of the FDD\_REP\_QUANT parameter (see 3GPP TS 05.08). RSSI, CPICH Ec/N0 and RSCP parameters are defined in 3G TS 25.331.

For UMTS TDD, the RSCP parameter defined in 3G TS 25.331.

# 11.2.9b Packet Measurement Order

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to a mobile station giving information for NC and EXT measurement reporting and network controlled cell reselection. If not all information fits into one message, the remaining information will be sent in other instances of the Packet Measurement Order message.

Message type: PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

**Table 59: Packet Measurement Order information elements** 

```
< Packet Measurement Order message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   { 0 < Global TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
      | 10 < TLLI : bit (32) > }
         < PMO_INDEX : bit (3) >
         < PMO_COUNT : bit (3) >
         { 0 | 1 < NC Measurement Parameters : < NC Measurement Parameters struct > > }
         { 0 | 1 < EXT Measurement Parameters : < EXT Measurement Parameters struct > > }
{ null \mid 0 \text{ bit**} = < \text{no string} >
                                    -- Receiver compatible with ealier release
                      -- Additions in release 98 :
         { 0 | 1 < LSA Parameters : < LSA Parameters IE >> }
\{ \text{ null } | \text{ 0 bit**} = < \text{ no string } >
                               -- Receiver compatible with ealier release
                      -- Additions in release 99 :
         { 0 | 1 < ENH Measurement Parameters : < ENH Measurement Parameters struct >> }
         < padding bits > } }
          ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
       ! < Address information part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< NC Measurement Parameters struct > ::=
   < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
   \{0 \mid 1 < NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD : bit (3) >
      < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I : bit (3) >
      < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < NC_FREQUENCY_LIST : < NC Frequency list struct > > };
< NC Frequency list struct > ::=
   { 0 | 1 { < NR_OF_REMOVED_FREQ : bit (5) >
         { < REMOVED_FREQ_INDEX : bit (6) > } * (1 + val(NR_OF_REMOVED_FREQ)) } }
   { 1 < List of added Frequency struct : < Add Frequency list struct > >} ** 0;
< Add Frequency list struct > ::=
   < START_FREQUENCY: bit (10) >
   < BSIC : bit (6) >
   { 0 | 1 < Cell selection params : < Cell Selection struct > > }
   < NR OF FREQUENCIES: bit (5) >
   < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH: bit (3) >
      < FREQUENCY_DIFF: bit (1+val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
      < BSIC : bit (6) >
      < Cell Selection struct > ::=
   < CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 : bit (1) >
   < EXC_ACC : bit >
   < SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL : bit (1) >
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >
      < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
      < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) > }
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (5) > }
   { 0 | 1 < HCS params : < HCS struct > > }
   { 0 | 1 < SI13 PBCCH_LOCATION : < SI13 PBCCH_LOCATION struct > > };
```

```
< SI13 PBCCH LOCATION struct > ::=
   \{ 0 < SI13\_LOCATION : bit (1) >
   | 1 < PBCCH_LOCATION : bit (2) >
      < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) > };
< HCS struct > ::=
   < PRIORITY_CLASS: bit (3) >
   < HCS_THR : bit (5) > ;
< EXT Measurement Parameters struct > ::=
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 00 >
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 01 >
                                                           < EM1 struct >
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 10 >
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 11 > };
< EM1 struct > ::=
   { 0 | 1 { < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 00 >
             < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 01 > < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 10 >
                                                           < NCC_PERMITTED : bit (8) >
                                                           \{ 0 \mid 1 < INT_FREQUENCY : bit (5) > \}
             < EXT REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 11 > } }
   { 0 | 1 < EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD : bit (3) >}
   { < EXT_FREQUENCY_LIST : < EXT Frequency list description struct > > };
< EXT Frequency list description struct > ::=
   < EXT Frequency list struct > { 1 < EXT Frequency list struct > } ** 0;
< EXT Frequency list struct > ::=
   < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
   < NR_OF_FREQUENCIES : bit (5) >
   < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
   { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (1+val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) > } * (val(NR_OF_FREQUENCIES)) ;
< ENH Measurement parameters struct > ::=
< Report_Type : bit >
< REPORTING_RATE : bit >
< UNKNOWN_BSIC_REPORTING : bit >
{ 0 | 1 < 3G_BA_IND: bit > < 3G Neighbour Cells Description: < 3G Neighbour Cells Description struct >> }
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS REP_PRIORITY Description : <GPRS REP PRIORITY Description struct >> }
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < GPRS MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct
>> }
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description
struct >> }:
< 3G Neighbour Cells Description struct> ::=
{ 0 | 1 < Index_Start_3G : bit (7)> }
{ 0 | 1 < Absolute_Index_Start_EMR : bit (7)> }
{ 0 | 1 < UMTS FDD Description : < UMTS FDD Description struct > }
{ 0 | 1 < UMTS TDD Description : < UMTS TDD Description struct > }
{ 0 | 1 < CDMA2000 Description : < CDMA2000 Description struct > }
{ 0 | 1 < REMOVED_3GCELL_Description : < REMOVED_3GCELL_Description struct >> };
< REMOVED_3GCELL_Description struct > ::=
< N1 : bit (2) >
  < N2 : bit (5) >
     < REMOVED_3GCELL_INDEX : bit (7) >
      < 3G_CELL_DIFF_LENGTH: bit (3) >
      < OFFSET_3GCELL_DIFF: bit (val(3G_CELL_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
   } * (1+val(N2))
} * (1+val(N1));
< UMTS FDD Description struct> ::=
\{ 0 \mid 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > \}
{ 1 { < Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells : Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 };
```

```
< Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
\{ 0 < FDD\text{-}ARFCN : bit (14) > | 1 < FDD\text{-}ARFCN\text{-}INDEX : bit (3) > \} 
< Number_of_Scrambling_Codes_and_Diversity : bit (5) >
< Range-1024-Format Scrambling Codes and Diversity Field:
bit(p(Number of Scrambling Codes and Diversity)) > : -- p(x) defined in table 60.1/3GPP TS 04.60
< UMTS TDD Description struct > ::=
\{ 0 \mid 1 < Bandwidth\_TDD : bit (3) > \}
{ 1 { < Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells : < Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 };
< Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
\{ 0 < TDD\text{-}ARFCN : bit (14) > | 1 < TDD\text{-}ARFCN\text{-}INDEX : bit (3) > \}
< Number_of_Cell Parameters_and_sync cases_and_Diversity : bit (5) >
< Range-512-Format Cell Parameters and syncs cases and Diversity:
bit(q(Number_of_Cell Parameters_and_sync cases_and_Diversity)) > ; -- q(x) defined in table 60.2/3GPP TS 04.60.
< CDMA 2000 Description struct> ::=
< cdma2000 frequency band : bit (5) >
       < cdma2000 frequency : bit (11) >
      < number_cdma2000_cells : bit (5) >
      { < Pilot PN offset : bit (9) >
          -- this information is enough for 1X Common Pilot
       {0 | 1{ 000 { <TD MODE : bit (2) > <TD POWER LEVEL : bit (3) >}
          -- additional information for 1X Common Pilot with Transmit Diversity
          | 001 { < QOF : bit (2) > <WALSH_LEN_A : bit (3) >
             < AUX_PILOT_WALSH : bit(val(WALSH_LEN_A)+6)>}
             -- additional information for 1X Auxiliary Pilot
          | 010 { < QOF : bit (2) > <WALSH_LEN_B : bit (3) >
                 < AUX_TD_WALSH: bit(val(WALSH_LEN_B)+6)>
                 < AUX_TD_POWER_LEVEL : bit (2) > <TD_MODE : bit (2) >}
             -- additional information for 1X Auxiliary Pilot with Transmit Diversity
          | 011 { < SR3_PRIM_PILOT : bit (2) > <SR3_PILOT_POWER1 : bit (3) >
                 < SR3_PILOT_POWER2 : bit (3) >}
             -- additional information for 3X Common Pilot
          | 110 { < SR3_PRIM_PILOT : bit (2) > <SR3_PILOT_POWER1 : bit (3) >
                 < SR3_PILOT_POWER2 : bit (3) > <QOF : bit (2) >
                 < WALSH_LEN_C : bit (3) >
                 < AUX_WALSH_LEN : bit(val(WALSH_LEN_C)+6)>
             \{ 0 \mid 1 < QOF1 : bit (2) > < WALSH_LENGTH1 : bit (3) >
                        < AUX_PILOT_WALSH1 : bit(val(WALSH_LENGTH1)+6)>}
             \{ 0 \mid 1 < QOF2 : bit (2) > <WALSH_LENGTH2 : bit (3) > 
                        <AUX_PILOT_WALSH2: bit(val(WALSH_LENGTH2)+6)>}}
             -- additional information for 3X Auxiliary Pilot
             }
      } * val(number_cdma2000_cells);
< GPRS REP PRIORITY Description struct> ::=
< Number_Cells : bit(7) >
{ < REP PRIORITY: bit >} * (val(Number_Cells);
```

```
< GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < Multiband_Reporting : bit (2) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < Serving_Band_Reporting : bit (2) > }
   < SCALE_ORD : bit(2) >
   { 0 | 1 < 900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 900 REPORTING THRESHOLD: bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < 1800_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 1800 REPORTING THRESHOLD: bit (3) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < 450 \text{ REPORTING OFFSET} : bit (3) >
         < 450_REPORTING_THRESHOLD: bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < 1900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 1900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < 850_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 850_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };
< GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
   < Qsearch_P : bit (4) >
   < 3G_Search_PRIO : bit >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < FDD_REP_QUANT : bit > \}
                                                                        -- FDD Parameters
         < FDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
   { 0 | 1 < FDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < FDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD: bit (3) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > \}
                                                                        -- TDD Parameters
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) > \}
         < TDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < CDMA2000_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
                                                                        -- CDMA2000 Parameters
   { 0 | 1 < CDMA2000_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < CDMA2000_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };
```

#### Table 60: Packet Measurement Order information element details

The Packet Measurement Order message contains measurement parameters either for Network Control (NC) measurements or for Extended (EXT) measurements or for both. If parameters for one of the measurement types are not included, a previous Packet Measurement Order message for that type shall still be valid.

The 'NC measurement parameters struct' contains the Network Control Order, the NC parameters and an NC Frequency List struct. If the value of the Network Control Order or any of the NC parameters differs between instances of the message, the value of the parameter in the instance with the highest PMO\_INDEX shall be valid and all others shall be ignored.

If included the NC Frequency List struct is a deviation list which contains removed or added frequencies to the BA(GPRS) list (see 3GPP TS 05.08). When the MS receives the message in a cell without a PBCCH allocated, the NC Frequency List struct refers to the list sent out in SI2, SI2bis and SI2ter on BCCH as specified in 3GPP TS 04.08 When received in a cell with a PBCCH allocated the NC Frequency List struct refers to the indexed neighbour cell list sent out in PSI3 and ascending order of PSI3bis on PBCCH (see 11.2.20). The list of added frequencies may contain GPRS cell re-selection parameters. In case an added frequency (combination of frequency and BSIC) already exists in the BA(GPRS) list, the cell re-reselection parameters for that cell may have been modified in the NC Frequency List struct. In that case only the new parameters shall be used for cell re-selection and only the new position shall be referred to in measurement reports. The total number of frequencies to measure shall not exceed 32. If the list includes more than 32 frequencies to be measured, the MS shall only measure the first 32 frequencies with the lowest indexes.

If the NC frequency list struct is not included in the 'NC measurement parameters struct' (no added or deleted frequencies) the mobile station shall return to BA(GPRS).

The 'EXT measurement parameters struct' contains the EXT Measurement Order, the EXT parameters and one or more EXT Frequency List structs. If the value of the EXT Measurement Order or any of the EXT parameters differs between instances of the message, the value of the parameter in the instance with the highest index shall be valid and all others shall be ignored.

The EXT Frequency List struct is a frequency list that contains frequencies to be measured on (see 3GPP TS 05.08).

The 'LSA parameters IE' contains a list of LSA\_ID(s) corresponding to the entries in the 'Add Frequency list struct'. Some entries in 'LSA parameters IE' may be empty. The entries in the two structures are listed in the same order and the number of entries (nr\_of\_frequencies) should be the same. In case there are too few entries in the 'LSA parameters IE', empty entries shall be added at the end. In case there are too many entries in the 'LSA parameters IE', the last shall be discarded. The 'LSA parameters IE' is defined in subclause 12.28.

The 'ENH Measurement parameters structure' contains information for performing enhanced measurements and reporting the measurement with the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT or ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message. For a 3G multi-RAT mobile station it may also include information for reporting on 3G Cells.

#### PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

#### PMO\_INDEX (3 bit field) and PMO\_COUNT (3 bit field)

The purpose of the PMO\_INDEX field and the PMO\_COUNT field is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of Packet Measurement Order messages and to assign an index to identify each one of them. The PMO\_INDEX field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual Packet Measurement Order message. The PMO\_COUNT field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides the PMO\_INDEX value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of Packet Measurement Order messages. A measurement order shall not be effected by the mobile station until all instances of a Packet Measurement Order message is received.

#### Global TFI

If present, this information element indicates the mobile station to which this message is addressed. This field is defined in subclause 12.10.

#### TLLI (32 bit field)

If present, this field indicates the mobile station to which this message is addressed. This field is defined in subclause 12.16.

The NC Measurement Parameters gives the parameters for the serving cell and may contain frequency list deviations (add/delete) to the BA(GPRS) either on PBCCH or on BCCH.

The EXT Measurement Parameters gives the EXT measurement parameters to be used in the serving cell and contains one or more frequency lists.

The NC\_Measurement\_Parameters struct contains the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER and the optional parameters NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD, NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I, NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T and the NC\_FREOUENCY LIST.

#### **NETWORK CONTROL ORDER** (2 bit field)

The NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER field is coded according to the following table (for definition of NCx see 3GPP TS 05.08):

Bit

<u>21</u>

 $\overline{00}$  NC0

0 1 NC1

10 NC2

11 RESET

#### NC\_NON\_DRX\_PERIOD (3 bit field)

NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I (3 bit field)

NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T (3 bit field)

For detailed element definitions, see the PSI5 message.

#### NR OF REMOVED FREQ (5 bit field)

1+val(NR\_OF\_REMOVED\_FREQ) indicates the number of frequencies in the BA-list which shall not be used for NC-measurements and gives the number of instances of the parameter REMOVED\_FREQ\_INDEX. Range of NR\_OF\_REMOVED\_FREQ: 0 to 31.

#### REMOVED\_FREQ\_INDEX (6 bit field)

This field indicates the index to the frequency position (0 to n) in the BA(GPRS) sent on PBCCH or on BCCH. The frequency pointed at shall not be used for NC-measurements. The index = 0 shall point to the first frequency in the first message instance and index = n to the last frequency in the last message instance carrying the BA(GPRS) list on PBCCH. If BA(GPRS) refers to BCCH the index shall point to the sorted list of ARFCNs defined in the 'Measurement Results information element in 3GPP TS 04.08. The removed frequencies shall keep their indexes, but no measurements shall be performed.

Range: 0 to 63.

Add Frequency list struct and EXT Frequency list struct contains the frequency list for NC measurements and for EXT measurements respectively.

#### **START FREQUENCY** (10 bit field)

For detailed element definition, see the PSI5 message.

# **BSIC** (6 bit field)

This field is encoded as the 'Base Station Identity Code' defined in 3GPP TS 03.03.

Range 0 to 63

#### FREQ DIFF LENGTH (3 bit field)

This field is required to calculate the number of bits to be used for the FREQUENCY\_DIFF field in the current frequency group.

#### FREQUENCY\_DIFF (1+val(FREQ\_DIFF\_LENGTH) bit field)

Each FREQUENCY\_DIFF parameter field specifies the difference in frequency to the next carrier to be defined. The FREQUENCY\_DIFF parameter encodes a non negative integer in binary format (W).

Each frequency following the start frequency (ARFCN(0)) and belonging to the Frequency List struct is then calculated by the formula ARFCN(n) = (ARFCN(n-1) + W(n)) modulus 1024,  $n=1, \ldots, val(NR\_OF\_FREQUENCIES)$ .

The **Cell selection params** in the Add Frequency list struct shall only be included when a frequency is added to the NC\_FREQUENCY\_LIST. For description of the cell selection parameters see Table: *PSI3 information element details*.

#### EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER (2 bit field)

The EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER field indicates to the mobile station how to interpret the rest of the extended measurement parameters. This field is coded according to the following table (for definition of Emx see 05.08):

Bit

<u>21</u>

00 EM0

0 1 EM1

10 Reserved.

1 1 RESET

If the EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER parameter = EM1 the other optional parameters in the EXT Measurement parameters struct may be included in at least one instance of the message.

If the EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER parameter = RESETthe mobile station shall stop performing EXT Measurements and stop sending EXT measurement reports (if not ordered in the PSI5 message).

For description of the following Extended Measurement parameters see the PSI5 message

NCC\_PERMITTED (8 bit field)

EXT REPORTING TYPE (2 bit field)

EXT\_REPORTING\_PERIOD (3 bit field)

INT\_FREQUENCY (5 bit field)

#### Report\_Type (1 bit)

This parameter is used to indicate to the mobile station to use the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT or PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT messages for (NC) reporting:

If the cell has a PBCCH allocated:

#### Bit

- 0 The mobile station shall use the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting
- 1 The mobile station shall use the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting

If the cell has no PBCCH allocated:

#### Bit

- **0** The mobile station shall use the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting if at least one BSIC is allocated to each BA (list) frequency
- 1 The mobile station shall use the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting

#### **REPORTING RATE** (1 bit)

This parameter is used for measurements, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### bit

- 0 Normal rate reporting
- 1 Reduced reporting rate allowed

#### UNKNOWN\_BSIC\_REPORTING (1 bit)

This field specifies if cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC are allowed to be reported or not, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### bit

- **0** Report on cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is not allowed.
- 1 Report on cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is allowed.

#### **3G-BA-IND** (1 bit), 3G allocation sequence number indication.

The 3G-BA-IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different 3G neighbour lists sent to the MS. The value of this parameter is reflected in the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message and in the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

#### 3G Neighbour Cells Description:

The building of the 3G Neighbour Cell list and the ordering of indices within each Radio Access Technology is described in sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

#### Index\_Start\_3G (7 bit)

This optional information element indicates the value of the first index to use to build this instance of the 3G Neighbour Cell list. When missing, the value 0 is assumed. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

#### Absolute Index Start EMR (7 bit)

This parameter indicates the value to be added to the indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list for reporting 3G Cells with the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message (see sub-clause 5.6.3.3). If this parameter is absent, the same value as received in different instance with the same 3G-BA-IND (with no other value of 3G-BA-IND received in between) shall be used.

NOTE: This parameter is not used for reporting 3G Cells with the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message, see sub-clause 11.2.9.

## UMTS FDD Description:

## Bandwidth\_FDD (3 bit field)

This information element will be used for future releases of the protocol. When missing, this indicates the present FDD bandwidth. When present, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

## FDD\_ARFCN (14 bit field)

This information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.101. Any non-supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

#### FDD-ARFCN-INDEX (3 bit field)

This field points to the absolute frequency received in the UMTS Freq list information element in the Channel Release message, see 3GPP TS 04.18. If there is no frequency associated to this value of the FDD-ARFCN-INDEX parameter, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

#### Number of Scrambling Codes and Diversity (5 bit field)

This field defines the number of Scrambling Codes/Diversity parameters.

#### Range-1024-Format Scrambling Codes and Diversity Field (p bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 10-bit-long Scrambling Codes and Diversity Parameters, re-using the *Range 1024 format* compression algorithm, see 3GPP TS 04.18 Annex J: 'Algorithm to encode frequency list information'. The computation formulas for decoding are given in 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause, 10.5.2.13.3: 'Range 1024 format'.. The consecutive parameters of this field are concatened, starting with the bit FDD\_Indic0, and then w1, w2...

#### **FDD Indic0**, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

0 information '0000000000' is not a member of the set

1 information '0000000000' is a member of the set

NOTE: This bit FDD\_Indic0 is equivalent than the bit F0 bit in the frequency list information element.

For each (10-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-9 are the Scrambling Codes and bit 10 is the corresponding Diversity Parameter.

The total number of bits p of this field depends on the value of the parameter

Number\_of\_Scrambling\_Codes\_and\_Diversity = n, as follows (with p=0 if n=0):

11	þ	11	þ	11	þ	11	þ
1	11	6	53	11	89	16	123
2	20	7	61	12	96	17-31	0
3	29	8	68	13	103		
4	37	9	75	14	110		
5	45	10	82	15	117		
Tabl	e 60.1						

If n=0, this indicates the 3G Neighbour Cell list index for report on RSSI, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

If n is equal or greater than 17, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

#### UMTS TDD Description:

#### **Bandwidth TDD** (3bit field)

This optional information element refers to 3G TS 25.331.

Bit

321

000 3.84Mcps

001 1.28Mcps

All other values shall not be interpreted as an error; indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly (and no reporting can be performed).

#### TDD\_ARFCN (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.102. Any non supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

#### TDD-ARFCN-INDEX (3 bit field)

This field points to the absolute frequency received in the UMTS Freq list information element in the Channel Release message, see 3GPP TS 04.18. If there is no frequency associated to this value of the TDD-ARFCN-INDEX parameter, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

## Number\_of\_Cell Parameters\_and\_Sync Sases\_and\_Diversity (5 bit field)

This optional field defines the decimal value of the number of Cell Parameters/Sync Case/Time Diversity parameters.

# Range-512-Format Cell Parameters and syncs cases and Diversity (q bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 9-bit-long Scrambling Codes and Diversity Parameters, re-using the *Range 512 format* compression algorithm, see 3GPP TS 04.18 Annex J: 'Algorithm to encode frequency list information'. The formulas for decoding are given in 3GPP TS 04.18 the 'Range 512 format' sub-clause, 10.5.2.13.4, with w0=0. The consecutive parameters of this field are concatened, starting with the bit TDD\_Indic0, and then w1, w2...

#### **TDD\_Indic0**, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

0 information '000000000' is not a member of the set

1 information '000000000' is a member of the set

NOTE: This bit TDD\_Indic0 is equivalent than the bit F0 bit in the frequency list information element.

For each (9-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-7 are the Cell Parameters, bit 8 is the Sync Case and bit 9 is the Diversity bit.

The total number of bits q of this field depends on the value of the parameter **Number\_of\_Cell Parameters\_and\_Sync Cases\_and\_Diversity** = m, as follows (with q=0 if m=0):

m	q	m	$\mathbf{q}$	m	$\mathbf{q}$	m	q	m	$\mathbf{q}$
1	10	6	47	11	78	16	106	21-31	0
2	18	7	54	12	84	17	112		
3	26	8	60	13	90	18	117		
4	33	9	66	14	96	19	122		
5	40	10	72	15	102	20	127		
Tabi	le 60.2.								

If m=0 or m is equal or greater than 21, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

#### CDMA 2000 Description:

#### cdma2000 frequency band (5 bit field)

A binary representation of cdma2000 BAND\_CLASS, as defined in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore all the information relative to a cdma2000 frequency band that it can not support.

#### cdma2000 frequency (11 bit field)

A binary representation of cdma2000 CDMA\_FREQ, as defined in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore all the information relative to a cdma2000 frequency that it can not support.

#### number cdma2000 cells (5 bit field)

This field indicates the number of CDMA 2000 neighbour cells.

# Pilot PN offset (9 bit field)

A binary representation of the PN offset of the Pilot PN sequence (in units of 64 cdma2000 1x-chips), PILOT\_PN, as defined in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A.

#### **TD MODE** (2 bit field)

An indication of transmit diversity mode is specified in TIA/EIA-IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore TD MODE if it does not support 1X Common Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

#### TD POWER LEVEL (3 bit field)

Power level of the Transmit Diversity Pilot relative to that of the Forward Pilot Channel as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore TD\_POWER\_LEVEL if it does not support 1X Common Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

#### **QOF** (2 bit field)

Quasi-orthogonal function index is defined in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore QOF if it does not support the quasi-orthogonal function.

# WALSH\_LEN\_A, WALSH\_LEN\_B and WALSH\_LEN\_C (3 bit field each)

A three bit field to indicate the length of the Walsh code for the pilot that is used in as the Auxiliary Pilot, and specified as WALSH\_LEN in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore WALSH\_LEN if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot.

#### AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH (var.Length field)

Indicates the walsh code corresponding to the Auxiliary Pilot, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot.

#### AUX\_TD\_WALSH (var.Length field)

Indicates the walsh code corresponding to the Auxiliary Transmit Diversity Pilot, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore AUX\_TD\_WALSH if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

#### AUX\_TD\_POWER\_LEVEL (2 bit field)

Power level of the Auxiliary Transmit Diversity Pilot relative to that of the Forward Pilot Channel as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore AUX\_TD\_POWER\_LEVEL if it does not support 1X Auxiliary Pilot with Transmit Diversity.

#### SR3 PRIM PILOT (3 bit field)

Position of the primary SR3 pilot as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore SR3\_PRIM\_PILOT if it does not support 3X Common Pilot.

**SR3\_PILOT\_POWER1** (3 bit field), relative power level between the primary SR3 pilot and the pilot on the lower frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore SR3\_PILOT\_POWER1 if it does not support 3X Common Pilot.

**SR3\_PILOT\_POWER2** (3 bit field), relative power level between the primary SR3 pilot and the pilot on the higher frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore SR3\_PILOT\_POWER2 if it does not support 3X Common Pilot.

#### QOF1 (2 bit field), WALSH LEN1 (3 bit field) and AUX PILOT WALSH1 (var. Length field)

The corresponding quantities for pilot on the lower frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore QOF1, WALSH\_LEN1 and AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH1 if it does not support 3X Auxiliary Pilot.

#### QOF2 (2 bit field), WALSH\_LENGTH2 (3 bit field) and AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH2 (var Length field)

The corresponding quantities for pilot on the higher frequency of the two remaining SR3 frequencies, as specified in TIA/EIA/IS-2000-5-A. The mobile station shall ignore QOF2, WALSH\_LEN2 and AUX\_PILOT\_WALSH2 if it does not support 3X Auxiliary Pilot.

REMOVED\_3GCELL\_Description

#### REMOVED 3GCELL INDEX (7 bit field)

This field indicates the index of the first 3G Neighbour Cell to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list for measurements. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

#### **OFFSET 3GCELL DIFF** (variable size)

This field indicates the difference between the new and the previous 3G Neighbour Cell to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list for measurements. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

#### **GPRS PRIORITY Description**

# **REP\_PRIORITY** bit:

- 0 Normal reporting priority
- 1 High reporting priority

The use of these bits is defined in sub-clause 5.6.5 and 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description

The fields of this Description are used for measurements, as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

Any parameter present overwrites any old data held by the mobile station for this parameter.

#### **GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description**

The fields of this Description are used for measurements, as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

Any parameter present overwrites any old data held by the mobile station for this parameter.

# 11.2.9c Packet Mobile TBF Status

This message is sent from the mobile station to the network on the uplink PACCH to indicate erroneous messages have been received relating to either a downlink or an uplink TBF.

Message type: PACKET MOBILE TBF STATUS

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table 61: Packet MOBILE TBF STATUS information elements

```
< Packet Mobile TBF Status message content > ::=
    < GLOBAL TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
    < TBF_CAUSE : bit (3) >
    { 0 | 1 < STATUS_MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) > }
    < padding bits > ;
```

#### Table 62: Packet MOBILE TBF STATUS information element details

#### Global TFI IE

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

#### TBF\_CAUSE (3 bit field)

The TBF\_CAUSE field indicates the error cause value of the current TBF. This field is encoded according to the following table:

# Bit

#### 321

- 000 Normal event;
- 001 Status, unspecified;
- 0 1 0 Syntactically incorrect message, non-distribution part error;
- 0 1 1 Syntactically incorrect message, message escape;
- 1 0 0 Message not compatible with current protocol state.

All other values are reserved and may be interpreted "Status, unspecified".

#### STATUS\_MESSAGE\_TYPE (6 bit field)

The STATUS\_MESSAGE\_TYPE field, if present, is the binary representation of the message type of the downlink RLC/MAC control message that caused the status condition. Message type values are defined in clause 11.2.0.1.

# 11.2.9d PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT

This message is sent either on the PACCH if in packet transfer mode or on an assigned block on a PDTCH, from the mobile station to the network to report enhanced measurement results. The message contains measurement results from the Network Control measurements. More than one message may be required depending on the number of measurements to report.

PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT Message type:

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table 63: PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message content

```
< PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message content > ::=
   < TLLI: bit (32) >
   { < NC Measurement Report : < NC Measurement Report struct > > }
   < padding bits > ;
< NC Measurement Report struct > ::=
< NC_MODE : bit (1) >
\{ 0 \mid 1 < PSI5\_CHANGE\_MARK : bit (2) > \}
< PSI3_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) > }
< 3G_BA_USED: bit >
< BA_USED: bit >
< BSIC_Seen : bit >
   < SCALE : bit >
   { 0 | 1 < Serving cell data : < Serving cell data struct >> }
{ 1 < Repeated Unknown BSIC Information : < Repeated Unknown BSIC Information struct >> } ** 0
\{0 \mid 1 \mid \{0 \mid 1 < REPORTING_QUANTITY : bit (6) > \}^{**}\} -- bitmap type reporting
< Serving cell data struct > ::=
< DTX_USED : bit >
< RXLEV_VAL : bit (6) >
< RX_QUAL_FULL: bit (3) >
< MEAN_BEP : bit (5) >
< CV_BEP : bit (3) >
< NBR_RCVD_BLOCKS : bit (5) > ;
< Repeated Unknown_BSIC_Information struct > ::=
< BCCH-FREQ-NCELL : bit (5) >
< BSIC : bit (6) >
< RXLEV-NCELL : bit (6) > ;
```

#### Table 64: PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT information element details

```
This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in clause 12.16.
NC MODE (1 bit field)
This field indicates if the mobile station was in mode NC1 or NC2 when sending the measurement report.
```

0 Mobile station in mode NC1

Mobile station in mode NC2

**BA USED** (1 bit field),

TLLI (32 bit field)

The value of the BA-IND field of the neighbour cells description information element or elements defining the BCCH allocation used. Range 0 to 1. If the cell has a PBCCH allocated, the parameter shall be sent with the value "0".

#### 3G\_BA\_USED (1 bit field)

The value of the 3G-BA-IND field of the neighbour cells description information element or elements defining the 3G allocation used. Range 0 to 1.

#### **BSIC** Seen (1 bit field)

This parameters indicates if a GSM RAT cell with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part BSIC is one of the six strongest, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### Bit

- 0 Unknown and allowed BSIC not seen
- 1 Unknown and allowed BSIC seen

#### **SCALE** (1 bit field)

The value of this field is defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### Serving cell reporting

If the structure "serving cell data" is missing, this indicates that no valid measurement exist for the serving cell.

Parameters RXLEV\_VAL (6 bits), RX\_QUAL\_FULL (3 bits), MEAN\_BEP (5 bits), CV\_BEP (3 bits), NBR RCVD BLOCKS (5 bits) are defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### DTX\_USED (1 bit field)

This bit indicates whether or not the mobile station used DTX during the previous measurement period.

- 0 DTX was not used
- 1 DTX was used.

## Neighbour cell reporting

#### Repeated Unknown BSIC

**BCCH-FREQ-NCELL** (5 bits). This field represents the index of the BA (list), see 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause 10.5.2.20.

BSIC (6 bits). Base station identity code of the corresponding index in the BA (list).

**RXLEV** (6 bits). GSM RAT reporting quantity, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

# Bitmap type reporting:

Each bit of the bitmap points to the corresponding index of the Neighbour Cell list defined in sub-clause 5.6.3.3 ("Deriving the Neighbour Cell list from the GSM Neighbour Cell list and the 3G Neighbour Cell list").

If this structure is present and more bits than needed are available at the end of the message, the MS shall set the value of the redundant bitmap positions to '0'.

After the last REPORTING\_QUANTITY parameter, some remaining bits indicating no report may be missing.

#### Reporting\_Quantity (6 bits):

Measurement quantities are defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

# 11.2.10 Packet Paging Request

This message is sent on the PCCCH by the network to trigger channel access by up to four mobile stations, for either TBF or RR connection establishment. It may also be sent on PACCH to a mobile station in packet transfer mode to indicate page request for RR connection establishment. The mobile stations are identified by either IMSI, TMSI or P-TMSI. Depending on the method used to identify the mobile station, 1 - 4 mobile stations can be addressed in the message. Special requirements for the transmission of this message on PACCH applies, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET PAGING REQUEST MESSAGE

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### Table 65: PACKET PAGING REQUEST message content

```
< Packet Paging Request message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   { 0 | 1 < PERSISTENCE_LEVEL : bit (4) >* 4}
   \{0 \mid 1 < NLN : bit (2) > \}
   \{ 1 < Repeated Page info : < Repeated Page info struct > > \} ** 0
       < padding bits > } //
                                -- truncation at end of message allowed, bits '0' assumed
    ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< Repeated Page info struct > ::=
                                       -- Page request for TBF establishment
       \{ 0 < PTMSI : bit (32) > \}
       1 < Length of Mobile Identity contents : bit (4) >
          < Mobile Identity : octet (val (Length of Mobile Identity contents)) > }
                                           -- Page request for RR conn. establishment
       \{ 0 < TMSI : bit (32) > \}
       1 < Length of Mobile Identity contents : bit (4) >
          < Mobile Identity : octet (val (Length of Mobile Identity contents)) > }
       < CHANNEL NEEDED: bit (2) >
       { 0 | 1 < eMLPP_PRIORITY : bit (3) > } }
   ! < Ignore : bit (*) = <no string> > ;
```

#### Table 66: PACKET PAGING REQUEST information element details

#### PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

**PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL** (4 bit field for each Radio Priority 1...4)

This field is defined in subclause 12.14, PRACH Control Parameters.

NLN (2 bit field)

Notification List Number - This field may only be present if the message contains at least one page request for an RR connection establishment. The field is coded as defined in the P1 Rest Octets information element in 3GPP TS 04.08.

#### Repeated Page info struct

The Repeated Page info struct is repeated as many times as required to fulfil the number of wanted paged mobiles. If the Paging Request Message is used with only P-TMSIs or TMSIs, the field can be repeated up to four times within one message. If the Paging Request Message is used with only IMSIs, the field can be repeated up to two times within one message.

The first bit in the Repeated Page info field indicates if this is a page request for TBF connection establishment or for RR connection establishment.

A page request for TBF connection establishment can either be addressed with P-TMSI or IMSI.

A page request for RR connection establishment contains a Channel Needed and optionally a Priority parameter and can either be addressed with TMSI or IMSI.

#### PTMSI (32 bit field)

The Packet Temporary Mobile Station Identity (PTMSI) is defined in 3GPP TS 03.03. This field is encoded as a binary number.

Range 0 to 4294967295

#### Mobile Identity (variable length octet string)

This octet string is the representation of the *Mobile Identity*. It shall provide the international mobile subscriber identity, IMSI. The encoding of this octet string is the *value part* (starting with octet 3) of the type 4 information element *Mobile Identity* defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

Any value other than IMSI for the type of identity in this octet string is spare. Such mobile identity shall be disregarded by the receiver but any further occurrence of the Repeated Page Info struct in the message shall be analysed.

#### TMSI (32 bit field)

TMSI is a unique Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity. TMSI is associated with the mobile subscriber and defined in 3GPP TS 03.03. This field is coded as a binary number.

Range 0 to 4294967295

## CHANNEL\_NEEDED (2 bit field)

The channel needed field indicates which type of channel is needed for the mobile station for the transaction linked to the paging procedure. The field is coded according to following table:

bit

21

00 Any channel

01 SDCCH

10 TCH/F (Full rate)

1 1 TCH/H or TCH/F (Dual rate)

#### eMLPP PRIORITY (3 bit field)

The optional eMLPP\_PRIORITY field relates to Mobile Station Identity i(i = 1,2,3,4) and may only be present when the page relates to a paging request to trigger RR connection establishment. The eMLPP\_PRIORITY field is coded as the Priority field defined in the P1 Rest Octets information element in 3GPP TS 04.08.

# 11.2.11 Packet PDCH Release

This message is sent on PACCH by the network to notify all mobile stations listening to that PDCH that one or more PDCHs will be immediately released and become unavailable for packet data traffic.

Message type: PACKET PDCH RELEASE

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### **Table 67: PACKET PDCH RELEASE information elements**

```
< Packet PDCH Release message content > ::=
     < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
     { 1 < TIMESLOTS_AVAILABLE : bit (8) > }
     < padding bits >
     ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
```

# Table 68: PACKET PDCH RELEASE information element details

#### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

#### TIMESLOTS\_AVAILABLE (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for GPRS use on the current MAIO or ARFCN. Bit 8 indicates the status of timeslot 0, bit 7 indicates the status of timeslot 1, etc.

- 0 Timeslot is not assigned
- 1 Timeslot is assigned

NOTE: If the bit preceding the parameter TIMESLOTS\_AVAILABLE is received = 0 a distribution part error should be generated by the mobile station. To allow compatibility with early GPRS mobile stations in Release 97 such mobile stations may interpret this message, if received with the bit preceding the parameter TIMESLOTS\_AVAILABLE equal to 0, as a command to release the timeslot on which the message was received.

# 11.2.12 Packet Polling Request

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to solicit a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message from the mobile station.

Message type: PACKET POLLING REQUEST

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

#### **Table 69: PACKET POLLING REQUEST information elements**

#### Table 70: PACKET POLLING REQUEST information element details

#### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

TOI (16 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.17.

TLLI (32 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.16.

#### **Global TFI**

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

#### TYPE\_OF\_ACK

This field indicates the format of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message requested from the mobile station by the PACKET POLLING REQUEST message.

- 0 PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message format shall be sent as four access bursts
- 1 PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message format shall be an RLC/MAC control block

# 11.2.13 Packet Power Control/Timing Advance

This message is sent on PACCH by the network to the mobile station in order to update the mobile station timing advance or power control parameters.

Message type: PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

#### Table 71: PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE information elements

```
< Packet Power Control/Timing Advance message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   { 0 < Global TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
       | 110 < TQI : bit (16) >
       | 111 < Packet Request Reference : < Packet Request Reference IE > > }
             -- Message escape
            { 0 | 1 < Global Power Control Parameters : < Global Power Control Parameters IE >> }
             { 0 < Global Packet Timing Advance : < Global Packet Timing Advance IE > >
                 < Power Control Parameters : < Power Control Parameters IE > >
              | 1 { 0 < Global Packet Timing Advance : < Global Packet Timing Advance IE > >
                 1 < Power Control Parameters : < Power Control parameters IE > > }}
          { null | 0 | bit** = < no string > -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                        -- Additions for R99
  { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)> }
   < padding bits > }
              ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
          ! < Message escape : 1 bit (*) = <no string> > }
       ! < Address information part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
```

#### Table 72: PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE information element details

#### **Global Power Control Parameters IE**

This information field is defined in subclause 12.9.

#### Global\_Packet Timing Advance IE

This information field is defined in subclause 12.12a.

#### **Power Control Parameters IE**

This information field is defined in subclause 12.13.

#### **Referenced Address struct**

This information element indicates the identity of the mobile station to which this message is addressed. All other mobile stations shall ignore this message.

#### **Global TFI IE**

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in subclause 12.10.

## **TQI** (16 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.17.

## **Packet Request Reference IE**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

#### Packet Extended Timing Advance (2 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.12b.

## 11.2.14 Packet PRACH Parameters

This message is sent on the PCCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell to update the PRACH parameters in between Packet System Information messages containing PRACH parameters.

Message type: PACKET PRACH PARAMETERS

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

# **Table 73: PACKET PRACH PARAMETERS information elements**

```
< Packet PRACH Parameters message content > ::=
```

< PAGE\_MODE : bit (2) >

< PRACH Control Parameters : < PRACH Control Parameters IE > >

< padding bits >

! < Distribution part error : bit (\*) = < no string > > ;

### Table 74: PACKET PRACH PARAMETERS information element details

## PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

### **PRACH Control Parameters**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.14.

# 11.2.15 Packet Queueing Notification

This message is sent on the PCCCH by the network to the mobile station to notify the mobile station that it is being placed in queue. The message allocates a Temporary Queueing Identity to the mobile station.

Message type: PACKET QUEUEING NOTIFICATION

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

### Table 75: PACKET QUEUEING NOTIFICATION information elements

### Table 76: PACKET QUEUEING NOTIFICATION information element details

## PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

## **Packet Request Reference**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

TQI (16 bit field)

This information field is defined in subclause 12.17.

# 11.2.16 Packet Resource Request

This message is sent on the PACCH by the mobile station to the network to request a change in the uplink resources assigned.

Message type: PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST

Direction: mobile station to network

### **Table 77: PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST information elements**

```
< Packet Resource Request message content > ::=
   { 0 | 1 < ACCESS_TYPE : bit (2) > }
    { 0 < Global TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
    | 1 < TLLI : < TLLI IE > > }
   { 0 | 1 < MS Radio Access Capability : < MS Radio Access Capability IE > > }
   < Channel Request Description : < Channel Request Description IE > >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < CHANGE\_MARK : bit (2) > \}
   < C_VALUE : bit (6) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < SIGN_VAR : bit (6) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN0 : bit (4) > } { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN1 : bit (4) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN2 : bit (4) > \}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN3 : bit (4) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN4 : bit (4) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN5 : bit (4) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN6 : bit (4) > }
{ 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN7 : bit (4) > }
   { null | 0 bit** = <no string>
                                                 -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                                                  -- Additional contents for Release 1999
       { 0 | 1 < EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements :
                   < EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements IE >> }
       { 0 | 1 < EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements :
                   < EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements IE >>}
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < \mathbf{PFI} : bit(7) > \}
       < ADDITIONAL MS RAC INFORMATION AVAILABLE : bit (1) >
       < RETRANSMISSION OF PRR: bit (1) >
   < padding bits > };
```

## Table 78: PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST information element details

### **Global TFI**

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's uplink TBF, if available, or the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF. If no TFI is available, this field is omitted. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

## ACCESS\_TYPE (2 bit field)

This field indicates the reason for requesting the access. It shall be included only in response to a single block or Multi block assignment.

```
bit
2 1
0 0 Two Phase Access Request
0 1 Page Response
1 0 Cell Update
1 1 Mobility Management procedure
```

#### **TLLI**

This information element is defined in Clause 12.16.

#### MS Radio Access Capability

This information element is coded as defined by the *MS RA capability value part* defined in the *MS Radio Access Capability* IE defined in GSM 24.008. This information element is sent only during two phase access. When this information element is sent, all spare bits shall be suppressed by the transmitter. An EGPRS capable mobile station shall provide its EGPRS capability in the MS Radio Access Capability.

## **Channel Request Description**

This information element is defined in clause 12.7.

### **CHANGE\_MARK** (2 bit field)

This field contains the PSI2\_CHANGE\_MARK value stored by the mobile station's if PBCCH is present in the current cell. If PBCCH is not present in the current cell, this field contains the SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK value stored by the mobile station. If the mobile station does not have a valid PSI2 or SI13 *change mark* for the current cell, the mobile station shall omit this field. The coding of this field is network dependent.

183

#### C VALUE (6 bit field)

This field is encoded as the binary representation of the C value as specified in 3GPP TS 05.08. Range 0 to 63

### SIGN VAR (6 bits)

This field contains the signal variance parameter SIGN\_VAR calculated by the mobile station (see 3GPP TS 05.08). This field is not present for TBF establishment using two phase access or for a TBF in EGPRS mode.

```
654321
000000
               0dB^2 to 0.25 dB^2
               >0.25 \text{ dB}^2 \text{ to } 0.50 \text{ dB}^2
>0.50 dB<sup>2</sup> to 0.75 dB<sup>2</sup>
000001
000010
  : : :
               >15.50 \text{ dB}^2 \text{ to } 15.75 \text{ dB}^2
111110
               >15.75 \text{ dB}^2
111111
I_LEVEL_TN0 (4 bit field)
I LEVEL TN1 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN2 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN3 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN4 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN5 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN6 (4 bit field)
I LEVEL TN7 (4 bit field)
```

For element definition see subclause 11.2.6 – Packet Downlink Ack/Nack. These fields shall not be present if they are included in the EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements IE.

### **EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements IE**

This information element is defined in clause 12.5.3. These fields are transferred if the data is available and if the fields would not cause the message to expand beyond one RLC/MAC control block. block and if the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST is sent during on-going EGPRS concurrent TBF.

## **EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements**

This information element is defined in clause 12.5.4. These fields are transferred if the data is available and if the fields would not cause the message to expand beyond one RLC/MAC control block and if the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST is sent during on-going EGPRS TBF.

## **PFI** (7 bit field)

This field contains the PFI parameter identifying a Packet Flow Context. The PFI parameter is encoded as the contents of the PFI information element as defined in 3G TS 24.008. This field may be included if the network supports packet flow context procedures.

## ADDITIONAL MS RAC INFORMATION AVAILABLE (1 bit field)

0 indicates that MS will not send more information about its radio access capabilities than included in this message

1 indicates that MS will send more information about its radio access capabilities in the next control message

## **RETRANSMISSION OF PRR (1 bit field)**

This field indicates whether the corresponding Packet Resource Request message is a retransmission. In case the PRR message is a retransmission, the message content (except this field) shall be identical to the one of the PRR which was sent immediately after the uplink TBF was established (and preceding any eventual request for resource reassignment).

- 0 indicates that this message is an initial Packet Resource Request
- 1 indicates that this message is a retransmitted Packet Resource Request: in this case the corresponding PRR message shall not be interpreted as a request for resource reassignment.

# 11.2.17 Packet PSI Status

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate which PSI messages the mobile station has received.

Message type: PACKET PSI STATUS

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table 79: PACKET PSI STATUS information elements

#### Table 80: PACKET PSI STATUS information element details

## Global TFI (information element)

This information element identifies the TBF where this message is sent. The coding of this information element is defined in subclause 12.10.

### PBCCH CHANGE MARK (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the last PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK received in the PSI1 message on PBCCH.

## Received PSI Message List (construction)

This construction contains a list of correctly received PSI messages. In this version of the protocol, the following message types may be indicated in this list: PSI2 (highest priority), PSI3, PSI3bis, PSI4, PSI5, PSI6, PSI7 and PSI8 (lowest priority). The sender of this message may indicate as many messages in this list as can be fit into the message. Messages are listed by message type in descending order of priority. If there are more PSI messages than can be indicated in this list, the presence of additional message type(s) shall be indicated at the end of the list.

If the sender of this message has received a PSI message which is part of a consistent set of PSI messages (see 5.5.2.1.4), the Instance Bitmap may indicate which instances of this message type that have been received.

### Received Unknown PSI Message List (construction)

This construction contains a list of message types that are received on PBCCH, which are not recognized as a PSI message type. In this version of the protocol, any message type except PSI1, PSI2, PSI3, PSI3bis, PSI4, PSI5, PSI6, PSI7 or PSI8 may be indicated in this list. The sender of this message may indicate as many messages in this list as can be fit into the message following the Received PSI Message List. Messages are listed by message type in the inverse order of reception, starting with the most recently received message type. If there are more messages than can be indicated in this list, the presence of additional message type(s) shall be indicated at the end of the list.

### MESSAGE TYPE (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the message type (see subclause 11.2.0.1).

### PSIX\_CHANGE\_MARK (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the PSI *change mark* parameter received for a certain PSI message type. Range: 0 to 3.

## PSIX\_COUNT (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the PSI *count* parameter received for a certain PSI message type. This field indicates the length of the corresponding *Instance bitmap* field and shall be provided only if the corresponding *Instance bitmap* field is provided in the message.

Range: 0 to 7 or 0 to 15, depending on message type.

## **Instance bitmap** (1 - 16 bit field)

This field is a bitmap indicating which instances of a certain message type that are received within a consistent set of PSI messages. This field shall be included when a sub-set of these messages has been received. This field shall not be included when the complete set of these messages has been received.

The most significant bit of this bitmap (bit N) refers to the message instance with the PSI *index* parameter = N-1, where N is the number of instances of the particular message type (PSI *count* + 1). The least significant bit of this bitmap (bit 1) refers to the message instance with the PSI *index* parameter = 0. Each bit position is coded:

- 0 Message instance is not received;
- 1 Message instance is received.

## ADDITIONAL\_MSG\_TYPE (1 bit field)

- 0 No additional message type is present.
- 1 Additional message type(s) are present.

# 11.2.18 Packet System Information Type 1

This message is sent by the network on the PBCCH or PACCH giving information for Cell selection, for control of the PRACH, for description of the control channel(s) and optional global power control parameters. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on the PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

### **Table 81: PSI1 information elements**

```
< PSI1 message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   < PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK : bit (3) >
   < PSI_CHANGE_FIELD : bit (4) >
   < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) >
   < PSI_COUNT_LR : bit (6) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < PSI\_COUNT\_HR : bit (4) > \}
   < MEASUREMENT_ORDER: bit (1) >
   < GPRS Cell Options : < GPRS Cell Options IE > >
   < PRACH Control Parameters : < PRACH Control Parameters IE > >
   < PCCCH Organization Parameters : < PCCCH Organization Parameters IE > >
   < Global Power Control Parameters : < Global Power Control Parameters IE > >
   < PSI_STATUS_IND : bit >
   { null | 0
                    -- Receiver backward compatible with ealier release
   | 1
                    -- Additions in release 99 :
      < MSCR : bit >
      < SGSNR: bit >
      < padding bits > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
```

## Table 82: PSI1 information element details

### **GPRS Cell Options**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.24

### **Global Power Control Parameters**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.9.

## MEASUREMENT ORDER (1 bit field)

The MEASUREMENT ORDER field indicates if set = 0 that the mobile station is in control of the cell re-selection in both packet idle mode and packet transfer mode (= NC0 in 3GPP TS 05.08) and that the mobile station shall not send any measurement reports to the network (= NC0 and = EM0 in 3GPP TS 05.08). It also indicates that the Optional PSI5 message is not broadcast.

If set = 1 the mobile station shall send measurement reports for cell re-selection and/or for extended measurements to the network. Further cell re-selection and measurement details are included in the PSI5 message.

### PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

## PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK (3 bit field)

The PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK field is a 3 bit counter incremented with one each time information has been changed in one or more of the broadcast PSI2-PSIn messages on PBCCH (n>2).

## PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD (4 bit field)

The PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD is a 4 bit value reflecting which PSI message or group of instantiated PSI message was most recent updated when the PBCCH\_CHANGE\_MARK was last incremented. If more than one PSI message or group of instantiated PSI message were changed at the same time, the PSI\_CHANGE\_FIELD indicates unspecified updates. Range 0 to 15.

```
bit
4321
0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0
          Update of unspecified PSI message(s);
0001
          Unknown
0\ 0\ 1\ 0
          PSI2 updated
          PSI3/PSI3bis updated
0011
0\ 1\ 0\ 0
         PSI4 updated
0101
          PSI5 updated
0110
         PSI6 updated
0 1 1 1
          PSI7 updated
1000
         PSI8 updated
```

All other values shall be interpreted as 'Update of unknown SI message type'.

## PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD (4 bit field)

The PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD field indicates the PSI1 repeat period (see 3GPP TS 05.02). The field is coded according to the following table:

```
bit
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0
PSI1 repeat period = 1
0 0 0 1
PSI1 repeat period = 2
...
1 1 1 1
PSI1 repeat period = 16
```

#### PSI COUNT LR (6 bit field)

The PSI\_COUNT\_LR field is a 6 bit value indicating the number of different Packet System Information messages that are mapped onto the PBCCH with low repetition rate (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

```
bit
654321
000000
PSI Count Low Rate = 0
000001
PSI Count Low Rate = 1
...
111111
PSI Count Low Rate = 63
```

#### PSI COUNT HR (4 bit field)

The PSI\_COUNT\_HR is a 4 bit value indicating the number of different Packet System Information messages that are mapped onto the PBCCH with high repetition rate (see 3GPP TS 05.02). The value does not include PSI1, but can include any selected message and all instance of that message. If PSI\_COUNT\_HR is not included in PSI1, the default value of PSI\_COUNT\_HR = 0.

```
bit
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0
PSI Count High Rate = 1
0 0 0 1
PSI Count High Rate = 2
...
1 1 1 1
PSI Count High Rate = 16
```

#### **PCCCH Organization Parameters**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.25

#### **PRACH Control Parameters**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.14.

## **PSI\_STATUS\_IND** (1 bit field):

- 0 The network does not support the PACKET PSI STATUS message;
- 1 The network supports the PACKET PSI STATUS message.

MSCR, MSC Release (1 bit field):

- 0 The MSC is Release '98 or older
- 1 The MSC is Release '99 onwards

SGSNR, SGSN Release (1 bit field)

- 0 The SGSN is Release '98 or older
- 1 The SGSN is Release '99 onwards

# 11.2.19 Packet System Information Type 2

This message is sent by the network on PBCCH and PACCH giving information of reference frequency lists, cell allocation, GPRS mobile allocations and PCCCH descriptions being used in the cell. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

PSI2 also contains Non-GPRS cell options applicable for non-packet access.

This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. A consistent set of this message type is required to completely decode the information (see 5.5.2.1.4).

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

## **Table 83: PSI2 information elements**

```
< PSI2 message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   < PSI2_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
   < PSI2_INDEX : bit (3) >
   < PSI2_COUNT : bit (3) >
      { 0 | 1 < Cell Identification : < Cell Identification IE > > }
       { 0 | 1 < Non GPRS Cell Options : < Non GPRS Cell Options IE > > }
       < Reference Frequency Lists : < Reference Frequency Lists struct > >
       < Cell Allocation : < Cell Allocation Lists struct > >
       < GPRS Mobile Allocations : < GPRS Mobile Allocations Lists struct > >
       < PCCCH Description : < PCCCH Description Lists struct > >
       \{ \text{ null } | 0 \text{ bit**} = < \text{ no string } > \}
                                       -- Release 1999 additions:
          { 0 | 1 < COMPACT Control Information : < COMPACT Control Info struct > > }
          { 0 | 1 < Additional PSI Messages : < Additional PSI Messages struct > > }
          < padding bits > } } // -- truncation at end of message allowed, bits '0' assumed
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< Reference Frequency Lists struct > ::= { 1 < Reference Frequency struct > } ** 0;
< Reference Frequency struct >::=
   < RFL_NUMBER : bit (4) >
   < Length of RFL contents : bit (4) >
   < RFL contents : octet (val(Length of RFL contents) + 3) > ;
< Cell Allocation Lists struct > ::= { 1 < Cell Allocation struct > } ** 0 ;
< Cell Allocation struct > ::=
   < RFL_NUMBER : bit (4) > ;
< GPRS Mobile Allocations Lists struct > ::= { 1 < GPRS Mobile Allocations struct > } ** 0;
< GPRS Mobile Allocations struct > ::=
   < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) >
   < GPRS Mobile Allocation : < GPRS Mobile Allocation IE >>;
< PCCCH Description Lists struct > ::= { 1 < PCCCH Description struct > } ** 0 ;
< PCCCH Description struct > ::=
   < TSC : bit (3) >
   { 0 < Non-hopping PCCCH carriers : < Non-Hopping PCCCH Carriers Lists struct > >
   | 1 < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) >
       < Hopping PCCCH carriers : < Hopping PCCCH Carriers Lists struct > > };
```

```
< Non-hopping PCCCH Carriers Lists struct > ::= { 1 < Non-Hopping PCCCH Carriers struct > } ** 0 ;
< Non-Hopping PCCCH Carriers struct > ::=
   < ARFCN : bit (10) >
   < TIMESLOT ALLOCATION: bit (8) > ;
< Hopping PCCCH Carriers Lists struct > ::= { 1< Hopping PCCCH Carriers struct > } ** 0 ;
< Hopping PCCCH Carriers struct > ::=
   < MAIO : bit (6) >
   < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) > ;
< COMPACT Control Info struct > ::=
   < Large Cell Operation : bit (1) >
   {0 | 1 < Number of Idle Blocks : < Number of Idle Blocks struct> >}
   \{0 \mid 1 < N_CCCH_NH : bit (4) > \};
<Number of Idle Blocks struct> ::=
{0 | 1 { < NIB_CCCH_0 : bit (4) > } }
{0 | 1 { < NIB_CCCH_1 : bit (4) > } }
{0 | 1 { < NIB_CCCH_2 : bit (4) > } }
{0 | 1 { < NIB_CCCH_3 : bit (4) > } };
< Additional PSI Messages struct > ::=
 < NON_GSM_INFORMATION : bit(2) >
 < PSI8_BROADCAST : bit (1) >;
```

Table 84: PSI2 information element details

### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in 3GPP TS 04.08

### PSI2\_CHANGE\_MARK (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the PSI *change mark* parameter identifying a consistent set of PSI2 messages. Range: 0 to 3.

### PSI2 INDEX (3 bit field) and PSI2 COUNT (3 bit field)

These fields are the binary representation of the PSI index and PSI count parameters associated with the PSI2 message.

#### **Cell Identification**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.23. This field shall be present in at least one instance of PSI2 and may appear only once in a complete set of PSI2 messages.

### **Non GPRS Cell Options**

This field is defined in subclause 12.27.

This field shall be present in at least one instance of PSI2.

## Reference Frequency Lists (construction)

This construction is the representation of the reference frequency lists provided in an instance of the PSI2 message. An RFL\_NUMBER field preceding each reference frequency list (RFL) identifies the RFL.

### Cell Allocations (construction)

This construction is a representation of the cell allocation (CA) defined for the cell. The set of radio frequency channels contained in the referenced RFLs in this construction defines the cell allocation.

### GPRS Mobile Allocations (construction)

This construction is the representation of the GPRS mobile allocations provided in an instance of the PSI2 message. An MA\_NUMBER field preceding each GPRS mobile allocation identifies the GPRS mobile allocation. The receiver shall disregard a GPRS mobile allocation provided in this message that is identified by MA\_NUMBER = 14 or 15.

### PCCCH Description (construction)

This construction is a representation of the timeslots carrying PCCCH in the cell and their frequency configurations. The preceding training sequence code (TSC) shall be used for each timeslot carrying PCCCH.

The number of timeslots carrying PCCCH in the cell is denoted KC. This is also the implicit value of the parameter BS\_PCC\_CHANS, see 3GPP TS 05.02. The range for KC is 1 to 16 if PBCCH (and PCCCH) is present in the cell. (KC = 0 if PBCCH is not present in the cell.)

The mapping of the PCCCH\_GROUPs (numbered from 0 to KCñ1) starts with the lowest numbered PCCCH\_GROUP, which is mapped on the lowest numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the first (non-hopping or hopping) PCCCH carrier appearing in this construction. The next higher numbered PCCCH\_GROUP is mapped on the next (if any) higher numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the same carrier, and so on. When all timeslots carrying PCCCH on the first carrier have been used, the next higher numbered PCCCH\_GROUP is mapped on the lowest numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the next PCCCH carrier appearing in this construction, and so on. The highest numbered PCCCH\_GROUP is mapped on the highest numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the last PCCCH carrier appearing in this construction.

### RFL\_NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary identification of an RFL provided in this message or the binary reference to such. Range: 0 to 15.

### **RFL contents** (variable length octet string)

This variable length octet string is the representation of a set of radio frequency channels defining an RFL provided in the PSI2 message. The encoding of the octet string is defined by the *value part* of the type 4 information element *Frequency List*, defined in 3GPP TS 04.08. The allowed formats of the *Frequency List* information element are the *bit map 0, 1024 range, 512 range, 256 range, 128 range* and *variable bit map* formats.

## MA NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary identification of a GPRS Mobile Allocation provided in this message or the binary reference to such.

Range: 0 to 15.

## GPRS Mobile Allocation (information element)

The GPRS Mobile Allocation information element is defined in subclause 12.10a.

#### TSC (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the training sequence code, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Range: 0 to 7.

### **ARFCN** (10 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the absolute radio frequency channel number (ARFCN) defined in 3GPP TS 05.05.

Range 0 to 1023.

### MAIO (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset (MAIO), see 3GPP TS 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

### PCCCH\_TIMESLOT (8 bit field)

This field indicates which timeslot are assigned as PCCCH. This field is coded as TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION information element defined in subclause 12.18. Note that for a CPCCCH this information shall be ignored by the MS, the CPCCCH is rotating between odd timeslots and not allocated to a specific timeslot, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

## Large Cell Operation (LARGE\_CELL\_OP)

If this bit is set to one, the cell is in large cell operation mode (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

- O This cell is a nominal size cell
- 1 This cell is a large cell

## NIB\_CPBCCH\_0 (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the number of radio blocks that shall remain idle in time group 0 for blocks associated with CPBCCH and CPCCCH (see 3GPP TS 05.02). If this information element is not present the value 0 shall be used. Note that this information element shall not be present for the serving cell time group (e.g. if the serving cell time group is time group zero, this information element is not present, but if the serving cell time group is time group one this information element is present).

### NIB\_CCCH\_1, NIB\_CCCH\_2, NIB\_CCCH\_3

Defined exactly as NIB\_CCCH\_0, except applied to time group 1, 2, and 3 respectively.

### N\_CCCH\_NH (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the amount of non-hopping blocks on control channels (see 3GPP TS 05.02). Range 1 to 11.

### Additional PSI messages struct

This structure may appear only once in a complete set of PSI2 messages.

## NON\_GSM\_INFORMATION (2 bit field)

This field indicates whether non-GSM information is broadcast on the cell and specifies the messages that are used for this purpose. If this field indicates that both PSI6 and PSI7 are broadcast on the cell, these messages shall be broadcast within different repetition rate groups (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

### Bit

<u>21</u>

- 00 non-GSM information is not broadcast on the cell
- 0.1 non-GSM information is broadcast on the cell in PSI6 message
- 10 non-GSM information is broadcast on the cell in PSI7 message
- 1 1 non-GSM information is broadcast on the cell in PSI6 and PSI7 messages

#### PSI8 BROADCAST (1 bit field)

- 0 PSI8 is not broadcast on the cell
- 1 PSI8 is broadcast on the cell

## 11.2.19.1 Reference Frequency Lists in PSI2

A Reference Frequency Lists construction may be included in each instance of the PSI2 message. The presence of reference frequency lists (RFLs) is optional. RFLs shall be provided as required for the decoding of GPRS mobile allocations and cell allocation.

## 11.2.19.2 Cell Allocation in PSI2

A Cell Allocation construction shall not be included in more than one instance of the PSI2 message within the consistent set of PSI2 messages. The presence of a Cell Allocation construction is optional. It shall be provided as required for the decoding of GPRS mobile allocations and for the support of GPRS mobile stations which may access the network in dedicated, group receive and group transmit modes, see 3GPP TS 04.08.

## 11.2.19.3 GPRS Mobile Allocation in PSI2

A GPRS Mobile Allocations construction may be included in each instance of the PSI2 message. The presence of GPRS mobile allocations is optional. The GPRS mobile allocations shall be provided as required for determining the frequency configuration of PDCHs.

## 11.2.19.4 PCCCH Description

A PCCCH Description construction shall be included in one and only one instance of the PSI2 message within the consistent set of PSI2 messages.

## 11.2.19.5 Abnormal cases

If the receiver detects any violation against the rules for the appearance of the different constructions defined for this message within the consistent set of this message type, it may regard the contents of these messages as invalid.

# 11.2.20 Packet System Information Type 3

This message is sent by the network on the PBCCH or PACCH giving information of the BCCH allocation (BA\_GPRS) in the neighbour cells and cell selection parameters for serving cell and non-serving cells. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on the PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

### **Table 85: PSI3 information elements**

```
< PSI3 message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   < PSI3_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
   < PSI3_BIS_COUNT : bit (4) >
   < Serving Cell parameters : < Serving Cell params struct > >
   < General Cell Selection parameter : < Gen Cell Sel struct > >
   < Neighbour Cell parameters : { 1 < Neighbour Cell params struct > } ** 0 >
   { null \mid 0 bit** = < no string >
                                                   -- Release 1998 additions:
       < Serving Cell LSA ID information : < LSA ID information struct > >
      { 0 | 1 < LSA Parameters :< LSA Parameters IE >> }
   { null \mid 0 bit** = < no string >
                                                  -- Release 1999 additions:
       < CELL_BAR_QUALIFY_2 : bit (2) >
                                                   -- CBQ2 for serving cell.
       { 0 | 1 < COMPACT Information : < COMPACT Information struct > > }
      { 0 | 1 < Neighbour CBQ2 list : < CBQ2 list struct >> }
                                                               -- CBQ2 for neighbour cells.
   < padding bits > } }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< Serving Cell params struct > ::=
   < CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 : bit >
   < EXC_ACC : bit >
   < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >
   < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) >
   { 0 | 1 < HCS Serving Cell parameters : < HCS struct > > }
   < MULTIBAND_REPORTING : bit (2) >;
< HCS struct > ::=
   < PRIORITY_CLASS: bit (3) >
   < HCS_THR : bit (5) > ;
< Gen Cell Sel struct > ::=
   < GPRS_CELL_RESELECT_HYSTERESIS : bit (3) >
   < C31_HYST : bit (1) >
   < C32_QUAL: bit (1) >
   < RANDOM_ACCESS_RETRY : bit (1) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < T_RESEL : bit (3) > \}
   \{0 \mid 1 < RA\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS : bit (3) > \};
< Neighbour Cell params struct > ::=
   < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
   < Cell selection params : < Cell Selection struct > >
   < NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS : bit (4) >
   < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
      < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (1 + val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
       < Cell Selection Params : <Cell Selection struct>> } * (val(NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS)) ;
```

```
< Cell Selection struct > ::=
   < BSIC : bit (6) >
   < CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 : bit >
   < EXC_ACC : bit >
   < SAME RA AS SERVING CELL: bit (1) >
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >
      < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
      < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < GPRS\_RESELECT\_OFFSET : bit (5) >  \}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < HCS \text{ params} : < HCS \text{ struct} > > \}
   { 0 | 1 < SI13 PBCCH Location : < SI13 PBCCH Location struct > > };
< SI13 PBCCH Location struct > ::=
   \{ 0 < SI13\_LOCATION : bit (1) >
   | 1 < PBCCH_LOCATION : bit (2) >
      < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) > };
< LSA ID information struct > ::=
   { 1 { 0 < LSA_ID : bit (24) >
      | 1 < ShortLSA_ID : bit (10) > } } ** 0 ;
< COMPACT Information struct > : :=
   < Cell Identification : Cell identification IE>
   { 1 < COMPACT Neighbour Cell params struct > } ** 0;
< COMPACT Neighbour Cell params struct > ::=
   < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
   < COMPACT Cell selection params : < COMPACT Cell Selection struct > >
   < NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS : bit (4) >
   < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
     < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (1 + val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
      < COMPACT Cell selection params : < COMPACT Cell Selection struct > > }
                                                            * (val(NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS));
< COMPACT Cell Selection struct > ::=
   < BSIC : bit (6) >
   < CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 : bit >
   < EXC ACC : bit >
   < SAME RA AS SERVING CELL: bit (1) >
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >
          < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < GPRS\_TEMPORARY\_OFFSET : bit (3) >
          < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) }
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (5) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < HCS params : < HCS struct > > \}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TIME\_GROUP : bit (2) > \}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < GUAR\_CONSTANT\_PWR\_BLKS : bit (2) > \} ;
< CBQ2 list struct > ::=
   < N_CBQ2 : bit (3) >
   < CELL_BAR_QUALIFY_2 : bit (2) > * (val(N_CBQ2) + 1) ;
```

Table 86: PSI3 information element details

### PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in 3GPP TS 04.08

## PSI3\_CHANGE\_MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI3 change mark field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the PSI3 or PSI3 bis messages. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from the PSI3 and all PSI3 bis messages. The coding of this field is network dependent. Range: 0-3.

## PSI3\_BIS\_COUNT (4 bit field)

This field is coded as the binary representation of the PSI3 bis index (in the PSI3 bis message) for the last (highest indexed) individual PSI3 bis message.

Range: 0-15.

Serving Cell Parameters:

### CELL BAR ACCESS 2 (1 bit field)

This field combines the CELL\_BAR\_ACCESS and CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY parameters and indicates the status for cell reselection, see 3GPP TS 05.08:

- 0 Status for cell reselection is set to *normal*;
- 1 Status for cell reselection is set to barred.

### **EXC\_ACC** (1 bit field)

EXC\_ACC is used by the network to prevent mobiles without exclusive access rights from camping on the cell. The usage of EXC\_ ACC is described in 3GPP TS 03.22. The coding of EXC\_ ACC is as follows:

- 0 The cell is not used for SoLSA exclusive access.
- 1 The cell is used for SoLSA exclusive access.

## GPRS\_RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN (6 bit field)

The GPRS\_RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN field is coded as the binary representation of the 'RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN' defined in 3GPP TS 05.08. It is the minimum received level at the mobile station required for access to the system.

#### GPRS MS TXPWR MAX CCH (5 bit field)

The GPRS\_MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH field is coded as the binary representation of the 'power control level' in 3GPP TS 05.05 corresponding to the maximum TX power level a mobile station may use when accessing on a packet control channel. This value shall be used by the mobile station according to 3GPP TS 05.08.

## HCS struct

If the HCS struct is omitted for the serving cell, HCS is not used and the HCS parameters for the other cells shall be neglected i.e the HCS signal strength threshold shall be set to infinity for all cells. Otherwise PRIORITY\_CLASS and HCS THR are defined. The use of the HCS parameters is defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

## PRIORITY\_CLASS (3 bit field)

The PRIORITY\_CLASS field contains the binary representation of the HCS priority for the cell.

bit 3 2 1

000 Lowest Priority

111

Highest Priority

### HCS\_THR (5 bit field)

The HCS\_THR is the HCS signal strength threshold

bit 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 -110 dBm 0 0 0 0 1 -108 dBm ... ... 1 1 1 1 1 -48 dBm

## MULTIBAND\_REPORTING (2 bit field)

Binary encoding of multiband reporting parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 05.08 Range 0-3.

## General Cell Selection Parameters

### GPRS\_CELL\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS (3 bit field)

The GPRS\_CELL\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS field indicates the Additional Hysteresis which applies in Ready state for cells in same RA. This field is encoded according to the following table:

bit	
<u>3 2 1</u>	
$0 \ 0 \ 0$	0 dB
0 0 1	2 dB
010	4 dB
0 1 1	6 dB
100	8 dB
101	10 dB
110	12 dB
111	14 dB

### C31 HYST (1 bit field)

The C31\_HYST field indicates if set to 1 that the GPRS\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS shall be applied to the C31 criterion.

### C32 QUAL (1 bit field)

C32\_QUAL is a flag indicating an exception rule for GPRS\_RESELECT\_OFFSET according to 3GPP TS 05.08.

### **RANDOM ACCESS RETRY** (1 bit field)

The RANDOM\_ACCESS\_RETRY field indicates if set to 1 that the mobile station is allowed to try to access another cell if available (see sub-clause 9.4.2).

## T\_RESEL (3 bit field)

If the mobile station has performed an abnormal release with cell reselection (see sub-clause 9.4.2) from this cell, the mobile station is not allowed to reselect this cell for T\_RESEL seconds if another cell is available. The default value of T\_RESEL is 5 seconds. If the field is omitted from the message, the default value shall be used by the mobile station.

bit	
<u>3 2 1</u>	
$0 \ 0 \ 0$	5 seconds
0 0 1	10 seconds
010	15 seconds
0 1 1	20 seconds
$1 \ 0 \ 0$	30 seconds
101	60 seconds
110	120 seconds
1 1 1	300 seconds

## RA\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS (3 bit field)

The RA\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS field indicates in both STANDBY and READY state the additional hysteresis which applies when selecting a cell in a new Routing Area. If this field is not present, the default value is GPRS\_CELL\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS. This field is encoded according to the following table:

bit	
<u>3 2 1</u>	
$0 \ 0 \ 0$	0 dB
001	2 dB
010	4 dB
0 1 1	6 dB
100	8 dB
101	10 dB
1 1 0	12 dB
1 1 1	14 dB

## Neighbour Cell Parameters (BA-GPRS)

The Neighbour cell parameters (BA-GPRS) are specified in PSI3 and in at least one instance of PSI3bis. BA(GPRS) is used to specify one or several groups of neighbouring cells and their corresponding cell selection parameters. Preferably cells with several common cell selection parameters can be grouped together. If one instance of PSI3bis is not sufficient to specify the cell selection parameters of all neighbouring cells, the remaining frequency groups are specified in consecutive instances of PSI3bis. If all information fits within the PSI3 message, one instance of PSI3bis without any neighbour cell parameters is broadcast.

Each neighbour cell listed in PSI3 and in one or more instances of PSI3bis is assigned an ascending index used for measurement reports. The first neighbour cell in PSI3 has the lowest index (= 0), and the last neighbour cell in the highest indexed PSI3bis message has the highest index. The total number of neighbour cells in the BA-GPRS shall not exceed 32. If a mobile station receives more than 32 cells in the BA-GPRS, only the 32 cells with the lowest indexes shall be considered.

### START FREQUENCY (10 bit field)

The START\_FREQUENCY defines the ARFCN for the first carrier in the list (ARFCN(0)). **FREQ\_DIFF\_LENGTH** (3 bit field)

This field is required to calculate the number of bits to be used for the FREQUENCY\_DIFF field in the current frequency group.

### **FREQUENCY\_DIFF** (1+val(FREQ\_DIFF\_LENGTH) bit field)

Each FREQUENCY\_DIFF parameter field specifies the difference in frequency to the next carrier to be defined. The FREQUENCY\_DIFF parameter encodes a non negative integer in binary format (W).

Each frequency following the start frequency (ARFCN(0)) and belonging to the Frequency List struct is then calculated by the formula ARFCN(n) = (ARFCN(n-1) + W(n)) modulus 1024, n=1, ...,  $val(NR\_OF\_REMAINING\_CELLS$ .

### General rules for handling neighbour cell parameter default values

The first neighbour cell defined in PSI3 uses as its default parameter values the parameter values defined for the serving cell. The following neighbour cells use the parameter values of the previous neighbour cell as their default values.

## **Cell Selection params**

The first field of the Cell Selection struct, *BSIC*, defines the BSIC of the cell and then comes the fields CELL\_BAR\_ACCESS\_2, ECX\_ACC and SAME\_RA\_AS\_SERVING\_CELL. Then follows none, some, or all of the fields GPRS\_RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN, GPRS\_MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH, GPRS\_TEMPORARY\_OFFSET, GPRS\_PENALTY\_TIME, GPRS\_RESELECT\_OFFSET, HCS params, SI13\_PBCCH\_LOCATION, PCCH\_TYPE and PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD. If fields are omitted, the values for these parameters are the same as for the preceding cell unless otherwise specified for the parameter.

## BSIC (6 bit field)

The BSIC field is coded as the 'Base Station Identity Code' defined in 3GPP TS 03.03. One BSIC for each carrier in BA(GPRS) is defined.

#### CELL BAR ACCESS 2 (1 bit field)

**EXC\_ACC** (1 bit field)

For definition see Serving Cell parameters

## SAME\_RA\_AS\_SERVING\_CELL (1 bit field)

The same RA as serving cell field contains one bit, set to

- 0 if the cell is in a Routeing Area different from the serving cell, or
- 1 if the cell is in the same Routeing Area as the serving cell.

## GPRS\_TEMPORARY\_OFFSET (3 bit field)

The GPRS\_TEMPORARY\_OFFSET field indicates the negative offset to C32 that the mobile station shall use for duration of GPRS\_PENALTY\_TIME. It is used by the mobile station as part of its calculation of C32 for the cell reselection process.

bit	
3 2 1	
$0 \ 0 \ 0$	0 dB
0 0 1	10 dB
010	20 dB
0 1 1	30 dB
100	40 dB
101	50 dB
110	60 dB
111	infinity

## **GPRS\_PENALTY\_TIME** (5 bit field)

The GPRS\_PENALTY\_TIME defines the length of time for which GPRS\_TEMPORARY\_OFFSET is active.

```
bit 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 10 seconds 0 0 0 0 1 20 seconds ... 1 1 1 1 1 320 seconds
```

## GPRS\_RESELECT\_OFFSET (5 bit field)

GPRS\_RESELECT\_OFFSET is used by the mobile station to apply a positive or negative offset and a hysteresis to the GPRS cell reselection criterion. Default value is 0 dB. If the field is omitted from the message, the default value shall be used by the mobile station.

```
bit
5 4 <u>3 2 1</u>
             -52 dB
0\,0\,0\,0\,0
             -48 dB
00001
01010
             -12 dB
01011
             -10 dB
1\ 0\ 1\ 1\ 0
             +12 dB
10111
             +16 dB
11111
             +48 dB
```

## SI13\_PBCCH\_LOCATION construction

The optional SI13\_PBCCH\_LOCATION struct may either indicate the position of the SI13 message or a PBCCH position. If not included, SI3 and SI4 in the neighbour cell indicates if the neighbour cell supports GPRS.

#### SI13 LOCATION (1 bit field)

The SI13\_LOCATION field, if present, indicates the logical channel where the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 is broadcast (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

- 0 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH norm
- 1 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH ext

### PBCCH LOCATION (2 bit field)

The PBCCH\_LOCATION field, if present, indicates the location of the PBCCH on the BCCH carrier (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

```
bit
2 1
0 0 PBCCH on TN 1 of BCCH carrier
0 1 PBCCH on TN 2 of BCCH carrier
1 0 PBCCH on TN 3 of BCCH carrier
1 1 PBCCH on TN 4 of BCCH carrier
```

#### **PSI1 REPEAT PERIOD** (4 bit field)

The PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD field indicates the PSI repeat period. The field is coded according to the following table:

```
bit
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 PSI1 repeat period = 1
0 0 0 1 PSI1 repeat period = 2
...
1 1 1 1 PSI1 repeat period = 16
```

## **LSA Parameters IE**

The LSA Parameters IE contain a list of LSA\_ID(s) corresponding to the entries in the Neighbour Cell Parameters (BA-GPRS). Some entries in LSA parameters may be empty. The entries in the LSA Parameters IE are listed in the same order as in the Neighbour Cell Parameters and the number of entries (nr\_of\_frequencies\_or\_cells) should be the same. In case there are too few entries in the LSA Parameters IE, empty entries shall be added at the end. In case there are too many entries in the LSA parameters, the last shall be discarded. The 'LSA parameters IE' is defined in subclause 12.28.

#### LSA ID (24 bit field)

The purpose of the LSA\_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID value field is coded as specified in 3GPP TS 03.03.

#### **Short LSA ID** (10 bit field)

The purpose of the Short LSA\_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID defined by the Short LSA\_ID is a LSA\_ID as specified in 3GPP TS 03.03 with bit 0 set to "0" bit 1 to 10 set to the value of the Short LSA\_ID field (LSB in bit 1, MSB in bit 10) and bit 11 to 23 set to "0".

### TIME\_GROUP (2 bit field)

The TIME\_GROUP defines which time group (see 3GPP TS 05.02) the cell belongs to

```
bit
2 1
0 0 Time Group 0
0 1 Time Group 1
1 0 Time Group 2
1 1 Time Group 3
```

## GUAR\_CONSTANT\_PWR\_BLKS (2 bit field)

This field indicates the guaranteed number of constant power blocks in the neighbour cell. These are the blocks that the MS can use to perform neighbour cell measurements (see 3GPP TS 05.08). Note that there may be more CPBCCH blocks or allowed paging blocks in the neighbour cell than what is indicated in this field, but never less.

bit
2 1 Blocks at constant power
0 0 4
0 1 5
1 0 6
1 1 12 (i.e. BS\_PAG\_BLKS\_RES = 0 in that cell)

#### **CELL BAR QUALIFY 2**

This indicator is used by the network to indicate cells without voice support and to control mobile station cell selection (by overriding the cell bar indication). The use of this parameter for this purpose is defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

- 00 Voice supported, Cell Bar indication active
- 01 Reserved, shall be interpreted as 11
- Voice not supported, Cell not barred, norm. cell selection priority
- Voice not supported, Cell not barred, low cell selection priority

### Neighbour CBQ2 list

This list may be included in this message and assigns CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter values to the neighbour cells defined by the message. Neighbour cells may be defined by the *Neighbour Cell parameters* and the *COMPACT Information* constructions. The CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter values are assigned to the neighbour cells in the same order they appear in the message. The default value is '00' (*Voice supported, Cell Bar indication active*).

### **Cell Identification**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.23.

# 11.2.21 Packet System Information Type 3 bis

This message is sent by the network on the PBCCH and PACCH giving information of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells and cell selection parameters for non-serving cells. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. If not all information fits into one instance of the PSI3bis message, the PSI3bis message can be repeated. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 BIS

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### Table 87: PSI3 bis information elements

```
< PSI3 bis message content > ::=
   < PAGE MODE: bit (2) >
   < PSI3_CHANGE_MARK: bit (2) >
   < PSI3_BIS_INDEX : bit (4) >
   < PSI3_BIS_COUNT : bit (4) >
      < Neighbour cell parameters : { 1 < Neighbour cell params struct > } ** 0 >
       < Neighbour Cell parameters 2: { 1 < Neighbour Cell params 2 struct > } ** 0 >
   \{ \text{ null } | 0 \text{ bit**} = < \text{ no string } > 
                                                -- Release 1998 additions:
      { 0 | 1 < LSA Parameters : < LSA Parameters IE >> }
   { null \mid 0 bit** = < no string >
                                                -- Release 1999 additions:
       < COMPACT Neighbour Cell Parameters : { 1 < COMPACT Neighbour Cell params 2 struct > } ** 0 >
      { 0 | 1 < Neighbour CBQ2 list : < CBQ2 list struct >> }
                                                                -- CBQ2 for neighbour cells.
      { 0 | 1 < 3G-BA-IND : bit > < 3G Neighbour Cells Description : < 3G Neighbour Cells Description struct >> }
      { 0 | 1 < Real Time Difference Description : < Real Time Difference Description struct >> }
      { 0 | 1 < 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description :
                                     < 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct >> }
                              -- truncation at end of message allowed, bits '0' assumed
   < padding bits > } } //
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< Neighbour cell params struct > ::=
   < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
   < Cell selection params : < Cell Selection struct > >
   < NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS : bit (4) >
   < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
      < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (1 + val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
       < Cell selection params : <Cell Selection struct> > } * (val(NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS));
< Cell Selection struct > ::=
   < BSIC : bit (6) >
   < CELL BAR ACCESS 2 : bit >
   < EXC_ACC : bit >
   < SAME RA AS SERVING CELL: bit (1) >
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >
          < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < GPRS\_TEMPORARY\_OFFSET : bit (3) >
          < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) > ]
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (5) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < HCS \text{ params} : < HCS \text{ struct} > > \}
   { 0 | 1 < SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION : < SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION struct > > };
< SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION struct > ::=
   \{ 0 < SI13\_LOCATION : bit (1) > 
   | 1 < PBCCH_LOCATION : bit (2) >
       < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) > };
```

```
< HCS struct > ::=
   < PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3) >
   < HCS_THR : bit (5) > ;
< Neighbour Cell params 2 struct > ::=
                   -- Message escape
      { 1 < NCP2 Repeat struct >
         < CELL_PARAMS_POINTER: bit (2) > } ** 0 --Up to four pointers to the 'Neigbour parameter set
      < Neighbour parameter set : < Neighbour parameter set struct > > * (1 + max(val(CELL_PARAMS_POINTER)))
   ! < Message escape: { 01 | 10 | 11 } bit** = < no string >> };
                                                              -- Reserved for future use
< NCP2 Repeat struct > ::=
   { 1 < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) > -- Multiple START FREQ/FREQ DIFF sets may be defined
      < NCP2 Property struct >
      \{ < NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS : \{ bit (4) - 0000 \} >
         < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
         { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (1 + val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
            < NCP2 Property struct > } * (val(NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS))
                                               -- Repeated recursively
         < NCP2 Repeat struct >
      0000 }
                                            -- Break recursion (NR OF REMAINING CELLS == 0)
   0 };
                                               -- End recursion (no more START_FREQUENCY)
< NCP2 Property struct > ::=
   < SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL : bit (1) >
   < CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 : bit >
   < BCC : bit (3) > ;
< Neighbour parameter set struct > ::=.
   \{0 \mid 1 < NCC : bit (3) > \}
   < EXC_ACC : bit >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >  \}
   \{0 \mid 1 < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < HCS\_THR : bit (5) > \}
  { 0 | 1 < SI13 PBCCH LOCATION : < SI13 PBCCH LOCATION struct >> }
   < GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
   < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) >
   < GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (5) > ;
< COMPACT Neighbour Cell params 2 struct > ::=
  { 00
                  -- Message escape
      { 1 < COMPACT NCP2 Repeat struct >
         < CELL_PARAMS_POINTER: bit (2) > } ** 0 -- Up to four pointers to the 'C Neighbour parameter set'
      < COMPACT Neighbour parameter set :
                      <COMPACT Neighbour parameter set struct > > * (1+ max(val(CELL_PARAMS_POINTER)))
   ! < Message escape: { 01 | 10 | 11 } bit** = < no string >> }; -- Reserved for future use
< COMPACT NCP2 Repeat struct > ::=
   { 1 < START FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
                                               -- Multiple START FREQ/FREQ DIFF sets may be defined
      < COMPACT NCP2 Property struct >
      { < NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS : { bit (4) - 0000 } >
         < FREQ DIFF LENGTH: bit (3) >
         { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (1 + val(FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
            < COMPACT NCP2 Property struct > ) * (val(NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS))
         < COMPACT NCP2 Repeat struct >
                                               -- Repeated recursively
                                            -- Break recursion (NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS == 0)
      0000 }
   [0];
                                                -- End recursion (no more START_FREQUENCY)
```

```
< COMPACT NCP2 Property struct > ::=
   < SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL : bit (1) >
   < CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 : bit >
   < BCC : bit (3) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TIME\_GROUP : bit (2) > \};
< COMPACT Neighbour parameter set struct > ::=
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < NCC : bit (3) > \}
   < EXC_ACC : bit >
   \{\ 0\ |\ 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN: bit\ (6) > \} \{\ 0\ |\ 1 < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH: bit\ (5) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < GPRS_HCS_THR : bit (5) >}
   < GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
   < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) >
   < GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (5) >
   { 0 | 1 < GUAR_CONSTANT_PWR_BLKS : bit (2) >} ;
< CBQ2 list struct > ::=
   < N_CBQ2 : bit (3) >
   < CELL_BAR_QUALIFY_2 : bit (2) > * (val(N_CBQ2) + 1);
< 3G Neighbour Cells Description struct > ::=
   \{0 \mid 1 < Index Start 3G : bit (7) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < Absolute_Index_Start_EMR : bit (7) > }
   { 0 | 1 < UMTS FDD Description : < UMTS FDD Description struct >> }
   { 0 | 1 < UMTS TDD Description : < UMTS TDD Description struct >> }
   { 0 | 1 < REMOVED_3GCELL_Description : < REMOVED_3GCELL_Description struct >> };
< REMOVED_3GCELL_Description struct > ::=
< N1 : bit (2) >
\{ < N2 : bit (5) >
      < REMOVED_3GCELL_INDEX : bit (7) >
       < 3G_CELL_DIFF_LENGTH: bit (3) >
       < OFFSET_3GCELL_DIFF : bit (val(3G_CELL_DIFF_LENGTH)) >
   } * (1+val(N2))
} * (1+val(N1));
< UMTS FDD Description struct > ::=
   { 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_FDD : bit (3) > }
   { 1 { < Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells : < Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 } ;
< Repeated UMTS FDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
   \{0 < FDD-ARFCN : bit (14) > | 1 < FDD-ARFCN-INDEX : bit (3) > \}
   < Number_of_Scrambling_Codes_and_Diversity : bit (5) >
   < Range-1024-Format Scrambling Codes and Diversity Field:
   bit(p(Number_of_Scrambling_Codes_and_Diversity)) > ; -- p(x) defined in table 86.1/3GPP TS 04.60.
< UMTS TDD Description struct > ::=
   { 0 | 1 < Bandwidth_TDD : bit (3) > }
   { 1 { < Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells : < Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells struct >> } ** 0 };
< Repeated UMTS TDD Neighbour Cells struct > ::=
   \{0 < TDD\text{-}ARFCN : bit (14) > | 1 < TDD\text{-}ARFCN\text{-}INDEX : bit (3) > \}
   < Number_of_Cell Parameters_and_sync cases_and_Diversity : bit (5) >
   < Range-512-Format Cell Parameters and syncs cases and Diversity : bit(q(Number_of_Cell
   Parameters_and_sync cases_and_Diversity)) > ; -- q(x) defined in table 86.2/3GPP TS 04.60.
```

```
< Real Time Difference Description struct > ::=
   { 0 | 1 { 0 | 1 < Cell_Index_Start_RTD : bit (7) > }
                                                           --default value=0
       < RTD Struct : < RTD6 Struct >>
       { 0 < RTD Struct : < RTD6 Struct >> **1 } -- '0' : increment by 1 the index of the GSM Neighbour Cell list
   { 0 | 1 { 0 | 1 < Cell_BA_Index_Start_RTD : bit (7) > }
                                                               --default value=0
       < RTD Struct : < RTD12 Struct >>
      { 0 < RTD Struct : < RTD12 Struct >> **1 }
                                                     -- '0' : increment by 1 the index of the GSM Neighbour Cell list
< RTD6 Struct > ::=
   \{0 \mid 1 < RTD : bit (6) > \}; --'0' means no RTD for this cell
< RTD12 Struct > ::=
   \{0 \mid 1 < RTD : bit (12) > \}; -- '0' means no RTD for this cell
< 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
   < Qsearch_P : bit (4) >
   < 3G_SEARCH_PRIO : bit >
   { 0 | 1 < FDD_GPRS_Qoffset : bit (4) >
                                                                          -- FDD information
          < FDD_Qmin : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < TDD_GPRS_QOffset : bit (4) > };
                                                                     -- TDD information
< CBQ2 list struct > ::=
   < N CBQ2 : bit (3) >
   < CELL_BAR_QUALIFY_2 : bit (2) > * (val(N_CBQ2) + 1) ;
```

#### Table 88: PSI3 bis information element details

## PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

See description under PSI3.

### PSI3 CHANGE MARK (2 bit field)

See description under PSI3.

### **PSI3 BIS INDEX** (4 bit field)

The PSI3\_BIS\_INDEX field is used to distinguish individual PSI3 bis messages containing information about different neighbour cells. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last PSI3 bis message. (PSI3 bis count).

## PSI3\_BIS\_COUNT (4 bit field)

See description under PSI3.

## General rules for handling neighbour cell parameter default values

The first neighbour cell defined in the first PSI3bis instance uses as its default parameter values the parameter values defined for the last neighbour cell in PSI3.

The following neighbour cells in PSI3bis use the parameter values of the previous neighbour cell as their default values.

This principle of referring to the previous cell applies independently of the coding used in PSI3bis (Neighbour cell parameters, Neighbour cell parameters 2 and COMPACT Neighbour Cell Parameters).

This principle also applies when going from PSI3bis instance i over to PSI3bis instance i+1.

### Neighbour cell params struct

The coding of the Neighbour cell parameters is described under PSI3.

### Neighbour cell params 2 struct

This coding may be used if the number of neighbour cells is high and many cells share common parameter values. The structure contains pointers to the list of sets of actual parameters. The coding of actual parameters that are contained in or referenced by the Neighbour Cell params 2 struct is described in PSI3.

## COMPACT Neighbour Cell params struct

The coding of the Neighbour cell parameters is the same as the coding of the Neighbour cell params struct 2, except the two additional parameters, TIME\_GROUP and GUAR\_CONSTANT\_PWR\_BLKS. The coding of actual parameters that are contained in or referenced by the COMPACT Neighbour Cell params struct is described in PSI3.

The following parameters (CELL PARAMS POINTER, BCC and NCC) are not defined in PSI3:

### CELL PARAMS POINTER (2 bit field)

Pointer to the parameter set valid for a certain cell group (up to four).

BCC (3 bit field)

BTS Colour Code.

### Neighbour parameter set struct and COMPACT Neighbour parameter set struct

The actual parameter values for the Neighbour Cell params 2 struct and the COMPACT Neighbour Cell params struct are given is these structures. Default values for absent parameters are defined according to the general rule given above, except:

NCC: bit (3). Network Colour Code. The default value is given by the serving cell.

#### LSA Parameters IE

The LSA Parameters IE is described under PSI3 and in subclause 12.28.

## Neighbour CBQ2 list

This list may be included in this message and assigns CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter values to the neighbour cells defined by the message. The encoding of the of the CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter is defined in sub-clause 11.2.20 (PSI3). Neighbour cells may be defined by the *Neighbour Cell parameters*, the *Neighbour Cell parameters* 2 and the *COMPACT Neighbour Cell parameters* constructions. The CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter values are assigned to the neighbour cells in the same order they appear in the message. The default value is '00' (*Voice supported, Cell Bar indication active*).

### **3G-BA-IND** (1 bit), 3G allocation sequence number indication.

The 3G-BA-IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different 3G neighbour lists sent to the MS. The value of this parameter is reflected in the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message and in the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

## 3G Neighbour Cells Description:

The building of the 3G Neighbour Cell list and the ordering of indices within each Radio Access Technology is described in sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

## Index\_Start\_3G (7 bit)

This optional information element indicates the value of the first index to use to build this instance of the 3G Neighbour Cell list. When missing, the value 0 is assumed. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1.

## Absolute\_Index\_Start\_EMR (7 bit)

This parameter indicates the value to be added to the indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list for reporting 3G Cells with the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message (see sub-clause 5.6.3.3). If this parameter is absent, the same value as received in different instance with the same BA-IND shall be used.

NOTE: This parameter is not used for reporting 3G Cells with the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message, see sub-clause 11.2.9.

## **UMTS FDD Description:**

### Bandwidth\_FDD (3bit field)

This optional information element will be used for future releases of the protocol. When missing, this indicates the present FDD bandwidth. When present, this shall not be considered as an error; indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

### FDD\_ARFCN (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.101. Any non-supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

### FDD-ARFCN-INDEX (3 bit field)

This field points to the absolute frequency received in the UMTS Freq list information element in the Channel Release message, see 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause 10.5.2.1d ("UMTS frequency list"). If there is no frequency associated to this value of the FDD-ARFCN-INDEX parameter, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

## Number\_of\_Scrambling\_Codes\_and\_Diversity (5 bit field)

This optional field defines the value of the number of Scrambling Codes/Diversity parameters.

## Range-1024-Format Scrambling Codes and Diversity Field (p bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 10-bit-long Scrambling Codes and Diversity Parameters, re-using the Range 1024 format compression algorithm, see 3GPP TS 04.18 Annex J ("Algorithm to encode frequency list information"). The formulas for decoding are given in 3GPP TS 04.18, sub-clause 10.5.2.13.3 ("Range 1024 format"). The consecutive parameters of this field are concatened, starting with the bit FDD Indic0, and then w1, w2...

### **FDD Indic0**, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

- 0 information '0000000000' is not a member of the set
- 1 information '0000000000' is a member of the set

NOTE: This bit FDD\_Indic0 is equivalent than the bit F0 bit in the frequency list information element.

For each (10-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-9 are the Scrambling Codes and bit 10 is the corresponding Diversity Parameter.

The total number of bits (p) of this field depends on the value of the parameter Number\_of\_Scrambling\_Codes\_and\_Diversity = n, as follows (with p=0 if n=0):

n	p	n	p	n	p	n	p
1	11	6	53	11	89	16	123
2	20	7	61	12	96	17-31	0
3	29	8	68	13	103		
4	37	9	75	14	110		
5	45	10	82	15	117		

Table 86.1.

If n=0, this indicates the 3G Neighbour Cell list index for report on RSSI, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

If n is equal or greater than 17, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

## Scrambling Codes (9 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.331.

## **Diversity** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates if diversity is applied for the cell:

#### Bit

- 0 Diversity is not applied for this cell
- 1 Diversity is applied for this cell.

## **UMTS TDD Description:**

#### Bandwidth TDD (3bit field)

This optional information element refers to 3G TS 25.331.

Bit

321

000 3.84Mcps

001 1.28Mcps

All other values shall not be interpreted as an error; indexes of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly (and no reporting can be performed).

## TDD\_ARFCN (14 bit field)

This optional information element is defined as the UARFCN in 3G TS 25.102. Any non supported frequency shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

### TDD-ARFCN-INDEX (3 bit field)

This field points to the absolute frequency received in the UMTS Freq list information element in the Channel Release message, see 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause 10.5.2.1d ("UMTS frequency list"). If there is no frequency associated to this value of the TDD-ARFCN-INDEX parameter, this shall not be considered as an error; indices of the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented accordingly.

### Number of Cell Parameters and Sync Cases and Diversity (5 bit field)

This optional field defines the number of Cell Parameters/Sync Case/Time Diversity parameters.

### Range-512-Format Cell Parameters and syncs cases and Diversity (q bit field)

This field allows to compute a set of 9-bit-long Scrambling Codes and Diversity Parameters, re-using the Range 512 format compression algorithm, see 3GPP TS 04.18 Annex J ("Algorithm to encode frequency list information"). The formulas for decoding are given in 3GPP TS 04.18 sub-clause 10.5.2.13.4 ("Range 512 format"), with w0=0. The consecutive parameters of this field are concatened, starting with the bit TDD\_Indic0, and then w1, w2...

TDD Indic0, information 0 indicator (1 bit):

- 0 information '000000000' is not a member of the set
- 1 information '000000000' is a member of the set

NOTE: This bit TDD Indic0 is equivalent than the bit F0 bit in the frequency list information element.

For each (9-bit-long) decoded Parameter, bits 1-7 are the Cell Parameters, bit 8 is the Sync Case and bit 9 is the Diversity bit

The total number of bits q of this field depends on the value of the parameter Number\_of\_Cell Parameters\_and\_Sync Cases\_and\_Diversity = m, as follows (with q=0 if m=0):

m	q	m	q	m	q	m	q	m	q
1	10	6	47	11	78	16	106	21-31	0
2	18	7	54	12	84	17	112		
3	26	8	60	13	90	18	117		
4	33	9	66	14	96	19	122		
5	40	10	72	15	102	20	127		

*Table 86.2.* 

If n is equal or greater than 21, this shall not be considered as an error; the corresponding index in the 3G Neighbour Cell list shall be incremented by one.

## Cell Parameter (7 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.304.

## Sync Case (1 bit field)

This parameter is defined in 3GPP TS 25.304.

### **Diversity** (1 bit field)

This parameter indicates if diversity is applied for the cell:

#### Rit

- 0 Diversity is not applied for this cell
- 1 Diversity is applied for this cell.

REMOVED\_3GCELL\_Description

#### REMOVED 3GCELL INDEX (7 bit field)

This field indicates the index of the first 3G Neighbour Cell to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list for measurements. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

### **OFFSET\_3GCELL\_DIFF** (variable size)

This field indicates the difference between the new and the previous 3G Neighbour Cell to be removed from the 3G Neighbour Cell list for measurements. See sub-clause 5.6.3.1 ("Deriving the 3G Neighbour Cell list from the 3G Neighbour Cell description").

### Real Time Difference Description

### Cell\_Index\_Start\_RTD (5 bit field)

This field indicates the GSM Neighbour Cell list index for the first RTD parameter. When missing, the value '0' is assumed.

RTD (6 or 12 bit field) are defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

One or more instances of the Measurement Information message may provide Real Time Difference information. This is used to build the Real Time Difference list. The Real Time Difference list may contain up to 96 Real Time Difference parameters. See sub-clause 5.6.3.4.

## **3G\_BA\_IND** (1 bit)

The value of this parameter shall be reflected in the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT and PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT messages.

### 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

## Neighbour CBQ2 list

This list may be included in this message and assigns CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter values to the neighbour cells defined by the message. The encoding of the of the CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter is defined in sub-clause 11.2.20 (PSI3). Neighbour cells may be defined by the *Neighbour Cell parameters*, the *Neighbour Cell parameters* 2 and the *COMPACT Neighbour Cell parameters* constructions. The CELL\_BAR\_QUALIFY\_2 parameter values are assigned to the neighbour cells in the same order they appear in the message. The default value is '00' (*Voice supported, Cell Bar indication active*).

# 11.2.22 Packet System Information Type 4

This message is optionally sent by the network on the PBCCH and PACCH giving information directing the mobile station to make interference measurements. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

### Table 89: PSI4 information elements

```
< PSI4 message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   < PSI4_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
   < PSI4_INDEX : bit (3) >
   < PSI4_COUNT : bit (3) >
   < INT_MEAS_CHANNEL_LIST: < Channel List struct > >
   < padding bits >
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< Channel List struct > ::=
   < Channel group struct >
   { 1 < Channel group struct > } ** 0;
< Channel Group struct > ::=
   \{ 0 < ARFCN : bit (10) > 
   1 < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) >
       < MAIO: bit (6) > }
   < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) > ;
```

### Table 90: PSI4 information element details

The PSI4 message is optional and is only sent if indicated by the Power Control parameter INT\_MEAS\_CHANNEL\_LIST\_AVAIL (see subclause 12.9).

Depending on the size of the list more than one PSI4 messages can be required to broadcast the total list. The PSI4 count parameter therefore indicates the last (highest indexed) PSI4 message. The sequence number of each PSI4 message is then indicated by the Message Sequence number parameter.

The PSI4 message contains a list of channels which shall be used by the mobile station for interference measurements in packet idle mode (se 3GPP TS 05.08). The channel list is defined by a Channel list struct which contains one or more Channel Group struct. The Channel Group struct can have two alternative coding formats, the MA format or the ARFCN format. The MA format shall be used for frequency hopping physical channels. At maximum 32 Channel Group structs may be defined, and of these at maximum 4 Channel Group structs may be defined in MA format.

Using the MA format, a set of physical channels may be defined. The definition comprises a mobile allocation specified in the PSI2 message and referenced by the MA\_NUMBER value, a MAIO value and a TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION bit map.

Using the ARFCN format, a set of non-hopping physical channels may be defined by a ARFCN value, identifying the radio frequency, and a TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION bit map.

#### PSI4 CHANGE MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI4 change mark field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the individual PSI4 messages. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from all PSI4 messages. The coding of this field is network dependent.

Range: 0 - 3.

### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

## PSI4\_COUNT (3 bit field)

The PSI4 count field is coded as the binary representation of the last (highest indexed) individual PSI4 message.

Range: 0 - 7.

#### **PSI4 INDEX** (3 bit field)

The PSI4 index field is used to distinguish individual PSI4 messages. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last PSI4 message. (PSI4 count).

Range: 0 - 7.

## **ARFCN** (Absolute RF channel number) (10 bit field)

The ARFCN is coded as the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number (see 3GPP TS 05.05).

Range: 0 to 1023.

### MA NUMBER (4 bit field)

The purpose of the MA\_NUMBER field is to refer to a mobile allocation and a corresponding HSN value defined in the PSI2 message for the decoding of a physical channel description. The MA\_NUMBER field is binary coded.

Range: 0 - 15.

## MAIO (Mobile allocation index offset) (6 bit field)

The MAIO field is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset as defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

## TIMESLOT ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18.

# 11.2.23 Packet System Information Type 5

This optional message is sent by the network on the PBCCH giving information for measurement reporting and network controlled cell reselection. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. If not all information fits into one message, the remaining information will be sent in other instances of the PSI5 message. The message is sent on PBCCH only if so indicated in PSI1.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### Table 91: PSI5 information elements

```
< PSI5 message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   < PSI5_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
   < PSI5_INDEX : bit (3) >
   < PSI5_COUNT : bit (3) >
   { 0 | 1 < NC Measurement Parameters : < NC Measurement Parameters struct > > }
   { 0 | 1 < EXT Measurement Parameters : < EXT Measurement Parameters struct > > }
   { null | 0 bit** = <no string>
                                           -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                                           -- Additional contents for Release '99
   { 0 | 1 < ENH Reporting Parameters : < ENH Reporting Parameters struct >> }
   < padding bits > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< NC Measurement Parameters struct > ::=
   < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD : bit (3) > 1 \}
          < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I : bit (3) >
          < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T : bit (3) > };
< EXT Measurement Parameters struct >::=
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 00 >
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 01 >
                                                            < EM1 struct >
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 10 >
      < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) == 11 > };
< EM1 struct > ::=
   { 0 | 1 { < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 00 >
             < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 01 > < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 10 >
                                                            < NCC_PERMITTED : bit (8) >
                                                           \{ 0 \mid 1 < INT\_FREQUENCY : bit (5) > \}
             < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) == 11 > } }
   \{0 \mid 1 < EXT REPORTING PERIOD : bit (3) > \}
   { < EXT_FREQUENCY_LIST : < EXT Frequency list description struct > > };
< EXT Frequency List Description struct > ::=
    < EXT Frequency List struct > { 1 < EXT Frequency List struct > } ** 0;
< EXT Frequency List struct > ::=
   { < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
      < NR_OF_FREQUENCIES : bit (5) >
      < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
      { < FREQUENCY DIFF: bit (1+val(FREQ DIFF LENGTH)) > } * (val(NR OF FREQUENCIES))};
< ENH Reporting parameters struct > :: =
< Report_Type : bit >
< REPORTING_RATE : bit >
< UNKNOWN_BSIC_REPORTING : bit >
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS PRIORITY Description : < GPRS PRIORITY Description struct >> }
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < GPRS MEASUREMENT Parameters Description struct
{ 0 | 1 < GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description : < GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT Parameters Description
struct>> };
< GPRS REPORT_PRIORITY Description struct > ::=
< Number_Cells : bit(7) >
{ < REP_PRIORITY: bit > } * (val(Number_Cells));
```

```
< GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
   { 0 | 1 < Multiband_Reporting : bit (2) > }
   { 0 | 1 < Serving_Band_Reporting : bit (2) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < SCALE\_ORD : bit (2) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < 900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
  { 0 | 1 < 1800_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 1800_REPORTING_THRESHOLD: bit (3) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < 400\_REPORTING\_OFFSET : bit (3) > 
         < 400_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
  { 0 | 1 < 1900_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 1900_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   { 0 | 1 < 850_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) >
         < 850_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };
< GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description struct > ::=
   < Qsearch_P : bit (4) > { 0 | 1 < FDD_REP_QUANT : bit >
                                                                        -- FDD Parameters
         < FDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > }
   \{0 \mid 1 < FDD\_REPORTING\_OFFSET : bit (3) > \}
         < FDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > }
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TDD_MULTIRAT_REPORTING : bit (2) > \}
                                                                        -- TDD Parameters
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < TDD_REPORTING_OFFSET : bit (3) > \}
         < TDD_REPORTING_THRESHOLD : bit (3) > };
```

Table 92: PSI5 information element details

The optional PSI5 message contains broadcast measurement parameters for either Network Control (NC) measurements containing the NC Measurement Parameters, or for Extended measurements containing the EXT Measurement Parameters, or for both. If included, the NC Measurement parameters struct shall only exist in one instance of the PSI5 message. If the NC Measurement parameters struct is included in more than one instance, the value of the struct in the instance with the highest index shall be valid and all others shall be ignored.

The 'EXT measurement parameters struct' contains the EXT Measurement Order, the EXT parameters and one or more EXT Frequency List structs. If the value of the EXT Measurement Order or any of the EXT parameters differs between instances of the PSI5 message, the value of the parameter in the instance with the highest index shall be valid and all others shall be ignored.

#### **PAGE MODE** (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

### PSI5\_CHANGE\_MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI5\_CHANGE\_MARK field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the individual instances of the PSI5 message. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from all PSI5 messages. Range: 0 to 3. The coding of this field is network dependent.

## **PSI5 INDEX** (3 bit field) and **PSI5 COUNT** (3 bit field)

The purpose of the PSI5\_INDEX field and the PSI5\_COUNT field is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of PSI5 messages and to assign an index to identify each one of them. The PSI5\_INDEX field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual PSI5 message. The PSI5\_COUNT field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides the PSI5\_INDEX value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of PSI5 messages.

#### **NETWORK CONTROL ORDER** (2 bit field)

The NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER field is coded according to the following table (for definition of NCx see 3GPP TS 05.08):

bit 2 1 0 0 NC0 0 1 NC1 1 0 NC2 1 1 Reserved

If the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER parameter = NC0, then the other parameters in the NC Measurement parameters struct may be omitted. If the NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER parameter indicates NC1 or NC2 and the other parameters are omitted, the default value for these parameters shall be assumed.

#### NC NON DRX PERIOD (3 bit field)

This field indicates the minimum time the mobile station shall stay in non-DRX mode after an NC-measurement report has been sent. The field is coded according to the following table:

```
3 2 1
000
         No non-DRX mode after a measurement report has been sent.
001
         0,24 sec
010
         0,48 sec (default value)
011
         0,72 sec
100
         0,96 sec
101
         1,20 sec
110
         1,44 sec
1 1 1
         1,92 sec
```

# NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_I (3 bit field) NC\_REPORTING\_PERIOD\_T (3 bit field)

These fields indicate the time period for cell reselection measurement reporting for packet idle mode (I) and packet transfer mode (T), respectively. The field is coded according to the following table:

```
bit
321
000
         0.48 sec
001
         0.96 sec
0.10
         1.92 sec
0.1.1
         3.84 sec (default value for NC REPORTING PERIOD T)
100
         7.68 sec
         15.36 sec
101
110
         30.72 sec
111
         61.44 sec (default value for NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I)
```

#### **EXT Measurements**

The 'EXT Measurements Parameters' can be repeated in a sequence of PSI5 message instances where each message instance can contain a sub-list of frequency (ARFCN) parameters. The sub-lists shall be concatenated into a resulting frequency list in order of ascending PSI5 message instances. Each added frequency position in the resulting frequency list shall then be assigned an ascending index used for measurement reports. If the same frequency is defined more than once in the resulting list, each occurrence will get en index, but measurements shall only be performed and reported for the last added position.

# EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER (2 bit field)

The EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER field indicates to the mobile station how to interpret the rest of the extended measurement parameters. This field is coded according to the following table (for definition of EMx see 05.08):

bit

21

- 00 EM0
- 0.1 EM1
- 10 Reserved.
- 1 1 Reserved and shall be interpreted as EM0 by the receiver.

If the EXT\_MEASUREMENT\_ORDER parameter = EM1 the optional parameters in the EM1 struct may be included in at least one instance of the message. If a field is included in more than one instance, the value of the field in the instance with the highest index shall be valid and all others shall be ignored.

#### NCC PERMITTED (8 bit field)

This field is a bitmap of NCCs for which the mobile station is permitted to report measurement; this bitmap relates to NCC part of BSIC (see coding field in 04.08).

### EXT\_REPORTING\_TYPE (2 bit field)

This field indicates the type of extended measurement reporting to which the frequencies on the list are subject. This field is coded according to the following table (see 3GPP TS 05.08):

bit

<u>21</u>

- 0 0 Type 1 measurement reporting (default value for EXT\_REPORTING\_TYPE
- 0.1 Type 2 measurement reporting
- 1 0 Type 3 measurement reporting
- 1 1 Reserved. In this version of the protocol the mobile station shall ignore the entire list containing this field.

#### **EXT REPORTING PERIOD** (3 bit field)

The EXT\_REPORTING\_PERIOD field indicates the time interval between extended measurement reports. This field is coded according to the following table:

bit 3 2 1  $0 \ 0 \ 0$ 60 sec 001 120 sec 010 240 sec 0 1 1 480 sec 100 960 sec 1920 sec (default value for EXT\_REPORTING\_TYPE 101 110 3840 sec 111 7680 sec

# INT\_FREQUENCY (5 bit field)

This optional field indicates the frequency upon which the interference measurement shall be made. This field is an index into the EXT Frequency List. If the field is not included in any instance of the message, no interference measurements shall be done.

Range 0 to 31

### EXT FREQUENCY LIST

Contains the EXT Frequency List description struct. The EXT Frequency Lists description struct may contain multiple EXT frequency list struct.

#### **START\_FREQUENCY** (10 bit field)

The START\_FREQUENCY defines the ARFCN for the first carrier in the list (ARFCN(0)).

# FREQ\_DIFF\_LENGTH (3 bit field)

This field is required to calculate the number of bits to be used for the FREQUENCY\_DIFF field in the current frequency group.

# FREQUENCY\_DIFF (1+val(FREQ\_DIFF\_LENGTH) bit field)

Each FREQUENCY\_DIFF parameter field specifies the difference in frequency to the next carrier to be defined. The F REQUENCY\_DIFF parameter encodes a non negative integer in binary format (W). Each frequency following the start frequency (ARFCN(0)) and belonging to the Frequency List struct is then calculated by the formula ARFCN(n) = (ARFCN(n-1) + W(n)) modulus 1024, n=1, . . ., val $(NR_OF_FREQUENCIES)$ 

#### ENH Reporting Parameters (Enhanced Measurement reporting parameters)

#### Report\_Type (1bit)

This parameter is used to indicate to the mobile station to use the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting:

#### Bit

- 0 The MS shall use the PACKET ENHANCED MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting
- 1 The MS shall use the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message for (NC) reporting.

# REPORTING\_RATE (1 bit)

This parameter is used for measurements, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### Bit

- 0 normal rate reporting
- 1 Reduced reporting rate allowed.

# UNKNOWN\_BSIC\_REPORTING (1 bit)

This field specifies if cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC are allowed to be reported or not, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### Bit

- 0 Report on cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is not allowed.
- 1 Report on cells with unknown BSIC and allowed NCC part of BSIC is allowed.

# **GPRS PRIORITY Description**

# REP\_PRIORITY bit:

- 0 Normal reporting priority
- 1 High reporting priority

The use of these bits is defined in sub-clause 5.6.3.5 ("GPRS Report Priority Description").

### GPRS MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

# GPRS 3G MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS Description

The fields of this Description are used for measurements as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08.

# 11.2.23a Packet System Information Type 6

This optional message is sent by the network on the PBCCH or PACCH to provide broadcast information required by non-GSM networks. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. If not all information fits into one instance of the PSI6 message, the PSI6 message can be repeated.. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### Table 93: PSI6 information elements

#### Table 94: PSI6 information element details

### PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

# PSI6\_CHANGE\_MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI6 change mark field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the PSI6 messages. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from the PSI6 message. The coding of this field is network dependent.

Range: 0-3.

#### PSI6\_INDEX (3 bit field) and PSI6\_COUNT (3 bit field)

The purpose of the PSI6\_INDEX field and the PSI6\_COUNT field is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of PSI6 messages and to assign an index to identify each one of them. The PSI6\_INDEX field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual PSI6 message. The PSI6\_COUNT field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides the PSI6\_INDEX value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of PSI6 messages.

### NonGSM Protocol Discriminator (3 bit field)

This information element is used to identify the non-GSM network for which a PSI6 message is transmitted and is coded as shown below.

Bit 3 2 1

- - -

0 0 1 TIA/EIA-136

All other values are reserved

# NR\_OF\_CONTAINER\_OCTETS (5 bit field)

This field indicates the number of CONTAINER octets that forms a specific non-GSM message and is coded as shown below.

1 1 1 1 1 The remaining portion of the PSI message is used by the associated **CONTAINER**. The Non-GSM message continues with the next **CONTAINER** that has the same **NonGSM Protocol Discriminator** as the current one.

All other values are reserved.

#### **CONTAINER** (8 bits)

The concatenation of one or several CONTAINER octets forms the actual contents, specific to the non-GSM network soliciting the transmission of a PSI6 message.

# 11.2.23b Packet System Information Type 7

This optional message is sent by the network on the PBCCH or PACCH to provide broadcast information required by non-GSM networks. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. If not all information fits into one instance of the PSI7 message, the PSI7 message can be repeated.. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

The PSI7 information elements are equal to the PSI6 elements defined in 11.2.23a

# 11.2.24 Packet System Information Type 8

This message is optionally sent by the network on the PBCCH and PACCH giving information about Cell Broadcast Channel configuration. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### **Table 95: PSI8 information elements**

#### Table 96: PSI8 information element details

## PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

#### PSI8\_INDEX (3 bit field) and PSI8\_COUNT (3 bit field)

These fields are the binary representation of the PSI index and PSI count parameters associated with the PSI8 messages.

#### PSI8\_CHANGE\_MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI8 change mark field is changed each time information has been updated in the PSI8 message. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from the PSI8 message. The coding of this field is network dependent. Range: 0-3.

### **CBCH Channel Description struct**

The CBCH Channel Description provides the description for the CBCH. If the CBCH Channel Description is not available (either as it is not included in any instance of PSI8 or as no PSI8 is broadcast at all), the mobile station can assume that SMSCB is not active in the cell.

#### Channel type and TDMA offset (5 bit field)

For encoding and description see 3GPP TS 04.18 ('Channel Description IE').

#### TN, Timeslot number(3 bit field)

The TN field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 05.02.

# 11.2.25 Packet System Information 13

This message may be broadcast by the network on the PACCH or on the PCCCH (see subclause 5.5.2.1). The message provides the mobile station with GPRS cell specific access-related information. The information in this message shall be the same as provided in the SI13 message on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 04.08. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.12a.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### Table 97: PSI13 information elements

```
< PSI13 message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   < BCCH_CHANGE_MARK : bit (3) >
   < SI_CHANGE_FIELD : bit (4) >
   { 0 | 1 < SI13_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
          < GPRS Mobile Allocation : < GPRS Mobile Allocation IE > > }
                              -- PBCCH not present in cell:
       < RAC : bit (8) >
      < SPGC_CCCH_SUP : bit >
      < PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR : bit (3) >
      < NETWORK CONTROL ORDER: bit (2) >
      < GPRS Cell Options : < GPRS Cell Options IE > >
       < GPRS Power Control Parameters : < GPRS Power Control Parameters struct > >
   | 1
                               -- PBCCH present in cell:
       < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) >
       < PBCCH Description : < PBCCH Description struct > > }
                    -- Receiver compatible with ealier release
   { null | 0
                    -- Additions in release 99:
       < SGSNR : bit >
       < padding bits > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< GPRS Power Control Parameters struct > ::=
   < ALPHA : bit (4) >
   < T_AVG_W : bit (5) >
   < T_AVG_T : bit (5) >
   < PC_MEAS_CHAN : bit >
   < N_AVG_I : bit (4) > ;
< PBCCH Description struct > ::=
   < Pb : bit (4) >
   < TSC : bit (3) >
   < TN : bit (3) >
   { 0 -- default to BCCH carrier
         < ARFCN : bit (10) >
   110
          < MAIO: bit (6) > };
    11
```

#### Table 98: PSI13 information element details

# PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

### **BCCH CHANGE MARK** (3 bit field)

This field indicates the status of the information on BCCH. The value of this field shall be changed each time the information on BCCH, except for the contents of the SI-13 message, is changed.

#### SI CHANGE FIELD (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of which information was changed at the last indication in BCCH CHANGE MARK. Range 0 to 15:

bit 4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0 Update of *unspecified* SI message or SI messages;

0 0 0 1 Update of SI1 message;

0 0 1 0 Update of SI2, SI2 bis or SI2 ter message;

0 0 1 1 Update of SI3, SI4, SI7 or SI8 message;

0 1 0 0 Update of SI9 message;

All other values shall be interpreted as 'update of unknown SI message type'.

#### SI13\_CHANGE\_MARK (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the SI change mark identifying the GPRS Mobile Allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages.

Range: 0 to 3.

### **GPRS Mobile Allocation** (information element)

This information element is the representation of the GPRS mobile allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages. It is identified by MA\_NUMBER = 14 when referenced from a packet assignment message. When used in SI13 or PSI13 message, this information element shall refer to the cell allocation defined for the cell in SI1 or PSI2.

#### RAC (8 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the Routing Area Code, see 3GPP TS 03.03.

#### **SPGC\_CCCH\_SUP** (bit field)

This field indicates the support of the parameter SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE on CCCH from the network side:

0 SPLIT PG CYCLE is not supported on CCCH in this cell;

1 SPLIT\_PG\_CYCLE is supported on CCCH in this cell.

The **PRIORITY\_ACCESS\_THR** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter PRIORITY\_ACCESS\_THR:

bit

321

0 0 0 packet access is not allowed in the cell;

0 0 1 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);

0 1 0 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);

0 1 1 packet access is allowed for priority level 1;

1 0 0 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 2;

1 0 1 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 3;

1 1 0 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 4;

spare, shall be interpreted as '110' (packet access allowed).

The **NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER** field (2 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER, see 3GPP TS 05.08:

bit

21

00 NC0: MS controlled cell re-selection, no measurement reporting.

0 1 NC1: MS controlled cell re-selection, MS sends measurement reports.

10 NC2: Network controlled cell re-selection, MS sends measurement reports.

1 1 Reserved for future use, interpreted as NC0 by mobile station.

# GPRS Cell Options (information element)

The GPRS Cell Option information element is defined in sub-clause 12.24.

# PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD (4 bit field)

This field is the representation of the PSI1 repeat period. The field is coded according to the following table:

```
bit \frac{4\ 3\ 2\ 1}{0\ 0\ 0\ 0} PSI1 repeat period = 1 multiframe 0 0 0 1 PSI1 repeat period = 2 multiframes : 1 1 1 1 PSI1 repeat period = 16 multiframes
```

#### **GPRS Power Control Parameters struct**

#### **ALPHA** (4 bit field)

For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

#### **T\_AVG\_W** (5 bit field)

For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

**T\_AVG\_T** (5 bit field)

# PC\_MEAS\_CHAN (1 bit field)

For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

#### N AVG I (4 bit field)

For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

#### **PBCCH** Description struct

The PBCCH description struct provides the channel description for the PBCCH. The frequency description for the PBCCH may be specified by an ARFCN (non-hopping radio frequency channel) or a MAIO (hopping radio frequency channel) field. In case of a hopping radio frequency channel, the PBCCH shall use the GPRS mobile allocation specified in this message. If none of the ARFCN or MAIO fields are present, the PBCCH shall use the BCCH carrier.

# **Pb** (4 bit field)

For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

#### TSC (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the training sequence code used for PBCCH and PCCCHs.

Range: 0 to 7.

# TN (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the timeslot number for the PBCCH and the corresponding PCCCH.

Range: 0 to 7.

# ARFCN (10 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number.

Range: 0 to 1023.

#### MAIO (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset.

Range: 0 to 63.

#### SGSNR (bit field)

This field indicates the Release of the SGSN:

0 SGSN is Release '98 or older

1 SGSN is Release '99 onwards.

# 11.2.25a Packet System Information 14

This message may be sent by the network on the PACCH. The message may provide a mobile station in dual transfer mode with GPRS access-related information. The information may be used as a substitute for the SI13 message on BCCH after the release of an RR connection, see 3GPP TS 04.18.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: distribution message

#### Table 99: PSI14 information elements

```
< PSI14 message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   { 0 < CCCH Access Information : < CCCH Access Information struct >>
   1 < PBCCH Description : < PBCCH Description struct 2 >> }
   < padding bits >
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string >> ;
< CCCH Access Information struct > ::=
   < BCCH_CHANGE_MARK : bit (3) >
   { 0 | 1 < SI13_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
          < SI13 Mobile Allocation : < GPRS Mobile Allocation IE >> }
   < SPGC CCCH SUP : bit >
   < PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR : bit (3) >
   < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
   < GPRS Cell Options : < GPRS Cell Options IE >>
   < GPRS Power Control Parameters : < GPRS Power Control Parameters struct >>
   < SGSNR : bit > ;
< GPRS Power Control Parameters struct > ::=
   < ALPHA : bit (4) >
   < T_AVG_W : bit (5) >
   < T_AVG_T : bit (5) >
   < PC_MEAS_CHAN : bit >
   < N_AVG_I : bit (4) > ;
< PBCCH Description struct 2 > ::=
   < PSI1 REPEAT PERIOD: bit (4) >
   < Pb : bit (4) >
   < TN : bit (3) >
   < PBCCH Frequency Description : < Frequency Parameters IE >> ;
```

### Table 100: PSI14 information element details

#### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in sub-clause 12.20.

#### **BCCH CHANGE MARK** (3 bit field)

This field indicates the status of the information on BCCH. The value of this field shall be changed each time the information on BCCH, except for the contents of the SI13 message, is changed, see sub-clause 5.5.2.1.4.

### SI13 CHANGE MARK (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the SI change mark identifying the GPRS Mobile Allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages. Range: 0 to 3.

# **SI13 Mobile Allocation**

This field is encoded using the *GPRS Mobile Allocation* information element defined in sub-clause 12.10a. This information shall be identical with the GPRS mobile allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages.

# **SPGC\_CCCH\_SUP** (1 bit field)

This field is defined in the SI13 message, see 3GPP TS 04.18.

### PRIORITY ACCESS THR (3 bit field)

This field is defined in the SI13 message, see 3GPP TS 04.18.

# NETWORK\_CONTROL\_ORDER (2 bit field)

This field is defined in the SI13 message, see 3GPP TS 04.18.

# GPRS Cell Options (information element)

The GPRS Cell Option information element is defined in sub-clause 12.24.

#### SGSNR (1 bit field)

This field is defined in the SI13 message, see 3GPP TS 04.18.

# ALPHA (4 bit field),

T\_AVG\_W (5 bit field),

T\_AVG\_T (5 bit field),

PC\_MEAS\_CHAN (1 bit field) and

N\_AVG\_I (4 bit field)

These fields are defined in the Global Power Control Parameters information element, see sub-clause 12.9.

#### **PSI1 REPEAT PERIOD** (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation, range 0 to 15, of the PSI1 repeat period. The coding of this field is identical to the coding of the PSI1\_REPEAT\_PERIOD field in the PSI1 message.

### Pb (4 bit field)

This is the binary representation, range 0 to 15, of the power reduction value used by the BTS on PBCCH blocks, relative to the output power on BCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### TN (3 bit field)

This is the binary representation, range 0 to 7, of the timeslot number for the PBCCH, see 3GPP TS 05.02.

# **PBCCH Frequency Description**

The PBCCH frequency description is encoded using the *Frequency Parameters* information element defined in subclause 12.8. When used in this message, the *Frequency Parameters* information element shall define a non-hopping radio frequency channel or use the *direct encoding 2* to define a hopping radio frequency channel.

# 11.2.26 Packet TBF Release

This message is sent on the PACCH by the network to the mobile station to initiate release of an uplink or downlink TBF.

Message type: PACKET TBF RELEASE

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

#### Table 101: PACKET TBF RELEASE information elements

#### Table 102: PACKET TBF RELEASE information element details

#### PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

#### **Global TFI IE**

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's which uplink and/or downlink TBF to be released. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

#### **Uplink\_Release** (1 bit field)

#### Downlink Release (1 bit field)

These fields indicate which TBF shall be release, uplink or downlink. Both directions can be released at the same time.

- 0 TBF shall not be released
- 1 TBF shall be released

### TBF\_RELEASE\_CAUSE (8 bit field)

This field indicates the reason for the release of the TBF. This field is encoded according to the following table:

bit 4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0 Normal release 0 0 1 0 Abnormal release

All other values are reserved, the same behaviour in reception as if 'Abnormal release'.

# 11.2.27 Spare

# 11.2.28 Packet Uplink Ack/Nack

This message is sent on the PACCH by the network to the mobile station indicate the status of the received RLC data blocks. This message may also update the timing advance and power control parameters. A fixed allocation mobile station may also be assigned uplink resources.

Message type: PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

### Table 103: PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK information elements

```
< Packet Uplink Ack/Nack message content > ::=
   < PAGE MODE : bit (2) >
      00 < UPLINK_TFI : bit (5) >
             -- Message escape
      { 0
            < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) >
             < Ack/Nack Description : < Ack/Nack Description IE > >
             { 0 | 1 < CONTENTION_RESOLUTION_TLLI : bit (32) > }
             { 0 | 1 < Packet Timing Advance : < Packet Timing Advance IE > > }
             { 0 | 1 < Power Control Parameters : < Power Control Parameters IE > > }
             { 0 | 1 < Extension Bits : Extension Bits IE > }
                                                                       -- sub-clause 12.26
             { 0 | 1 < Fixed Allocation Parameters : < Fixed Allocation struct > > }
             { null | 0 | bit** = < no string > -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                           -- Additions for R99
      | 1
                { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)>}
                <TBF_EST : bit (1)>
                 < padding bits > }
             ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
                -- Message escape bit used to define EGPRS message contents
      | 1
             { 00 { < EGPRS Channel Coding Command : < EGPRS Modulation and Coding IE >>>
                    <Resegment : < Resegment IE >>
                    <PRE_EMPTIVE_TRANSMISSION : bit (1) >
                    < PRR RETRANSMISSION REQUEST : bit (1) >
                    < ARAC RETRANSMISSION REQUEST : bit (1) >
                    { 0 | 1 < CONTENTION_RESOLUTION_TLLI : bit (32) > }
                    <TBF_EST : bit (1)>
                { 0 | 1 < Packet Timing Advance : < Packet Timing Advance IE > > }
                { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)> }}
                 { 0 | 1 < Power Control Parameters : < Power Control Parameters IE > > }
                { 0 | 1 < Extension Bits : Extension Bits IE > }
                                                                          -- sub-clause 12.26
                    < EGPRS Ack/Nack Description : < EGPRS Ack/Nack Description IE > >
                { 0 | 1 < Fixed Allocation Parameters : < Fixed Allocation struct > > } } //
                    < padding bits >
                    ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
          ! < Message escape : {01| 10 | 11} bit (*) = <no string> > } } - Extended for future changes
       ! < Address information part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
< Fixed Allocation struct > ::=
   < FINAL_ALLOCATION : bit (1) >
          -- Repeat Allocation
      < TS_OVERRIDE : bit (8) >
          -- Allocation with Allocation bitmap
      < TBF Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE > >
      \{ 0 \mid 1 \mid ALLOCATION : bit (8) > \}
                    -- with length of Allocation Bitmap
      0 0 0
             < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) >
             < ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH: bit (7) >
             < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (val(ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH)) >
                -- without length of Allocation Bitmap (fills remainder of the message)
             < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit ** > }
          ! < Message escape : 1 bit (*) = <no string> >;}
```

#### Table 104: PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK information element details

# PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

# **UPLINK\_TFI** (5 bit field)

This field identifies the uplink TBF to which this message applies. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

# CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND (2 bit field)

The Channel Coding Indicator field indicates the channel coding scheme that the mobile station shall use when transmitting on the uplink.

#### bits

- 21 value
- 00 CS-1
- 0 1 CS-2
- 10 CS-3
- 11 CS-4

# **Ack/Nack Description**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.3.

### **EGPRS Modulation and Coding Scheme**

The EGPRS Modulation and Coding Scheme information element is defined in clause 12.10d.

#### RESEGMENT

The RESEGMENT information elemet is defined in clause 12.10e.

#### PRE EMPTIVE TRANSMISSION (1 bit field)

This bit informs the mobile station if it may or may not transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING\_ACK (and repeating the process, refter to clause 9.1.3.2) when the protocol is stalled or has no more RLC data blocks to transmit.

- 0 The mobile station shall use pre-emptive transission.
- 1 The mobile station shall not use pre-emptive transmission.

#### PRR RETRANSMISSION REQUEST (1 bit field)

- 0 indicates that retransmission of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message is not requested
- 1 indicates that retransmission of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message is requested

# ARAC RETRANSMISSION REQUEST (1 bit field)

- 0 indicates that retransmission of an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message is not requested
- 1 indicates that retransmission of an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message is requested

# **EGPRS Ack/Nack Description**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.3.1. The number of bits (L) available for Ack/Nack Description information element depends on the inclusion of other information elements. L may be set so that the entire EGPRS PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message evenly fits into an RLC/MAC control block. If a lower L covers the entire receive window, that L may be used.

# CONTENTION\_RESOLUTION\_TLLI (32 bit field)

The CONTENTION\_RESOLUTION\_TLLI field is present only if the network has decoded one of the uplink RLC data blocks containing the TLLI. The mobile station shall perform the contention resolution function if the TLLI information element is present. This field contains a TLLI, which is defined in subclause 12.16.

# **Packet Timing Advance**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12.

#### TIMESLOT ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18.

#### **Power Control Parameters**

This information element, if present, contains power control command for the mobile station. If this information element is not present for certain previously allocated timeslots, the MS shall continue to use the previous power on these timeslots. This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

#### Extension Bits

This information element, if present, shall be skipped over. Any information content shall be ignored by the mobile station. This information element is defined in subclause 12.26.

### FINAL ALLOCATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF.

- 0 this allocation is not the last allocation of the TBF
- 1 this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF

#### **Repeat Allocation**

If present, the mobile station shall repeat the current allocation after the current allocation ends.

#### TS OVERRIDE (8 bit field)

This is defined in subclause 12.19.

# Allocation with Allocation bitmap

If present, the mobile station shall use the included Allocation bitmap and associated parameters. The mobile station shall not repeat the current allocation after the current allocation ends.

#### **BLOCKS OR BLOCK PERIODS** (1 bit field)

This indicates if the ALLOCATION BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks or block periods.

- 0 the ALLOCATION BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks
- 1 the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is to be interpreted as block periods

# **ALLOCATION BITMAP LENGTH** (7 bit field)

This field specifies the number of bits in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP.

Range 0 to 127

#### **TBF Starting Time**

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the earliest frame number during which the assigned TBF may start.

In case of dynamic allocation, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the indicated TDMA frame number occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured.

In case of fixed allocation, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the TDMA frame number occurs, the MS shall then use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct.

This information element is defined in subclause 12.21.

#### **ALLOCATION\_BITMAP** (variable length field)

The ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field is variable length. If the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP\_LENGTH field is not present, the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP fills the remainder of the message. If the BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS field is not present, then the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP should be interpreted as blocks. This field is defined in subclause 12.4.

## Packet Extended Timing Advance (2 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.12b.

## **TBF EST** (1 bit field)

If included, this field indicates that the mobile station is allowed to request the establishment of new TBF on PACCH.

- 0 the mobile station is not allowed to request the establishment of new TBF
- 1 the mobile station is allowed to request the establishment of new TBF

# 11.2.29 Packet Uplink Assignment

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to assign uplink resources. The mobile station may be addressed by TFI, TQI, or Packet Request Reference depending upon the procedure used. A mobile allocation or reference frequency list received as part of this assignment message shall be valid until new assignment is received or each TBF of the MS are terminated.

Message type: PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

Table 105: PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information elements

```
< Packet Uplink Assignment message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
   { 0 | 1 < PERSISTENCE_LEVEL : bit (4) > * 4 }
      { 0 < Global TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
       | 10 < TLLI : bit (32) >
       | 110 < TQI : bit (16) >
       | 111 < Packet Request Reference : < Packet Request Reference IE > > }
             -- Message escape
            < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) >
             < TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit (1) >
             < Packet Timing Advance : < Packet Timing Advance IE > >
             { 0 | 1 < Frequency Parameters : < Frequency Parameters IE > > }
             { 01
                    <Dynamic Allocation : < Dynamic Allocation struct > >
              | 10 < Single Block Allocation : < Single Block Allocation struct > >
              00 < extension >
              11 < Fixed allocation : < Fixed Allocation struct > > }
              { null | 0 | bit** = < no string > -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                                     -- Additions for R99
                    { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)> }
                 < padding bits > }
              ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
      | 1 -- Message escape bit used to define EGPRS message contents
          \{00 \{ 0 | 1 < COMPACT reduced MA : < COMPACT reduced MA | E >> \}
             < EGPRS Channel Coding Command : < EGPRS Modulation and Coding IE >>
                 < Resegment : < Resegment IE >>
                < EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >
                { 0 | 1 < Access Technologies Request : Access Technologies Request struct >}
                 < ARAC RETRANSMISSION REQUEST : bit (1) >
                 < TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit (1) >
                    \{ 0 \mid 1 < BEP \ PERIOD2 : bit(4) > \}
             < Packet Timing Advance : < Packet Timing Advance IE > >
                    { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)> }
                  { 0 | 1 < Frequency Parameters : < Frequency Parameters IE > > }
                  { 01 < Dynamic Allocation : < Dynamic Allocation struct > >
                       < Multi Block Allocation : < Multi Block Allocation struct > >
                 110
                       < extension >
                 1.00
                       < Fixed allocation : < Fixed Allocation struct > > }
                 < padding bits >
                ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
             ! < Message escape : { 01 | 10 | 11 } bit (*) = <no string> > }} - Extended for future changes
       ! < Address information part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
<extension> ::= -- Future extension can be done by modifying this structure
   null:
```

```
<Dynamic Allocation struct > ::=
   < EXTENDED_DYNAMIC_ALLOCATION : bit (1) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < \mathbf{P0} : bit (4) >
           < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
   < USF GRANULARITY: bit (1) >
   \{0 \mid 1 < UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED : bit (8) > }
   { 0 | 1 < TBF Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE > > }
                          -- Timeslot Allocation
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN0 : bit (3) > \}
       { 0 | 1 < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > }
{ 0 | 1 < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > }
{ 0 | 1 < USF_TN3 : bit (3) > }
       { 0 | 1 < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > \}
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > \}
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > \}
                           - Timeslot Allocation with Power Control Parameters
       < ALPHA : bit (4) >
       { 0 | 1 < USF_TN0 : bit (3) >
               < GAMMA_TN0 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > 1 \}
               < GAMMA_TN1 : bit (5) > }
       { 0 | 1 < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > 
< GAMMA_TN2 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_{TN3} : bit (3) > 1 \}
               < GAMMA_TN3 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > 1 \}
               < GAMMA_TN4 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > 1 \}
               < GAMMA_TN5 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > 1 \}
               < GAMMA_TN6 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > \}
               < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > } };
<Single Block Allocation struct > ::=
    < TIMESLOT_NUMBER : bit (3) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < ALPHA : bit (4) > \}
   < GAMMA TN : bit (5) >}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < \mathbf{P0} : bit (4) >
           < BTS_PWR_CTRL_MODE : bit (1) >
           < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
   < TBF Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE >> ;
<Fixed Allocation struct > ::=
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) >  \}
   < FINAL_ALLOCATION : bit (1) >
   < DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT: bit (3) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < \mathbf{P0} : bit (4) >
           < BTS_PWR_CTRL_MODE : bit (1) >
           < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
   { 0 < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) >
   1 < Power Control Parameters : < Power Control Parameters IE > > }
   < HALF_DUPLEX_MODE : bit (1) >
   < TBF Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE > >
                   -- with length of Allocation Bitmap
   {0{0}
           < BLOCKS OR BLOCK PERIODS : bit (1) >
           < ALLOCATION BITMAP LENGTH: bit (7) >
           < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (val(ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH)) >
                   -- without length of Allocation Bitmap (fills remainder of the message)
           < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit ** > }
        ! < Message escape : 1 bit (*) = <no string> > };
```

NOTE: If the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP\_LENGTH is not present, then the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field is variable length and fills the remainder of the message.

# Table 106: PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

# PAGE MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

# **PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL** (4 bit field for each Radio Priority 1...4)

This field is defined in subclause 12.14, PRACH Control Parameters.

#### **Referenced Address struct**

This information element contains the address of the mobile station addressed by the message.

#### **Global TFI**

This information element identifies the uplink TFI, if available, or the downlink TFI, to which this message applies. This field is defined in subclause 12.10.

# TQI (16 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.17.

# **Packet Request Reference**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

#### TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18. If this field is not present, the timeslot allocation is indicated by the Power Control Parameters IE.

# CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND (2 bit field)

The Channel Coding Indicator field indicates the channel coding scheme that the mobile station shall use when transmitting data on the uplink.

```
bit
2 1
0 0 CS-1
0 1 CS-2
1 0 CS-3
1 1 CS-4
```

#### **COMPACT reduced MA**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.29.

#### **EGPRS Modulation and Coding Scheme**

The EGPRS Modulation and Coding Scheme information element is defined in clause 12.10d.

#### Resegment

The Resegment information element is defined in clause 12.10e.

### **EGPRS Window Size**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.5.2.

# TLLI\_BLOCK\_CHANNEL\_CODING (1 bit field)

This field indicates the channel coding command that the mobile station shall use for any RLC data block containing a TLLI field in the RLC data block header. This field is coded as shown:

- 0 the MS shall use CS-1 in GPRS TBF mode or MCS-1 in EGPRS TBF mode for any RLC data block containing a TLLI in the RLC data block header
- 1 the MS shall use the value commanded in the CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND for any RLC data block containing a TLLI in the RLC data block header

#### BEP\_PERIOD2 (4 bit field)

This field contains a constant which is used for filtering channel quality measurements in EGPRS. BEP\_PERIOD2 when present, or if not, when received in a previous message of the same TBF session, shall be used instead of BEP\_PERIOD. For details see 3GPP TS 05.08.

Range: 0 to 15

#### UPLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT (5 bit field)

This information element, if present, assigns the contained TFI to the mobile station to identify to uplink TBF described by this message. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

#### **Packet Timing Advance**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12.

#### **Frequency Parameters**

This information element, if present, assigns frequency parameters to the uplink TBF. If this information element is not present the mobile station shall use its previously assigned frequency parameters. This information element is defined in subclause 12.8.

#### **Dynamic Allocation struct**

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a dynamic allocation or an extended dynamic allocation.

# EXTENDED\_DYNAMIC\_ALLOCATION (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the medium access mode to be used during the TBF.

- 0 Dynamic Allocation
- 1 Extended Dynamic Allocation

#### **Power Control Parameters**

This information element, if present, contains power control parameters and the timeslot allocation for the mobile station. If this information element is not present, the MS shall continue to use the previous parameters. This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

# RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED (8 bit field)

The RLC/MAC blocks Granted field assigns a fixed number of RLC data blocks that the mobile station shall transmit during the uplink TBF. If the RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED field is present the mobile station shall transmit only the assigned number of RLC data blocks. Otherwise the duration of the uplink TBF is undefined. Retransmissions of negatively acknowledged RLC data blocks do not apply toward the maximum number. This field is encoded as a binary number as shown:

bit	
87654321	
00000000	9 RLC data blocks
$0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1$	10 RLC data blocks
11111111	264 RLC data blocks

# **TBF Starting Time**

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the frame number during which the assigned TBF may start.

In case of dynamic allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS need not monitor the USF field until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the indicated TDMA frame number occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured. If an uplink TBF is already in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the indicated TDMA frame number occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured.

In case of single block allocation, the mobile station shall use the assigned timeslot during the RLC/MAC block whose first TDMA burst occurs in the indicated TDMA frame number.

In case of fixed allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall wait untile the TDMA frame number occurs, and then, shall use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct. If an uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the TDMA frame number occurs, the MS shall then use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct.

This information element is encoded as the Starting Frame Number Description IE. See subclause 12.21.

```
USF for Timeslot Number 0 (TN0) (3 bit field)
```

USF for Timeslot Number 1 (TN1) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 2 (TN2) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 3 (TN3) (3 bit field)

**USF for Timeslot Number 4 (TN4) (3 bit field)** 

**USF for Timeslot Number 5 (TN5)** (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 6 (TN6) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 7 (TN7) (3 bit field)

These fields indicate the USF value assigned to the MS for allocated timeslots (range 0 to 7). These fields are encoded as a binary presentation of the USF value as defined in subclause 10.4.1.

# **USF\_GRANULARITY** (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the USF granularity to be applied by the mobile station when it is assigned a TBF using Dynamic Allocation.

- 0 the mobile station shall transmit one RLC/MAC block
- 1 the mobile station shall transmit four consecutive RLC/MAC blocks

### Single Block Allocation struct

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a Single Block allocation. For example for sending of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in a two phase access or a Measurement report.

# TIMESLOT\_NUMBER (3 bit field)

This field indicates the timeslot assigned for transfer of a single RLC/MAC block on the uplink. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 05.10. Range 0 to 7

# ALPHA (4 bit field)

For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

# **GAMMA\_TN** (5 bit field)

The GAMMA\_TN field is the binary representation of the parameter ΓCH for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see 3GPP TS 05.08. The GAMMA\_TN field is coded according to the following table:

```
bit 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 \Gamma CH = 0 dB 0 0 0 0 1 \Gamma CH = 2 dB : : : : 1 1 1 1 1 0 \Gamma CH = 60 dB 1 1 1 1 1 \Gamma CH = 62 dB
```

### P0 (4 bit field)

This field is an optional downlink power control parameter. If P0 is present, then downlink power control is used; otherwise, if P0 is not present, then downlink power control is not used. Its meaning is specific to downlink power control modes A and B used by the network, as per 3GPP TS 05.08. It is encoded as follows:

```
bit
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 0 P0 = 0 dB
0 0 0 1 P0 = 2 dB
0 0 1 0 P0 = 4 dB
:
1 1 1 1 P0 = 30 dB
```

#### BTS\_PWR\_CTRL\_MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the downlink power control mode used by the network, as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08. It is encoded as follows:

0 Mode A1 Mode B

# PR\_MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates, as defined in 3GPP TS 05.08. It is encoded as follows:

0 PR mode A: for one addressed MS

1 PR mode B: for all MS

# Fixed Allocation struct

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a fixed allocation.

# FINAL\_ALLOCATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF.

- 0 this allocation is not the last allocation of the TBF
- 1 this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF

# **HALF\_DUPLEX\_MODE** (1 bit field)

This information field indicates, for multislot class 19 to 29, whether the mobile station shall operate in half duplex mode. Other mobile stations shall consider this field as 0.

- 0 the MS shall not operate in half duplex mode
- 1 the MS shall operate in half duplex mode

## BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS (1 bit field)

This indicates if the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks or block periods.

- 0 the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks
- 1 the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is to be interpreted as block periods

# **DOWNLINK\_CONTROL\_TIMESLOT** (3 bit field)

This information field indicates the downlink timeslot that mobile station operating in fixed allocation mode shall monitor for downlink PACCH. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 05.10.

Range 0 to 7

#### **ALLOCATION BITMAP LENGTH** (7 bit field)

This specifies the number of bits in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP. Range 0 to 127

# ALLOCATION\_BITMAP (variable length field)

If The ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field is variable length. If the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP\_LENGTH field is not present, the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP fills the remainder of the message. If the BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS field is not present, then the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP should be interpreted as blocks. This field is defined in subclause 12.4.

#### Packet Extended Timing Advance (2 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.12b.

#### **Multi Block Allocation struct**

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a Multi Block allocation.

### NUMBER OF RADIO BLOCKS ALLOCATED(2 bit field)

Bits

1.0

- 0 0 1 radio block reserved for uplink transmission
- 0 1 2 radio blocks reserved for uplink transmission
- 10 reserved for future use
- 1 1 reserved for future use

#### ACCESS TECHNOLOGY TYPE

This field indicates the access technology that is requested from the mobile station. The field is coded according to the definition in GSM 24.008. The access technology types requested from the MS in the Access Technologies Request structure shall be classified by priority, the most important first. The MS shall reply using the same order.

#### ARAC RETRANSMISSION REQUEST (1 bit field)

- 0 indicates that retransmission of an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message is not requested
- 1 indicates that retransmission of an ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES message is requested

# 11.2.29.1 Special requirements in dual transfer mode for uplink TBF

Special requirements apply when an uplink TBF is assigned to a mobile station in dual transfer mode or about to enter dual transfer mode.

If the mobile station has an RR connection to the network on a half-rate TCH, the network may assign an uplink TBF using the other sub-channel of the same timeslot for a half-rate PDCH (see 3GPP TS 05.02). In this case, the uplink assignment message shall be encoded with a timeslot allocation including the timeslot number for the half-rate TCH and the half-rate PDCH, and only that timeslot number. The mobile station shall interpret this allocation as an allocation of a half-rate PDCH.

In dual transfer mode, the mobile station may be assigned an uplink TBF using exclusive allocation. Exclusive allocation shall be applied according to the conditions specified in sub-clause 8.1.0. The network may indicate either dynamic allocation or fixed allocation in the uplink assignment message:

- If the network indicates dynamic allocation in the uplink assignment message, the mobile station shall ignore the USF values assigned.
- If the network indicates fixed allocation in the uplink assignment message, the mobile station shall ignore the DOWNLINK\_CONTROL\_TIMESLOT, the FINAL\_ALLOCATION and the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP fields assigned.

- The mobile station shall store the value of the MAC\_MODE parameter, implicitly given by the coding of the uplink assignment message, see sub-clause 8.1.0.

# 11.2.30 Spare

# 11.2.30a Packet Pause

This optional message is sent on the PACCH from a mobile station with non-GSM capabilities to the network to request a pause of GPRS services.

Message type: PACKET PAUSE

Direction: mobile station to network

# **Table 107: PACKET PAUSE information elements**

< Packet pause message content > ::=
< TLLI : bit (32) >
< RAI : bit (48) >
< padding bits > ;

# Table 108: PACKET PAUSE information element details

# TLLI (32 bit field)

This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in subclause 12.16.

#### **RAI** (48 bit field)

This field contains the Routing Area identification. This field is described in TS 24.008.

# 11.2.31 Packet Timeslot Reconfigure

This message is sent on the PACCH by the network to the mobile station to assign uplink and/or downlink resources. A mobile allocation or reference frequency list received as part of this assignment message shall be valid until a new assignment is received or each TBF of the MS are terminated.

Message type: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE

Direction: network to mobile station

Classification: non-distribution message

### **Table 109: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information elements**

```
< Packet Timeslot Reconfigure message content > ::=
   < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
      0 < GLOBAL_TFI: < Global TFI IE > >
             -- Message escape
      { 0
             < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) >
             < Global Packet Timing Advance : < Global Packet Timing Advance IE > >
             < DOWNLINK_RLC_MODE : bit (1) > < CONTROL_ACK : bit (1) >
             \{0 \mid 1 < DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > \}
             \{0 \mid 1 < UPLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > \}
             < DOWNLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION: bit (8) >
             { 0 | 1 < Frequency Parameters : < Frequency Parameters IE > > }
             { 0 < Dynamic Allocation : < Dynamic Allocation struct > >
             | 1 < Fixed allocation : < Fixed Allocation struct > >}
             { null | 0 bit** = < no string > -- Receiver backward compatible with earlier version
                                      -- Additions for R99
                 11
                 { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)> }
                 < padding bits > }
              ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
                     -- Message escape bit used to define EGPRS message contents
          { 00 { { 0 | 1 < COMPACT reduced MA : < COMPACT reduced MA IE >> }
                 < EGPRS Channel Coding Command : < EGPRS Modulation and Coding IE >>
                 < Resegment : < Resegment IE >>
                 { 0 | 1 < DOWNLINK EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >}
                 { 0 | 1 < UPLINK EGPRS Window Size : < EGPRS Window Size IE >}
                 < LINK_QUALITY_MEASUREMENT_MODE : bit (2) >
                 < Global Packet Timing Advance : < Global Packet Timing Advance IE > > { 0 | 1 < Packet Extended Timing Advance : bit (2)> }
                 < DOWNLINK_RLC_MODE : bit (1) >
                 < CONTROL ACK: bit (1) >
                 \{ 0 \mid 1 < DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > \}
                 \{ 0 \mid 1 < UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > \}
                 < DOWNLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) >
                 { 0 | 1 < Frequency Parameters : < Frequency Parameters IE >> }
                  { 0 < Dynamic Allocation : < Dynamic Allocation struct > >
                  1 < Fixed allocation : < Fixed Allocation struct > >}
                 < padding bits >
                 ! < Non-distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
          ! < Message escape : { 01| 10 | 11} bit (*) = <no string> > }} -Extended for future changes
       ! < Address information part error : bit (*) = < no string > > }
   ! < Distribution part error : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
```

```
<Dynamic Allocation struct > ::=
   < EXTENDED_DYNAMIC_ ALLOCAION : bit (1) >
   { 0 | 1 < P0 : bit (4) >
           < PR_MODE : bit(1) > }
   < USF GRANULARITY: bit (1) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED : bit (8) > \}
   { 0 | 1 < TBF Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE > > }
                         -- Timeslot Allocation
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN0 : bit (3) > \}
       \{0 \mid 1 < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > \}
       { 0 | 1 < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > }
{ 0 | 1 < USF_TN3 : bit (3) > }
{ 0 | 1 < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > }
       { 0 | 1 < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > \}
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > \}
                          -- Timeslot Allocation with Power Control Parameters
       < ALPHA : bit (4) >
               < USF_TN0 : bit (3) >
              < GAMMA_TN0 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > \}
              < GAMMA_TN1 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > 1 \}
               < GAMMA_TN2 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN3 : bit (3) > \}
              < GAMMA_TN3 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > 1 \}
              < GAMMA_TN4 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > 1 \}
              < GAMMA_TN5 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > \}
              < GAMMA_TN6 : bit (5) > }
       \{ 0 \mid 1 < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > \}
              < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > } };
<Fixed Allocation struct > ::=
   { 0 < UPLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) >
    | 1 < Power Control Parameters : < Power Control Parameters IE > > }
   < FINAL ALLOCATION : bit (1) >
   < DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT: bit (3) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < \mathbf{P0} : bit (4) >
           < BTS_PWR_CTRL_MODE : bit (1) >
           < PR_MODE : bit (1) > }
   { 0 | 1 < Measurement Mapping : < Measurement Mapping struct > > }
   < TBF Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE > >
                  -- with length of Allocation Bitmap
   0 0 0
           < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) >
           < ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH : bit (7) >
           < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (val(ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH)) >
                  -- without length of Allocation Bitmap (fills remainder of the message)
           < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit ** > }
       ! < Message escape : 1 bit (*) = <no string> > };
< Measurement Mapping struct > ::=
   < Measurement Starting Time : < Starting Frame Number Description IE >
   < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) >
   < MEASUREMENT_BITMAP : bit (8) > ;
```

Table 110: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information element details

# Global TFI (6 bit field)

This field identifies the uplink TFI, if available, or the downlink TFI, to which this message applies. This field is defined in subclause 12.10.

# CHANNEL\_CODING\_COMMAND (2 bit field)

The Channel Coding Indicator field indicates the channel coding scheme that the mobile station shall use when transmitting on the uplink.

bit

<u>21</u>

0 0 CS-1

0 1 CS-2

10 CS-3

11 CS-4

#### COMPACT reduced MA

This information element is defined in subclause 12.29.

#### **EGPRS Modulation and Coding Scheme**

The EGPRS modulation and coding scheme information element is defined in clause 12.10d.

#### Resegment

The Resegment information element is defined in clause 12.10e.

#### **EGPRS Window Size**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.5.2.

#### LINK QUALITY MEASUREMENT MODE (2 bit field)

This field is encoded as the LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE IE of the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, as defined in subclause 11.2.7.

#### **Global Packet Timing Advance**

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12a.

## **DOWNLINK\_RLC\_MODE** (1 bit field)

This field indicates the RLC mode of the requested TBF.

- 0 RLC acknowledged mode
- 1 RLC unacknowledged mode

# CONTROL\_ACK (1 bit field)

This field shall be set to '1' if the network establishes a new downlink TBF for the mobile station whose timer T3192 is running. Otherwise this field shall be set to '0'.

# **DOWNLINK\_TFI\_ASSIGNMENT** (5 bit field)

This information element, if present, assigns the contained TFI to the mobile station to identify a downlink TBF described by this message. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

#### **UPLINK TFI ASSIGNMENT** (5 bit field)

This information element, if present, assigns the contained TFI to the mobile station to identify an uplink TBF described by this message. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

# UPLINK\_TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field contains the timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF and is defined in subclause 12.18. If this field is not present, the timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF is indicated by the Power Control Parameters IE.

# **DOWNLINK TIMESLOT ALLOCATION** (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18.

#### **Power Control Parameters**

This information element, if present, contains the power control parameters and timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF. If this information element is not present, the MS shall continue to use the previous parameters. This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

#### **Frequency Parameters**

This information element, if present, assigns frequency parameters to the uplink and downlink TBFs. If this information element is not present the mobile station shall use its previously assigned frequency parameters. This information element is defined in subclause 12.8.

# RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED (8 bit field)

The RLC/MAC blocks Granted field assigns a fixed number of RLC data blocks that the mobile station shall transmit during the uplink TBF. If the RLC\_DATA\_BLOCKS\_GRANTED field is present the mobile station shall transmit only the assigned number of RLC data blocks. Otherwise the duration of the uplink TBF is undefined. Retransmissions of negatively acknowledged RLC data blocks do not apply toward the maximum number. This field is encoded as a binary number as shown:

```
bit
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
9 RLC data blocks
10 RLC data blocks
...
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
264 RLC data blocks
```

#### **Dynamic Allocation struct**

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a dynamic allocation or an extended dynamic allocation.

#### EXTENDED\_DYNAMIC\_ALLOCATION (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the medium access mode to be used during the TBF.

- 0 Dynamic Allocation
- 1 Extended Dynamic Allocation

#### **TBF Starting Time**

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the frame number during which the assigned TBF may start.

If no downlink TBF is in progress, the mobile station need not monitor the TFI field of downlink RLC data blocks until the indicated TDMA frame number. After the indicated TDMA frame number, the mobile station shall apply the new downlink parameters and then operate as during a downlink TBF. If a downlink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the indicated TDMA frame number occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the new downlink parameters assigned.

In case of dynamic allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS need not monitor the USF field until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the indicated TDMA frame number occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured. If an uplink TBF is already in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the indicated TDMA frame number occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured.

In case of fixed allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall wait untile the TDMA frame number occurs, and then. shall use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct. If an uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA frame number occurs. When the TDMA frame number occurs, the MS shall then use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct.

This field is encoded as the Starting Frame Number Description IE. See subclause 12.21

```
USF for Timeslot Number 0 (TN0) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 1 (TN1) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 2 (TN2) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 3 (TN3) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 4 (TN4) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 5 (TN5) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 6 (TN6) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 7 (TN7) (3 bit field)
```

These fields indicate the USF value assigned to the MS for timeslots 0 to 7. These fields are encoded as a binary presentation of the USF value as defined in subclause 10.4.1.

#### **ALPHA** (4 bit field)

For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

#### **GAMMA TN** (5 bit field)

The GAMMA\_TN field is the binary representation of the parameter ΓCH for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see 3GPP TS 05.08. The GAMMA\_TN field is coded according to the following table:

bit	
<u>54321</u>	
$0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0$	$\Gamma CH = 0 dB$
$0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1$	$\Gamma CH = 2 dB$
::::	
11110	$\Gamma CH = 60 \text{ dB}$
11111	$\Gamma CH = 62 dB$

# **USF\_GRANULARITY** (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the USF granularity to be applied by the mobile station when it is assigned a TBF using Dynamic Allocation.

- 0 the mobile station shall transmit one RLC/MAC block
- 1 the mobile station shall transmit four consecutive RLC/MAC blocks

#### **Fixed Allocation struct**

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a fixed allocation.

#### BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS (1 bit field)

This indicates if the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks or block periods.

- 0 the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks
- 1 the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP is to be interpreted as block periods

# **DOWNLINK\_CONTROL\_TIMESLOT** (3 bit field)

This information field indicates the downlink timeslot that mobile station operating in fixed allocation mode shall monitor for downlink PACCH. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 05.10.

Range 0 to 7

#### P0 (4 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message.

### BTS\_PWR\_CTRL\_MODE (1 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message.

# PR\_MODE (1 bit field)

For description and encoding, see the Packet Uplink Assignment message.

#### ALLOCATION BITMAP LENGTH (7 bit field)

This specifies the number of bits in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP.

Range 0 to 127

# ALLOCATION BITMAP (variable length field)

The ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field is variable length. If the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP\_LENGTH field is not present, the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP fills the remainder of the message. If the BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS field is not present, then the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP should be interpreted as blocks. This field is defined in subclause 12.4.

# **Measurement Starting Time**

The Measurement Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the frame number during which the first assigned measurement period shall occur. The mobile station must make one or more neighbour cell power measurements during the assigned frame number and during the following 3 TDMA frames. This field is encoded the same as the Starting Frame Number Description IE. See subclause 12.21

# MEASUREMENT\_BITMAP (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for use during measurement periods. The field as a bitmap where each bit corresponds with a timeslot number. Bit 1 corresponds to TS0; Bit 2 to TS1...

- 0 the MS shall receive downlink data during this timeslot
- 1 the MS shall make measurements during the timeslot

# MEASUREMENT\_INTERVAL (5 bit field)

The Measurement Interval field indicates the number of block periods from the start of one assigned measurement period to the beginning of the next measurement period.

bit 5 4 3 2 1	
00000	make measurements during every block period
$0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1 \\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1\ 0$	make measurements during every other block period make measurements during every 3rd block period
11111	make measurements during every 32nd block period

### Packet Extended Timing Advance (2 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.12b.

# 11.2.31.1 Special requirements in dual transfer mode

Special requirements apply when a TBF is assigned to a mobile station in dual transfer mode or about to enter dual transfer mode, see sub-clauses 11.2.7.1 and 11.2.29.1 of this ETS.

# 11.2.32 Additional MS Radio Access Capabilities

This message is sent on the PACCH by the mobile station to the network to inform about radio access capabilities of the mobile station.

Message type: Additional MS Radio Access Capabilities

Direction: mobile station to network

#### Table111: ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES information elements

```
< Additional MS Radio Access Capabilities message content > ::=
{ 0 < Global TFI : < Global TFI IE > >
| 1 < TLLI : < TLLI IE > > }
< MS Radio Access Capability : < MS Radio Access Capability IE > >
< spare padding > ;
```

#### Table 112: ADDITIONAL MS RADIO ACCESS CAPABILITIES information element details

#### **Global TFI**

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's uplink TBF, if available, or the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF. If no TFI is available, this field is omitted. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

#### TLLI IE (32 bit field)

This information element is defined in Clause 12.16.

### MS Radio Access Capability

This information element is sent during one phase and two phase access procedures. This information element is coded as defined by the *MS RA capability value part* defined in the *MS Radio Access Capability* IE defined in GSM 24.008. An EGPRS capable mobile station shall provide its EGPRS capability in the MS Radio Access Capability.

# 12 Information element coding

# 12.1 Overview

Information elements used within the context of only one RLC/MAC control message are defined in clause 11. All other information elements are defined within the present clause.

# 12.2 Spare

# 12.3 Ack/Nack Description

The Ack/Nack Description information element contains the RLC parameters used to acknowledge or negatively acknowledge a group of RLC data blocks.

# Table 113: Ack/Nack Description information elements

```
< Ack/Nack Description IE > ::=
  < FINAL_ACK_INDICATION : bit (1) >
  < STARTING_SEQUENCE_NUMBER : bit (7) >
  < RECEIVED_BLOCK_BITMAP : bit (64) > ;
```

# Table 114: Ack/Nack Description information element details

# FINAL\_ACK\_INDICATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the entire TBF is being acknowledged. If the entire TBF is being acknowledged, the SSN and RBB fields contain no information and shall be ignored.

- 0 retransmission are requested and the TBF is incomplete
- 1 no retransmissions are requested and this message indicates acknowledgement of all RLC data in the TBF

# STARTING SEQUENCE NUMBER (SSN) (7 bit field)

The SSN contains the value of V(R) when this information element was transmitted. This field is encoded as the binary representation of V(R).

Range 0 to 127

# RECEIVE\_BLOCK\_BITMAP (RBB) (64 bit field)

The RBB is a bitmap representing Block Sequence Numbers. The bitmap is indexed relative to SSN as follows:

BSN = (SSN - bit\_number) modulo 128, for bit\_number = 1 to 64.

The BSN values represented range from (SSN - 1) mod 128 to (SSN - 64) mod 128.

The value of each bit is encoded as:

- 0 Negative acknowledgement of the RLC data block with BSN = (SSN bit\_number) mod 128
- 1 Positive acknowledgement of the RLC data block with BSN = (SSN bit\_number) mod 128

Mapping of the bitmap is defined on subclause 11.

# 12.3.1 EGPRS Ack/Nack Description

The Ack/Nack Description information element contains the RLC parameters used to acknowledge or negatively acknowledge a group of RLC data blocks. The number of bits available for the bitmap depends on the inclusion or exclusion of other information elements in the used message.

### Table 115: EGPRS Ack/Nack Description information elements

#### Table 116: Ack/Nack Description information element details

# LENGTH L (8 bit field)

Range 15 to 255

This field represents the length of the value part (i.e. the EGPRS Ack/Nack Description struct) of this information element. If this field is not included, this information element fills the remaining part of the message.

### FINAL\_ACK\_INDICATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the entire TBF is being acknowledged. If the entire TBF is being acknowledged, the SSN, CRBB and URBB fields contain no information and shall be ignored.

- 0 retransmissions are requested and the TBF is incomplete.
- 1 no retransmissions are requested and this message indicates acknowledgement of all RLC data in the TBF.

### **BEGINNING OF WINDOW** (BOW, 1 bit field)

This bit indicates if the Ack/Nack bitmap starts at the beginning of the window.

- 0 SSN not equal to  $(V(Q)+1) \mod 2048$ .
- 1 SSN =  $(V(Q) + 1) \mod 2048$

# END OF\_WINDOW (EOW, 1 bit field)

This bit indicates if the end of the receiver window is included in the bitmap(s).

- 0 End of the receiver window, V(R), is not explicitly included in the bitmap.
- 1 End of the receiver window, V(R), is explicitly included in the bitmap.

### STARTING\_SEQUENCE\_NUMBER (SSN) (11 bit field)

Range 0 to 2047

The SSN indicates the Block Sequence Number of the first RLC block for which the Ack/Nack receipt status is indicated within the bitmap. The SSN is determined using S/P, PBSN and V(Q).

# COMPRESSED\_BITMAP\_LENGTH (Lc, 7 bit field)

Range 0 to 127

This field represents the length of the compressed bitmap. Compression is carried out using T.4 run length coding.

# COMPRESSED\_BITMAP\_STARTING\_COLOR\_CODE (1 bit field)

This bit indicates if the first code word in the compressed bitmap (i.e., CRBB) represents a run length of ones or a run length of zeros.

- 0 First code word in CRBB represents run length of zeros.
- 1 First code word in CRBB represents run length of ones.

# COMPRESSED\_RECEIVE\_BLOCK\_BITMAP (CRBB) (Lc bit field)

The CRBB is a compressed bitmap. Compression is carried out starting at SSN using T.4 run length coding. The number of bits (Lc) available for Ack/Nack Description depends on the inclusion of other information elements in the used message.

#### UNCOMPRESSED RECEIVE BLOCK BITMAP (URBB) (Variable bit field)

The URBB is an uncompressed bitmap representing Block Sequence Numbers which fills the remainder of the IE upto L bits, where L is the number of bits available for the EGPRS Ack/Nack description struct. Lu = L-Lc-23, or L-15 if the compressed received block bitmap is not included. The bitmap is indexed relative to SSN as follows:

BSN = (ESN\_CRBB + bit\_number) modulo 2048, for bit\_number = 1 to *L-Lc*-23 or 1 to L 15 if the compressed received block bitmap is not included.

ESN\_CRBB represents the ending sequence number of the CRBB, if no CRBB is included, ESN\_CRBB = SSN.

The value of each bit is encoded as:

- 0 Negative acknowledgement of the RLC data block with BSN = (SSN + bit\_number) mod 2048
- 1 Positive acknowledgement of the RLC data block with BSN = (SSN + bit\_number) mod 2048

# 12.4 ALLOCATION BITMAP

The ALLOCATION\_BITMAP represents uplink radio blocks, each bit representing one radio block or an entire block period. Each bit indicates whether the mobile station is permitted to transmit during the corresponding uplink radio block or radio block period.

# Table 117: ALLOCATION\_BITMAP information element details

#### **ALLOCATION BITMAP** (variable length field)

The ALLOCATION\_BITMAP represents uplink radio blocks or radio block periods, each bit representing one radio block or an entire radio block.

If the BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS field indicates blocks, the bitmap describes a two dimensional array of radio blocks. The number of columns in the array is variable and is equal to the number of timeslots allocated in the TIMESLOT ALLOCATION. The array is indexed as follows:

Radio block[x,y]

$$\begin{aligned} x &= (L - n) \, / \, NTS, & \text{for } n &= 0 \text{ to } L, \\ y &= (L - n) \text{ mod } NTS & \text{for } n &= 0 \text{ to } L, \end{aligned}$$

#### where:

- x = block period relative to TBF\_STARTING\_TIME, range 0 to L / NTS;
- y = timeslot number index of the assigned timeslots in the TIMESLOT\_BITMAP, range 0 (representing the lowest numbered assigned timeslot) to NTS-1 (representing the highest numbered assigned timeslot);
- L = number of bits in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP 1;
- n = bit number index into the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP, range 0 to L;
- TBF\_STARTING\_TIME indicates the first block period of the assigned allocation;
- NTS = number of timeslots assigned in the TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION, range 1 to 8;

The division operation is integer division;

The modulo operation is integer modulo.

The value of each bit is encoded as:

- 0 radio block[x,y] is not part of the assigned allocation
- 1 radio block[x,y] is part of the assigned allocation

If the BLOCKS\_OR\_BLOCK\_PERIODS field indicates block periods, the bitmap describes a one dimensional array of block periods. For each block period indicated as part of the allocation in the bitmap, each of the timeslots indicated in the TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION is assigned as part of the allocation. The array is indexed as follows:

block period[z]

$$z = n$$
 for  $n = 0$  to L,

#### where:

- L = number of bits in the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP 1;
- $z = block period relative to TBF\_STARTING\_TIME;$
- n = bit number index into the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP, range 0 to L;

TBF\_STARTING\_TIME indicates the first block period of the assigned allocation;

NTS = number of timeslots assigned in the TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION, range 1 to 8.

The value of each bit is encoded as:

- 0 block period[n] is not part of the assigned allocation
- 1 block period[n] is part of the assigned allocation

NOTE: The relationship between the field mapping within RLC/MAC messages as described in Clause 11 (bit number in range 1 to L+1) and the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field as defined above (bit number index in range 0 to L) is the following:

RLC/MAC message field  $[n + 1] = ALLOCATION_BITMAP [n]$ , for n = 0 to L.

Some examples are depicted in Annex H.

# **12.5 EGPRS**

# 12.5.1 EGPRS Channel Quality Report

EGPRS Channel Quality Report Information Element.

# **Table 118: EGPRS Channel Quality Report Information elements**

#### < EGPRS Channel Quality Report > ::=

- < EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements : < EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements IE>>
- < C\_VALUE : bit (6) >
- < EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements: < EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements IE >> ;

# **Table 119: EGPRS Channel Quality Report Information Elements details**

### **EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements IE**

This information element is defined in clause 12.5.3. These fields are transferred if the data is available and if the fields would not cause the message to expand beyond one RLC/MAC control block.

# **EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements**

This information element is defined in clause 12.5.4.

# C\_VALUE (6 bits)

This field contains the value of the C parameter calculated by the mobile station (see 3GPP TS 05.08). This field is encoded as the binary representation of the C value parameter value defined in 3GPP TS 05.08. Range 0 to 63

# 12.5.2 EGPRS Window Size

This information element defines the window size to be used in an EGPRS TBF. The network sets the window size according to the number of timeslots allocated in the direction of the TBF.

Table 120: EGPRS Window Size Information Elements details

bit	Value of EGPRS	
5 4 3 2 1	window size	Comment
00000	64	
00001	96	
00010	128	
00011	160	
00100	192	(maximum window size for a 1 timeslot TBF)
00101	224	
00110	256	(maximum window size for a 2 timeslot TBF)
00111	288	
01000	320	
01001	352	
01010	384	(maximum window size for a 3 timeslot TBF)
01011	416	
01100	448	
01101	480	
01110	512	(maximum window size for a 4 timeslot TBF)
01111	544	
10000	576	
10001	608	
10010	640	(maximum window size for a 5 timeslot TBF)
10011	672	
10100	704	
10101	736	
10110	768	(maximum window size for a 6 timeslot TBF)
10111	800	
11000	832	
11001	864	
11010	896	(maximum window size for a 7 timeslot TBF)
11011	928	
11100	960	
11101	992	
11110	1024	(maximum window size for an 8 timeslot TBF)
11111	Reserved	

# 12.5.3 EGPRS BEP Link Quality Measurements IE

The EGPRS BEP Link Quality measurements IE:

Table 121: EGPRS BEP Link Quality Information elements

# Table 122: EGPRS BEP Link Quality Information Elements details

# GMSK MEAN BEP AV (5 bit field)

This field contains the mean value of the Bit Error Probability of the channel averaged over all time slots in the TBF for GMSK, refer to 05.08.

### 8PSK MEAN BEP AV (5 bit field)

This field contains the mean value of the Bit Error Probability of the channel averaged over all time slots in the TBF for 8 PSK, refer to 05.08.

# GMSK\_CV\_BEP\_AV (3 bit field)

This field contains the variation co-efficient averaged over all time slots of the TBF for GMSK. The parameter is filtered by a parameterised exponential filter for a sequence of blocks in the mobile station, refer to 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### 8PSK\_CV\_BEP\_AV (3 bit field)

This field contains the variation co-efficient averaged over all time slots of the TBF for 8 PSK. The parameter is filtered by a parameterised exponential filter for a sequence of blocks in the mobile station, refer to 3GPP TS 05.08.

## 12.5.4 EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements IE

The EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality measurements IE. Information to be included within this IE is indicated by the LINK\_QUALITY\_MEASUREMENT\_MODE field within the Packet Downlink Assignment and Packet Timeslot Reconfigure messages.

Table 123: EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements Information elements

```
<EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements IE> ::=
{ 0 | 1 < BEP_MEASUREMENTS : BEP Measurement Report Struct >}
{ 0 | 1 < INTERFERENCE MEASUREMENTS : Interference Measurement Report Struct > };
< BEP Measurement Report Struct > ::=
   \{ 0 \mid 1 \ \{ 0 \ \mathsf{<GMSK\_MEAN\_BEP\_TN0} : \mathsf{bit} \ (4) > \}
   \{0 \mid 1 \mid \{0 < GMSK\_MEAN\_BEP\_TN2 : bit (4) > \}
            | 1 < 8PSK_MEAN_BEP _TN2 : bit (4) >}}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 \mid \{ 0 \mid \mathsf{CMSK\_MEAN\_BEP\_TN3} : \mathsf{bit} \ (4) > \}
   { 0 | 1 { 0 < GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN5 : bit (4) >
            1 < 8PSK_MEAN_BEP _TN5 : bit (4) >}}
   \{ 0 \mid 1 \} \{ 0 \} < GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN6 : bit (4) > 1 
   | 1 < 8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN6 : bit (4) >)}
{ 0 | 1 { 0 < GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN7 : bit (4) > }
| 1 < 8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN7 : bit (4) >} };
< Interference Measurement Report Struct > ::=
\{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN0 : bit (4) > \}
{ 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN1 : bit (4) > }
{ 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN2 : bit (4) > }
{ 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN3 : bit (4) > }
\{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN4 : bit (4) > \}
\{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN5 : bit (4) > \}
\{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN6 : bit (4) > \}
\{ 0 \mid 1 < I\_LEVEL\_TN7 : bit (4) > \};
```

Table 124: EGPRS Timeslot Link Quality Measurements Information Elements details

```
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN0 (4 bit field)
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN1 (4 bit field)
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN2 (4 bit field)
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN3 (4 bit field)
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN4 (4 bit field)
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN5 (4 bit field)
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN6 (4 bit field)
GMSK_MEAN_BEP_TN6 (4 bit field)
```

These fields contain the mean bit errror probability value calculated on timeslots 0 through 7 for GMSK modulation, refer to 3GPP TS 05.08. These fields are transferred only when the mobile station is in packet transfer mode.

```
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN0 (4 bit field)
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN1 (4 bit field)
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN2 (4 bit field)
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN3 (4 bit field)
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN4 (4 bit field)
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN5 (4 bit field)
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN6 (4 bit field)
8PSK_MEAN_BEP_TN7 (4 bit field)
These fields contain the mean bit error probability value calculated on timeslots 0 through 7 for 8PSK modulation,
refer to 3GPP TS 05.08. These fields are transferred only when the mobile station is in packet transfer mode.
I LEVEL TN0 (4 bit field)
I LEVEL TN1 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN2 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN3 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN4 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN5 (4 bit field)
I_LEVEL_TN6 (4 bit field)
I LEVEL TN7 (4 bit field)
These fields contain the \gamma value calculated on timeslots 0 through 7, respectively. The \gamma value is defined in
3GPP TS 05.08. These fields are encoded relative to C_VALUE as defined for the mapping defined in 3GPP TS 05.08
for interference level (I LEVEL):
 bit
4321
0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0
         I_LELVEL 0
0\ 0\ 0\ 1
         I_LELVEL 1
1110
         I LELVEL 14
1111
         I LELVEL 15
```

## 12.6 Spare

## 12.7 Channel Request Description

The Channel Request Description information element is sent by the mobile station to the network to request uplink resources.

#### Table 125: Channel Request Description information elements

```
< Channel Request Description IE > ::=
    < PEAK_THROUGHPUT_CLASS : bit (4) >
    < RADIO_PRIORITY : bit (2) >
    < RLC_MODE : bit (1) >
    < LLC_ PDU_TYPE : bit (1) >
    < RLC_OCTET_COUNT : bit (16) > ;
```

Table 126: Channel Request Description information element details

#### PEAK THROUGHPUT CLASS (4 bit field)

This field indicates the peak throughput class for the PDP context of the LLC PDU that caused the Channel Request Description IE to be transmitted. The field is coded as the binary representation of the Peak Throughput Class specified in 3GPP TS 03.60.

Range: 1 to 9

#### RADIO PRIORITY (2 bit field)

This field indicates the Radio Priority of the requested TBF. The field is encoded as the Radio Priority field of the Packet Channel Request (see 11.2.5).

#### RLC MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the RLC mode of the requested TBF.

- 0 RLC acknowledged mode
- 1 RLC unacknowledged mode

#### LLC\_PDU\_TYPE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the type of the first LLC PDU to be transmitted over the requested uplink TBF.

- 0 LLC PDU is SACK or ACK
- 1 LLC PDU is not SACK or ACK

#### RLC OCTET COUNT (16 bit field)

The RLC\_OCTET\_COUNT field indicates the number of RLC data octets, plus the number of RLC data block length octets, that the mobile station wishes to transfer. The value '0' shall be interpreted as a request for an open-ended TBF by the mobile station. All other values shall be interpreted as a request for a close ended TBF. Range 0 to 65535

## 12.8 Frequency Parameters

The Frequency Parameters information element defines frequency parameters and a training sequence code (TSC), which may be allocated to a mobile station to define its channel configuration. All timeslots in the channel configuration of the mobile station shall use the same frequency parameters and training sequence code.

NOTE: For COMPACT, for PDTCH/PACCH on primary and secondary carriers that are indicated in EXT\_FREQUENCY\_LIST by parameter INT\_FREQUENCY and in INT\_MEAS\_CHAN\_LIST (see subclauses 10.1.5 and 10.2.3.2.2 of 3GPP TS 05.08), the TSCs should be equal to the BCC, as defined in 3GPP TS 03.03, otherwise the accuracy of interference measurement reporting may be compromised.

The frequency parameters may consist of an ARFCN, defining a non-hopping radio frequency channel. The indirect encoding, the direct encoding 1 and the direct encoding 2 defines a hopping radio frequency channel.

Table 127: Frequency Parameters information elements

```
< Frequency Parameters IE > ::=
   < TSC: bit (3) >
   \{00 < ARFCN : bit (10) >
   | 01 < Indirect encoding : < Indirect encoding struct > >
   | 10 < Direct encoding 1 : < Direct encoding 1 struct > >
   | 11 < Direct encoding 2 : < Direct encoding 2 struct > > };
< Indirect encoding struct > ::=
   < MAIO : bit (6) >
   < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) >
   { 0 | 1 < CHANGE_MARK_1 : bit (2) >
          \{ 0 \mid 1 < CHANGE\_MARK\_2 : bit (2) > \} \};
< Direct encoding 1 struct > ::=
   < MAIO : bit (6) >
   < GPRS Mobile Allocation : < GPRS Mobile Allocation IE > > ;
< Direct encoding 2 struct > ::=
   < MAIO : bit (6) >
   < HSN : bit (6) >
   < Length of MA Frequency List contents : bit (4) >
   < MA Frequency List contents : octet (val(Length of MA Frequency List contents) + 3) > ;
```

#### Table 128: Frequency Parameters information element details

#### TSC (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the training sequence code, see 3GPP TS 05.02. Range: 0 to 7.

#### **ARFCN** (10 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the absolute radio frequency channel number (ARFCN) defined in 3GPP TS 05.05. Range 0 to 1023.

#### MAIO (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset (MAIO), see 3GPP TS 05.02. Range 0 to 63.

#### MA NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary reference to a GPRS mobile allocation received in either the PSI2 information, the SI13/PSI13 information or a previous assignment message, see subclause 5.5.1.6. Range: 0 to 15.

#### CHANGE\_MARK\_1 (2 bit field)

#### CHANGE\_MARK\_2 (2 bit field)

These fields are the binary representations of the allowed values for the PSI or SI *change mark* associated with the GPRS mobile allocation that the MA\_NUMBER field refers to. Range: 0 to 3.

#### **GPRS Mobile Allocation** (information element)

The GPRS Mobile Allocation information element is defined in subclause 12.10a.

#### **HSN** (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the hopping sequence number, see 3GPP TS 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

#### MA Frequency List contents (variable length octet string)

This variable length octet string is the representation of a set of radio frequency channels defining a GPRS mobile allocation. The encoding of the octet string is defined by the *value part* of the type 4 information element *Frequency List*, defined in 3GPP TS 04.08. The allowed formats of the *Frequency List* information element are the *bit map 0*, 1024 range, 512 range, 256 range, 128 range and variable bit map formats.

#### 12.8.1 Abnormal cases

If the indirect encoding is used, this information element may contain the CHANGE\_MARK\_1 and 2 fields. If one of these fields is present, the receiver shall verify the validity of the PSI or SI *change mark* associated with the GPRS mobile allocation that the MA\_NUMBER field refers to, see subclause 5.5.1.7. None of the CHANGE\_MARK\_1 and 2 fields shall be included if the MA\_NUMBER refers to a GPRS mobile allocation received in a previous assignment message.

If the receiver detects that an inconsistency is contained in this information element, the information element shall be regarded as invalid. Such inconsistency may be that:

- an invalid PSI or SI change mark is associated with the referred GPRS mobile allocation;
- an CHANGE\_MARK\_1 or 2 field is included and the MA\_NUMBER refers to a GPRS mobile allocation received in a previous assignment message; or
- an undefined MA\_NUMBER or an invalid GPRS Mobile Allocation is contained in this information element.

If the inconsistency is due to an invalid PSI or SI *change mark* associated with the referred GPRS mobile allocation or an undefined MA\_NUMBER in the range 0 ñ 14, the mobile station shall initiate a *partial acquisition* of PBCCH or BCCH information (see 5.5.1.4). It shall then obtain the PSI2 or SI13 information, which is concerned.

#### 12.9 Global Power Control Parameters

The Global Power Control Parameters information element contains parameters the mobile station shall use to determine its TX power level.

#### Table 129: Global Power Control Parameters information elements

```
< Global Power Control Parameters IE > ::=
    < ALPHA : bit (4) >
    < T_AVG_W : bit (5) >
    < T_AVG_T : bit (5) >
    < Pb : bit (4) >
    < PC_MEAS_CHAN : bit (1) >
    < INT_MEAS_CHANNEL_LIST_AVAIL : bit (1) >
    < N_AVG_I : bit (4) > ;
```

#### Table 130: Global Power Control Parameters information element details

#### **ALPHA** (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the parameter  $\alpha$  for MS output power control in units of 0.1, see 3GPP TS 05.08.

Range: 0 to 10. The ALPHA power control parameter field is coded according to the following table:

```
\begin{array}{ccc} \text{bit} \\ \underline{4\ 3\ 2\ 1} \\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0 \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{cccc} \alpha = 0.0 \\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1 \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{cccc} \alpha = 0.1 \\ 0\ 0\ 1\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1\ 0\ 0\ 1 \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{ccccc} \alpha = 0.2 \\ \vdots \\ 1\ 0\ 1\ 0 \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{cccccc} \alpha = 0.9 \\ 1\ 0\ 1\ 0 \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{ccccccc} \alpha = 1.0 \end{array}
```

All other values are reserved in this version of the protocol and shall be interpreted by the mobile station as  $\alpha = 1.0$ .

#### **T\_AVG\_W** (5 bit field)

The T\_AVG\_W parameter is a signal strength filter period for power control in packet idle mode.  $2^{(k/2)}$  / 6 multiframes, k = 0, 1, 2, ... 25 (see 3GPP TS 05.08). Values greater than 25 shall be interpreted as 25 by the mobile station.

#### T\_AVG\_T (5 bit field)

The T\_AVG\_T parameter is a signal strength filter period for power control in packet transfer mode.  $2^{(k/2)}$  / 6 multiframes, k = 0,1,2,...,25 (see 3GPP TS 05.08). Values greater than 25 shall be interpreted as 25 by the mobile station.

#### Pb (4 bit field)

The Pb parameter is a power reduction value used by the BTS on PBCCH blocks, relative to the output power used on BCCH. The field is coded according to the following table:

```
bit
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 Pb = 0 dB
0 0 0 1 Pb = -2 dB
0 0 1 0 Pb = -4 dB
::
1 1 1 1 Pb = -30 dB
```

#### PC MEAS CHAN (1 bit field)

The PC\_MEAS\_CHAN parameter indicates where the mobile station shall measure the received power level on the downlink for the purpose of the uplink power control.

- 0 downlink measurements for power control shall be made on BCCH
- 1 downlink measurements for power control shall be made on PDCH

#### N\_AVG\_I (4 bit field)

The N\_AVG\_I parameter is an interfering signal strength filter constant for power control  $2^{(k/2)}$ , k=0,1,...,15 (see 3GPP TS 05.08).

Range: 0 to 15

#### INT MEAS CHANNEL LIST AVAIL (1 bit field)

Indicates if the optional PSI4 message is broadcast. If broadcast, the PSI4 contains the channel List for interference measurements (INT\_MEAS\_CHANNEL\_LIST).

- 0 PSI4 message not broadcast
- 1 PSI4 message broadcast

#### 12.10 Global TFI

The Global TFI (Temporary Flow Identity) information element contains either an uplink TFI or a downlink TFI. The uplink or downlink TFI identifies a single Temporary Block Flow.

#### Table 131: Global TFI information elements

```
< Global TFI IE > ::=
{ 0 < UPLINK_TFI : bit (5) >
| 1 < DOWNLINK_TFI : bit (5) > } ;
```

#### Table 132: Global TFI information element details

#### **UPLINK TFI** (5 bit field)

This field identifies an uplink TBF. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

#### DOWNLINK\_TFI (5 bit field)

This field identifies a downlink TBF. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

#### 12.10a GPRS Mobile Allocation

The GPRS Mobile Allocation information element defines a set of radio frequency channels and a hopping sequence number (HSN), which may be allocated to a mobile station to define its channel configuration.

This information element may refer to a reference frequency list, or set of reference frequency lists defined in the PSI2 information. In case there is no such reference included in this information element, it refers to the cell allocation (CA) defined for the cell. The cell allocation is defined in the PSI2 information, if PBCCH is present in the cell, or in the SI1 information (see 3GPP TS 04.08), if PBCCH is not present in the cell.

There are two alternative ways to encode the GPRS mobile allocation, using the MA\_BITMAP or the ARFCN index list

#### Table 133: GPRS Mobile Allocation information elements

#### Table 134: GPRS Mobile Allocation information element details

#### HSN (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the hopping sequence number, see 3GPP TS 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

#### RFL number list (construction)

This construction is a list specifying the referenced set of reference frequency lists for this information element. If the list is not included, this information element refers to the cell allocation defined for the cell.

The number of radio frequency channels included in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the referenced cell allocation (excluding any duplication of radio frequency channels) is denoted NF. The radio frequency channels shall be arranged by the receiver of this information element in the order of ascending ARFCN, except for ARFCN = 0, if included, which shall be put last. Each radio frequency channel shall then be assigned an ARFCN\_INDEX value, ranging from zero, for the first radio frequency channel, to NFñ1, for the last radio frequency channel in the ordered set.

#### MA\_BITMAP (variable length, 1 to 64 bit, field)

This field is a bitmap representing the radio frequency channels belonging to the GPRS mobile allocation. The number of bit positions in MA\_BITMAP shall equal NF. The first bit position in MA\_BITMAP corresponds to ARFCN\_INDEX = NFñ1, the last position corresponds to ARFCN\_INDEX = 0. Each bit position is coded:

- 0 the corresponding radio frequency channel does not belong to the GPRS mobile allocation;
- 1 the corresponding radio frequency channel belongs to the GPRS mobile allocation.

#### **ARFCN index list** (construction)

This construction is a list representing a set of radio frequency channels to be excluded from the definition of the GPRS mobile allocation. The GPRS mobile allocation is defined as consisting of the radio frequency channels included in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the referenced cell allocation, except those represented by the ARFCN index list. If the list is not included, this information element defines a GPRS mobile allocation consisting of all radio frequency channels included in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the referenced cell allocation, without exception.

#### RFL\_NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary reference to a reference frequency list provided in PSI2. Range 0 to 15.

#### **ARFCN INDEX** (6 bit field)

This field is the binary reference to a radio frequency channels in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the referenced cell allocation. Range: 0 to NFñ1.

#### 12.10a.1 Abnormal cases

If the receiver of this information element detects any inconsistency between the encoding of this information element and the referenced frequency information (i.e., an MA\_BITMAP length or an ARFCN\_INDEX value out of range, or an undefined RFL\_NUMBER value), the information element shall be regarded as invalid.

## 12.10b Spare

## 12.10c Spare

## 12.10d EGPRS Modulation and coding Scheme description

This information element defines the modulation and coding scheme to be used.

Table 135: EGPRS MCS information element details

EGPRS m	EGPRS modulation and coding scheme information element					
bits						
4321	value					
0000	MCS-1					
0001	MCS-2					
0010	MCS-3					
0011	MCS-4					
0100	MCS-5					
0101	MCS-6					
0110	MCS-7					
0111	MCS-8					
1000	MCS-9					
1001	MCS-5-7					
1010	MCS-6-9					

## 12.10e RESEGMENT description

This information element defines whether retransmitted uplink RLC data blocks shall be resegmented or not.

#### Table 136: RESEGMENT information element details

#### RESEGMENT IE

- 0 Retransmitted RLC data blocks shall not be resegmented
- 1 Retransmitted RLC data blocks shall be resegmented according to commanded MCS

## 12.11 Packet Request Reference

The purpose of the Packet Request Reference information element is to provide the information field sent in the Packet Channel Request and the frame number, FN modulo 42432, in which the Packet Channel Request was received.

Table 137: Packet Request Reference information elements

```
< Packet Request Reference IE > ::=
< RANDOM_ACCESS_INFORMATION value : bit (11) >
< FRAME_NUMBER : bit (16) > ;
```

#### Table 138: Packet Request Reference information element details

#### RA, Random Access Information (11 bit field)

This is an unformatted 11 bit field. If the System Information parameter Access Burst Type indicates 11 bit access bursts are to be used, all 11 bits of this field are valid. Otherwise, only bits 8 through 1 are valid and bits 11 through 9 shall be set to '0'

					bit						
	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Access Burst Type indicates 11	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Access Burst Type indicates 8	0	0	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

#### FRAME\_NUMBER (16 bit field)

This field is encoded the same as the Starting Time information element defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

## 12.12 Packet Timing Advance

The Packet Timing Advance field describes the timing advance mode and timing advance value assigned to the mobile station.

#### Table 139: Packet Timing Advance information elements

#### Table 140: Packet Timing Advance information element details

#### TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE (6 bit field)

If the TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field is present, the mobile station shall use the value contained therein after time defined in 3GPP TS 05.10. If the TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field is not present the mobile station shall not change its timing advance value. The Timing Advance value field is encoded the same as the Timing Advance value of the Timing Advance information element defined in 3GPP TS 04.08

#### TIMING ADVANCE INDEX (4 bit field)

If the TIMING\_ADVANCE\_INDEX and TIMING\_ADVANCE\_TIMESLOT\_NUMBER fields are present the mobile station shall begin operation of the Continuous Timing Advance procedure at the point in time denoted by the TBF starting time if present, otherwise after the reaction time specified in 3GPP TS 05.10.. If these two fields are not present the mobile station shall stop operation of the Continuous Timing Advance procedure. This information field is encoded as a binary representation of the Timing Advance Index defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Range 0 to 15.

#### TIMING\_ADVANCE\_TIMESLOT\_NUMBER (3 bit field)

This field indicates the timeslot assigned for Continuous Timing Advance operation on the PTCCH. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 05.10.

Range 0 to 7

## 12.12a Global Packet Timing Advance

The Global Packet Timing Advance field describes the timing advance mode and timing advance value assigned to the mobile station for uplink and/or downlink TBF.

#### Table 141: Global Packet Timing Advance information elements

#### Table 142: Global Packet Timing Advance information element details

#### TIMING ADVANCE VALUE (6 bit field)

If the TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field is present, the mobile station shall use the value contained therein after time defined in 3GPP TS 05.10. If the TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field is not present the mobile station shall not change its timing advance value. The Timing Advance value field is encoded the same as the Timing Advance value of the Timing Advance information element defined in 3GPP TS 04.08

#### UPLINK\_TIMING\_ADVANCE\_INDEX (4 bit field)

This field indicates the Timing Advance Index related to Uplink TBF. This information field is encoded as a binary representation of the Timing Advance Index defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Range 0 to 15.

#### UPLINK\_TIMING\_ADVANCE\_TIMESLOT\_NUMBER (3 bit field)

This field indicates the timeslot assigned for Continuous Timing Advance operation on the PTCCH related to Uplink TBF. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 05.10. Range 0 to 7

#### DOWNLINK\_TIMING\_ADVANCE\_INDEX (4 bit field)

This field indicates the Timing Advance Index related to Downlink TBF. This information field is encoded as a binary representation of the Timing Advance Index defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Range 0 to 15.

#### DOWNLINK\_TIMING\_ADVANCE\_TIMESLOT\_NUMBER (3 bit field)

This field indicates the timeslot assigned for Continuous Timing Advance operation on the PTCCH related to Downlink TBF. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in 3GPP TS 05.10. Range 0 to 7

If Timing Advance Index and Timing Advance Timeslot Number are present for any of the TBFs already existing or to be established with this message, the mobile station shall begin operation of the Continuous Timing Advance procedure at the point in time denoted by the TBF starting time if present, otherwise within the reaction time specified in GSM 5.10.

If Timing Advance Index and Timing Advance Timeslot Number are not present for any of the TBFs already existing or to be established with this message, the mobile station shall stop operation of the Continuous Timing Advance procedure.

## 12.12b Packet Extended Timing Advance

The Packet Extended Timing Advance field is a 2 bit field used to support Extended Timing Advance. These two bits represent the two most significant bits of the timing advance value to be applied by the mobile station. The coding of the timing advance value is defined in the Timing Advance IE defined in 3GPP TS 04.18. The mapping of the two bits of the Packet Extended Timing Advance field is defined as follows:

Rit

- 1 bit 7 of the Timing Advance IE defined in 3GPP TS 04.18
- 2 bit 8 of the Timing Advance IE defined in 3GPP TS 04.18

The least significant bits of a timing advance value is provided the TIMING\_ADVANCE\_VALUE field in either a Packet Timing Advance IE (subclause 12.12) or a Global Packet Timing Advance IE (subclause 12.12a). If the least significant bits of the timing advance value is not provided in the message, then the Packet Extended Timing Advance field shall be ignored.

## 12.13 Power Control Parameters

The Power Control parameters information element contains parameters the mobile station shall use to determine its TX power level.

Table 143: Power Control Parameters information elements

#### Table 144: Power Control Parameters information element details

```
ALPHA (4 bit field)
For encoding and description see the Global Power Control Parameters IE.

GAMMA_TN0 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN1 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN2 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN3 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN4 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN5 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN5 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN6 (5 bit field)
GAMMA_TN7 (5 bit field)

The GAMMA_TN7 (5 bit field)
```

The GAMMA\_TN0..7 fields are the binary representation of the parameter  $\Gamma_{CH}$  for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see 3GPP TS 05.08. GAMMA\_TN0 contains the gamma value for timeslot number 0, GAMMA\_TN1 contains the gamma value for timeslot number 1, etc. If this information element is also used to determine the timeslot allocation for an uplink TBF, for each timeslot, the presence of the GAMMA value indicates that the timeslot is assigned, and the absence of the GAMMA value indicates that the timeslot is not assigned (see subclause 12.18). The GAMMA\_TN0..7 field is coded according to the following table:

```
\begin{array}{c} \text{bit} \\ \underline{5 \ 4 \ 3 \ 2 \ 1} \\ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \Gamma_{\text{CH}} = 0 \ dB \\ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \\ \vdots \ \vdots \ \vdots \\ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \\ \Gamma_{\text{CH}} = 60 \ dB \\ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \\ \end{array}
```

## 12.14 PRACH Control Parameters

The purpose of the PRACH Control Parameters information element is to provide parameters used to control the PRACH utilization.

#### Table 145: PRACH Control Parameters information elements

#### Table 146: PRACH Control Parameters information element details

```
TX_INT (4 bit field)
Number of slots to spread transmission of the random access. The field is coded according to the following table:
 bit
4321
0\ 0\ 0\ 0
          2slots used to spread transmission
0001
          3 slots used to spread transmission
0010
          4 slots used to spread transmission
0011
          5 slots used to spread transmission
0100
          6 slots used to spread transmission
0101
          7 slots used to spread transmission
0110
          8 slots used to spread transmission
0111
          9 slots used to spread transmission
1000
          10 slots used to spread transmission
1001
          12 slots used to spread transmission
1010
          14 slots used to spread transmission
1011
          16 slots used to spread transmission
1100
          20 slots used to spread transmission
1101
          25 slots used to spread transmission
1110
          32 slots used to spread transmission
1111
          50 slots used to spread transmission
S (4 bit field)
S is a parameter used for calculation of the minimum number of slots between two successive Channel request
messages. The field is coded according to the following table:
 bit
4321
0000
         S = 12
0001
         S = 15
0010
         S = 20
0011
         S = 30
0100
         S = 41
0101
         S = 55
0110
         S = 76
0 1 1 1
         S = 109
1000
         S = 163
1001
         S = 217
All other values reserved.
```

#### MAX\_RETRANS (2 bit field for each Radio Priority 1..4)

Indicates for each Radio Priority level 1 to 4 the maximum number of retransmissions allowed. Radio Priority 1 represents the highest priority. The field is coded with two bits per Radio Priority level according to the following table where the first two bits refer to Radio Priority 1, the second two bits to Radio Priority 2, etc.:

# bit 2 1

- 00 1 retransmission allowed
- 0 1 2 retransmissions allowed
- 10 4 retransmissions allowed
- 1 1 7 retransmissions allowed

#### **PERSISTENCE LEVEL** (4 bit field for each Radio Priority 1..4)

The PERISTENCE\_LEVEL field indicates the values of the access persistence level P(i) for each Radio Priority i (i = 1..4) where Radio Priority 1 represents the highest Radio Priority of an LLC PDU to be transmitted.

#### bits <u>4321</u> $0\ 0\ 0\ 0$ persistence level 0 0001 persistence level 1 0010 persistence level 2 $0\ 0\ 1\ 1$ persistence level 3 0 1.0.0 persistence level 4 ::: 1110 persistence level 14 1111 persistence level 16

#### ACC\_CONTR\_CLASS ( 16 bit field)

Access Control Class N (bit 1-16) (see octet 3 and 4 of the RACH Control Parameters IE in 3GPP TS 04.08) . For a mobile station with Access Control Class = N access is not barred if the Access Control Class N bit is coded with a '0'; N = 0, 1, ..., 9, 11, ..., 15. Bit 11= the EC bit is the Emergency Call Allowed coded as specified in 3GPP TS 04.08.

```
Bits: <u>16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</u>
Class N: 15 14 13 12 11 EC 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
```

## 12.15 Temporary Flow Identity (TFI)

The Temporary Flow Identity (TFI) uniquely identifies either a single uplink Temporary Block Flow (TBF) or a single downlink Temporary Block Flow (TBF).

#### Table 147: UPLINK\_TFI information element details

#### UPLINK\_TFI (5 bit field)

The Temporary Flow Identity field identifies an uplink Temporary Block Flow (TBF). This field is encoded as a binary number.

Range 0 to 31

#### Table 148: DOWNLINK\_TFI information element details

#### **DOWNLINK TFI** (5 bit field)

The Temporary Flow Identity field identifies a downlink Temporary Block Flow (TBF). This field is encoded as a binary number.

Range 0 to 31

## 12.16 Temporary Logical Link Identity (TLLI)

The Temporary Logical Link Identity (TLLI) is associated with the GPRS subscriber. TLLI is defined in 3GPP TS 03.03.

#### Table 149: TLLI information element details

#### TLLI (32 bit field)

The TLLI field is encoded as a binary number.

Range 0 to 4294967295

## 12.17 Temporary Queueing Identifier (TQI)

The Temporary Queueing Identifier (TQI) field identifies a mobile station during the queueing procedure. The contents of this field are operator defined.

#### Table 150: TQI information element details

#### **TOI** (16 bit field)

The Temporary Queueing Identifier field is an unformatted field.

## 12.18 TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION

The TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION field indicates the timeslots for use during a TBF or the timeslots carrying a PCCCH.

#### Table 151: TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION information element details

#### TIMESLOT\_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for use during the TBF or the timeslots carrying a PCCCH. Bit 8 indicates the status of timeslot 0, bit 7 indicates the status of timeslot 1, etc. At least one timeslot must be assigned.

- 0 Timeslot is not assigned
- 1 Timeslot is assigned

## 12.19 TS OVERRIDE

The TS\_OVERRIDE field indicates the timeslots whose allocation should be overridden during a TBF.

#### Table 152: TS OVERRIDE information element details

#### TS OVERRIDE (8 bit field)

This information field indicates which the timeslots whose allocation should be overridden. The override applies for one repeated allocation. Bit 8 indicates the status of timeslot 0, bit 7 indicates the status of timeslot 1, etc. The MS shall ignore any bit in the TS\_OVERRIDE field whose corresponding bit in the previous timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF is set to '0'.

- 0 The mobile shall use the ALLOCATION\_BITMAP to determine in which radio blocks it shall transmit on the timeslot during the allocation
- 1 The mobile shall transmit in all uplink blocks of the timeslot during the allocation

## 12.20 PAGE\_MODE

The PAGE\_MODE field controls the action of the mobile station belonging to the paging subgroup corresponding to the paging subchannel.

#### Table 153: PAGE MODE information element details

#### PAGE\_MODE (2 bit field)

hit

<u>2 1</u> <u>value</u>

00 Normal Paging

- 0.1 Extended Paging
- 10 Paging Reorganization
- 1 1 Same as before

## 12.21 Starting Frame Number Description

There are two types of encoding for this IE: Relative Frame Number or Absolute Frame Number.

#### Table 154: Starting Frame Number Description information element

```
< Starting Frame Number Description IE > ::=
{ 0 < Absolute Frame Number Encoding >
| 1 < Relative Frame Number Encoding > };
```

If the mobile station is in packet transfer mode during the block immediately before the starting time and the lowest numbered PDCH assigned to the MS is different immediately before and after the starting time then the mobile station shall be ready to receive or transmit no later than one radio block from the starting time (see 3GPP TS 05.02).

## 12.21.1 Absolute Frame Number Encoding

In this case, the field is encoded as the 16-bit Starting Time IE defined in 3GPP TS 04.08, and the value of the Starting FN is obtained directly.

If the Starting FN is not aligned to the start of a block period and the mobile station is in packet transfer mode during the TDMA immediately before the Starting FN, then the mobile station shall align the starting time to the next block boundary and continue to use the currently assigned allocation upto the next block boundary.

## 12.21.2 Relative Frame Number Encoding

In this case, the field indicates the delay, relative to the first TDMA frame (N) of the RLC/MAC block containing the Starting Time field, before the assigned or requested resource becomes valid.

The value of this field is the 13-bit binary representation of the integer k, from which the offset to be applied to N can be derived.

The value of the Starting Frame Number is calculated as follows:

For (k mod 3) equal to:	The value of the Starting Frame Number is:
0 or 1	N + 4 + 4 k + (k div3), N + 5 + 4k + (k div3)(NOTE 1)
2	N + 5 + 4 k + (k div3)
0 ≤ k ≤ 8191	

#### Example:

Starting Frame Number Description (13-bit field)

k = 1	0000000000001	block with first TDMA frame number = $N+8$ or $N+9$
k = 2	0000000000010	block with first TDMA frame number = $N+13$
k = 3	0000000000011	block with first TDMA frame number = $N+17$ or $N+18$

- NOTE 1: In these cases, only one of the frame numbers N+4+4k+kdiv3 or N+5+4k+kdiv3 is valid, because the other corresponds to an idle frame, depending on the position of the block in the multi-frame.
- NOTE 2: The value of (k+1) gives the number of relative blocks. The maximum number of relative blocks is therefore 8192; this value was chosen according to the interval of time encoded by the Starting Time IE in 3GPP TS 04.08 (32024 frames).
- NOTE 3: The value (k=0) should not be used, so as to leave time for the MS to analyse the message and get ready to receive or transmit.

## 12.22 Spare

#### 12.23 Cell Identification

The Cell Identification information element is used to uniquely identify the cell.

#### Table 155: Cell Identification information element

< Cell Identification IE > ::=	
< Location Area Identification IE : octet (5) >	3GPP TS 04.08
< RAC : bit (8) >	
< Cell Identity IE : octet (2) > :	3GPP TS 04.08

#### Table 156: Cell Identification information element details

#### Location Area Identity IE (5 octet field)

This field is coded using the V format of the type 3 information element *Location Area Identification* defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

#### RAC (8 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the Routing Area Code, see 3GPP TS 03.03.

#### Cell Identity IE (2 octet field)

This field is coded using the V format of the type 3 information element *Cell Identity* defined in 3GPP TS 04.08.

## 12.24 GPRS Cell Options

The GPRS Cell Options information element is used to control a set of cell options related to GPRS.

This information element may include a nested *Extension Bit* information element to allow future extension of cell option parameters.

Table 157: GPRS Cell Options information element

```
< GPRS Cell Options IE > ::=
   < NMO: bit (2) >
   < T3168 : bit (3) >
   < T3192 : bit (3) >
   < DRX_TIMER_MAX : bit (3) >
   < ACCESS_BURST_TYPE : bit > < CONTROL_ACK_TYPE : bit >
   < BS_CV_MAX : bit (4) >
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < PAN_DEC : bit (3) > 
          < PAN_INC : bit (3) >
          < PAN_MAX : bit (3) > 
   -- Optional extension information:
   { 0 | 1 <Extension Length : bit (6)>
          < bit (val(Extension Length) + 1)
          & { <Extension Information > ! { bit ** = <no string> } } > };
< Extension Information> : : =
   { 0 | 1 - EGPRS supported by the cell if the choice bit is set to '1'
           < EGPRS_PACKET_ CHANNEL_REQUEST : bit>
          < BEP_PERIOD : bit (4) > }
   <PFC_FEATURE_MODE: bit>
   <DTM_SUPPORT: bit>
   <spare bit > **;
```

#### Table 158: GPRS Cell Options information element details

#### NMO (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the Network Mode of Operation, see 3GPP TS 03.60:

#### Bit

- 21
- 00 Network Mode of Operation I
- 0 1 Network Mode of Operation II
- 10 Network Mode of Operation III
- 11 Reserved.

#### **T3168** (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the timeout value of timer T3168. Range: 0 to 7. The timeout value is given as the binary value plus one in units of 500millisecond.

#### **T3192** (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the timeout value of timer T3192. Range: 0 to 7. The timeout value is given in the following table. In the case of 0 msec, timer is not started and the mobile station follows procedures defined in 9.3.2.5 and 9.3.3.5:

bit	
<u>3 2 1</u>	
$0 \ 0 \ 0$	500 msec
001	1000 msec
010	1500 msec
0 1 1	0 msec
100	80 msec
101	120 msec
1 1 0	160 msec
1 1 1	200 msec

#### DRX\_TIMER\_MAX (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the parameter DRX\_TIMER\_MAX. Range: 0 to 7. The parameter value is given as two taken to the power of the binary value minus one  $(2^{(bv-1)})$  in units of 1 second. The binary value zero indicates the parameter value zero (i.e, the parameter takes the values: 0, 1 s, 2 s, 4 s, .. 64 s.)

#### ACCESS\_BURST\_TYPE (1 bit field)

The ACCESS\_BURST\_TYPE field indicates if 8 or 11 bit access burst shall be used on PRACH, PTCCH/U and in the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGMENT message when the format is four access bursts. The field is coded according to the following table:

- 0 8 bit access burst shall be used
- 1 11 bit access burst shall be used

#### CONTROL\_ACK\_TYPE (1 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the default format of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGMENT message:

- 0 default format is four access bursts
- 1 default format is RLC/MAC control block.

#### BS\_CV\_MAX (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the parameter BS\_CV\_MAX. Range: 0 to 15. The value BS\_CV\_MAX=0 shall be interpreted as value BS\_CV\_MAX=1 for calculation of T3198, T3200 and N3104max values.

#### PAN DEC (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the parameter PAN\_DEC. If the field in not included, the default value 0 shall be used. Range: 0 to 7.

#### PAN INC (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the parameter PAN\_INC. If the field in not included, the default value 0 shall be used. Range: 0 to 7.

#### PAN\_MAX (3 bit field)

This field defines the maximum value allowed for counter N3102.

bit
3 2 1
0 0 0 maximum value allowed for counter N3102 is 4
0 0 1 maximum value allowed for counter N3102 is 8
...
1 1 1 maximum value allowed for counter N3102 is 32

If the PAN\_MAX field in not included, the default value 0 (i.e. N3102 max = 4) shall be used.

#### EGPRS\_PACKET\_CHANNEL\_REQUEST (1 bit field)

- 0 EGPRS capable MSs shall use EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message for uplink TBF establishment on the PRACH when there is a PBCCH in the cell or on the RACH when there is no PBCCH in the cell.
- 1 EGPRS capable MSs shall use two phase access with PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message on the PRACH for uplink TBF establishment establishment when there is a PBCCH in the cell. EGPRS capable MSs shall use two phase access with CHANNEL REQUEST message on the RACH when there is no PBCCH in the cell.

#### BEP PERIOD (4 bit field)

This field contains the bit error probability (BEP) filter averaging period, refer to 3GPP TS 05.08.

#### PFC FEATURE MODE (1 bit field)

- 0 The network does not support packet flow context procedures.
- 1 The network supports packet flow context procedures.

#### **DTM SUPPORT** (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the cell supports DTM or not. It is coded as follows:

- 0 The cell does not support DTM procedures.
- 1 The cell supports DTM procedures.

## 12.25 PCCCH Organization Parameters

The *PCCCH Organization Parameters* information element is used to control the organization of PCCCHs present in the cell. This information element contains general PCCCH organization parameters.

#### Table 159: PCCCH Organization Parameters information element

#### Table 160: PCCCH Organization Parameters information element details

#### **BS\_PCC\_REL** (1 bit field)

The BS\_PCC\_REL field indicates if set = 1 that the last PDCH carrying PCCCH and PBCCH will be released shortly. All mobile stations on PCCCH shall then as soon as this information has been received return to CCCH and there obey the information sent on BCCH as specified in 3GPP TS 04.08. If the field is set = 0, no channel release is pending.

#### BS\_PBCCH\_BLKS (2 bit field)

The BS\_PBCCH\_BLKS field indicates the number of blocks allocated to the PBCCH in the multiframe. The field is coded as the binary representation of BS\_PBCCH\_BLKS as defined in 3GPP TS 05.02 minus 1.

#### BS\_PAG\_BLKS\_RES (4 bit field)

The BS\_PAG\_BLKS\_RES field indicates the number of blocks on each PDCH carrying the PCCCH per multiframe where neither packet paging nor PBCCH should appear. This number corresponds therefore to the number of blocks reserved for PAGCH, PDTCH and PACCH. (See 3GPP TS 05.02). The field is coded as the binary representation of BS\_PAG\_BLKS\_RES as defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Range: 0-12. All other values are reserved and shall be interpreted as the default value 0.

#### **BS PRACH BLKS** (4 bit field)

The BS\_PRACH\_BLKS field indicates the number of blocks reserved in a fixed way to the PRACH channel on any PDCH carrying PCCCH (see 3GPP TS 05.02). The field is coded as the binary representation of BS\_PRACH\_BLKS as defined in 3GPP TS 05.02. Range: 0-12. All other values are reserved and shall be interpreted as no Block reserved for PRACH.

#### 12.26 Extension Bits IE

The *Extension Bits* information element is used to provide a generalized means for possible future extension within a message. This information element is variable length and contains the length indicator and spare bits.

#### Table 161: Extension Bits information element

```
< Extension Bits IE > ::=
< extension length : bit (6) >
< spare bit (val(extension length)+1) > ;
```

## 12.27 Non GPRS Cell Options IE

The *Non GPRS Cell Options IE* is used to provide mobile stations operating in mode A or B with a repeated subset of BCCH information required for entering dedicated, group receive or group transmit mode.

#### Table 162: Non GPRS Cell Options information element

```
< Non GPRS Cell Options IE > ::=
   < ATT : bit >
                                              -- Attach/Detach allowed
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < T3212 : bit (8) > \}
                                             -- Time-out value for periodic update
   < NECI : bit >
                                             -- Half rate support
   < PWRC : bit >
                                             -- Power Control indicator
   < DTX : bit (2) >
                                             -- DTX indicator
   < RADIO-LINK-TIMEOUT : bit (4) >
                                             -- Supervisory timer for RR connection
   < BS-AG-BLKS-RES : bit (3) >
                                             -- number of blocks reserved for access grant
   < CCCH-CONF : bit (3) >
                                             -- physical channel configuration for CCCH
   < BS-PA-MFRMS: bit (3) >
                                             -- number of 51 multiframes between
                                             -- transmission of paging messages
   < MAX-RETRANS : bit (2) >
                                             -- maximum number of retransmissions
   < TX-INTEGER : bit (4) >
                                             -- number of slots to spread transmission
                                             -- emergency call allowed
   < EC : bit >
   < MS-TXPWR-MAX-CCCH : bit (5) >
                                             -- maximum Tx power level
                                             -- Possible future extension:
   \{ 0 \mid 1 < \text{Extension Bits IE} > \} ;
                                             -- sub-clause 12.26
```

Table 163: Non GPRS Cell Options information element details

For detailed descriptions of all elements see 3GPP TS 04.08 If the optional T3212 parameter is not included, no periodic updating shall be performed.

#### 12.28 LSA Parameters

The LSA Parameters information element is used for cell reselection by SoLSA mobile stations. The IE contains a list of LSA\_ID(s) corresponding either to the entries in the 'Add Frequency list struct' defined in the Packet Cell Change Order message and in Packet Measurement Order message or to the entries in the Neighbour Cell Parameters (BA-GPRS) when used in the packet System Information 3 and 3bis messages. Some entries in the 'LSA parameters IE' may be empty. In case there are too few entries in the 'LSA parameters IE', empty entries shall be added at the end. In case there are too many entries in the 'LSA parameters IE', the last shall be discarded.

#### Table 12.28a1/3GPP TS 04.60: LSA Parameters information element

#### Table 12.28a2/3GPP TS 04.60: LSA Parameters information element details

#### LSA ID (24 bit field)

The purpose of the LSA\_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID value field is coded as specified in 3GPP TS 03.03.

#### Short LSA\_ID (10 bit field)

The purpose of the Short LSA\_ID field is to identify a LSA. The LSA ID defined by the Short LSA\_ID is a LSA\_ID as specified in 3GPP TS 03.03 with bit 0 set to "0" bit 1 to 10 set to the value of the Short LSA\_ID field (LSB in bit 1, MSB in bit 10) and bit 11 to 23 set to "0".

#### 12.29 COMPACT reduced MA

#### Table 12.29.1/3GPP TS 04.60: COMPACT reduced MA information element

```
< COMPACT reduced MA IE > ::=
    <Length of Reduced MA bitmap : bit (7) >
    <Reduced MA bitmap : bit( val( Length of Reduced MA bitmap ) ) >
    { 0 | 1 < MAIO_2 : bit(6) >};
```

#### Table 12.29.1/3GPP TS 04.60: COMPACT reduced MA information element details

#### Length of Reduced MA bitmap (7 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the length (in bits) of the field Reduced MA bitmap.

If set to 0, then no reduced Mobile Allocation is used.

Range 0 to 127.

#### Reduced MA bitmap (bitmap)

This field gives the reduced Mobile Allocation.

This bitmap uses the list of frequencies given in the current Mobile Allocation, i.e. the Mobile Allocation used by the mobile for the assigned TBF. These radio frequency channels shall be arranged in the order of ascending ARFCN, except for ARFCN = 0, if included, which shall be put last.

The first bit position in the reduced MA bitmap corresponds to the last ARFCN put in the list, the last bit position corresponds to the first ARFCN put in the list. Each bit position is coded:

- 0 the corresponding radio frequency channel does not belong to the reduced MA;
- 1 the corresponding radio frequency channel belongs to the reduced MA.

#### MAIO 2 (6 bit field)

This field is present when a reduced MA is used, indicating more than one frequency.

This parameter is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset (MAIO) to be used on blocks using a reduced Mobile Allocation.

Range 0 to 63.

## 13 Timers and counters

The tables in clause 13.1 and 13.2 specifies the timers used in RLC/MAC protocol signalling. The denotation of columns is defined as follows:

```
timer ::= name of the timer;

started ::= under which conditions the timer is started;

stopped ::= under which conditions the timer is stopped;

action at expiry ::= which actions the GPRS entity shall perform at expiry;

value ::= the duration between setting the timer and expiry of the timer ("s" denotes "second(s)" "xx - yy" means that any value between xx and yy is permitted).
```

## 13.1 Timers on the Mobile Station side

Table 164: Specification of timers used in GPRS on the Mobile Station side

timer	started	stopped	action at expiry	value
T3158	Started when ordered by a NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDE	See 05.08	Restart the timer, perform the measurement and send a NC	Defined by the
	R and then restarted each time a Network Controlled (NC)		Measurement report. The timer shall be restarted with either of	parameter or by a
	Measurement is performed in MM Ready state and in packet		the parameters NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	random value (see
	idle or packet transfer mode		when in packet idle mode or with the parameter NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	3GPP TS 05.08)
			when in packet transfer mode	_
T3162	On receipt of a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT	Abort Packet access procedure; indicate Packet access failure to upper layers and Return to packet idle mode listening to its	5 sec
			paging subchannel	
T3164	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT	At sending of the first RLC/MAC block	See subclause 7.1.4.	5 sec
T3166	block at one phase access	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK	Immediately stop transmitting on the assigned TBF; a TBF establishment failure has occurred or the contention resolution procedures has failed	
T3168	At sending the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, Channel Request Description IE in PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK or the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message	Reinitiate the packet access procedure or retransmit the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	assigned in system information
T3170	message requesting new TBF.  After having made M + 1 attempts to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST or EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, or on receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message	Abort Packet access procedure; indicate a packet access failure to upper layer and return to packet idle mode.	Defined by parameter s TX_INT and S
T3172	On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message	Packet Access in the cell no longer prohibited	assigned in message
T3174	On receipt of a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message	On receipt of a response to CHANNEL REQUEST or	Return to old cell and send PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE	15 sec
T3176	Expiry of T3174	After sending of PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message	Stop cell change order failure procedure.	5 sec
T3178	Started when ordered by a EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER and then restarted each time an extended (EXT) Measurement is performed in packet idle mode	See 05.08	Restart the timer, perform the measurement and send an EXT Measurement report. The timer shall be restarted with the parameter EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD	Defined by the parameter or by a Random value (see 3GPP TS 05.08)
T3180	block to the network	When detecting an assigned USF value on assigned PDCH	Abnormal release with access retry	5 sec
T3182		On receipt of the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message	Abnormal release with access retry	5 sec

timer	started	stopped	action at expiry	value
T3184	On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message	On receipt of PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message (T3184 is also restarted)	Abnormal release with access retry	5 sec
T3186	When packet access procedure is started	Stopped when receiving any message from the network in response to the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message or after M+1 attempts to send PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages on the PRACH channel	Abort Packet access procedure; indicate Packet access failure to upper layers and return to Packet Idle mode.	5 sec
T3188	If a new fixed allocation has been requested, when all data has been sent on the assigned allocation	On receipt of PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message containing a fixed allocation, or PACKET ACCESS REJECT	Resend the last allocation request if it needs more data to complete the TBF	5 sec
T3190	At reception of a downlink assignment message	Restarted on receipt of data on the resources	Abnormal release without retry	5 sec
T3192	At sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK with the Final Ack Indicator=1, or at sending the PACKET CONTROL ACK as a response to final RLC data block in unacknowledged mode.	Restarted at sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK with the Final Ack Indicator=1, or at sending the PACKET CONTROL ACK as a response to final RLC data block in unacknowledged mode.  Stopped at the reception of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE.		assigned in system information
T3198	When transmitting RLC data block	none	Accept negative acknowledgement for RLC data block	see clause 9.1.3
T3200	message	On receipt of an RLC/MAC control block containing a segment of an RLC/MAC control message such that the mobile station now has the complete control message		9.1.11b
T3204	The first attempt to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST during a packet access procedure. The PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST was attempted indicating 'Single block without TBF establishment' and the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a PACKET PAUSE message.	Upon receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGHNMENT.	The packet pause procedure (subclause 7.6) is aborted	1 sec

T3158: Wait for sending measurement reports for network controlled cell reselection.

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define the period for performing NC-measurements and send measurement reports in either packet idle or packet transfer mode (see 3GPP TS 05.08).

T3162: Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment after reception of Packet Queuing Notification

This timer is used on the mobile station side after received Packet Queuing Notification to define when to stop waiting for a Packet Uplink Assignment.

**T3164:** Wait for Uplink State Flag After Assignment

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for the USF determining the assigned portion of the uplink channel and repeat the procedure for random access. In multislot operation, it is enough that the assigned USF is noted on one of the uplink PDCHs. This timer is not used when fixed allocations are assigned.

T3166: Wait for Packet Uplink ACK/NACK after sending of first data block

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for a Packet Uplink ACK/NACK after sending of the first data block.

**T3168:** Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment message

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for a Packet Uplink Assignment message after sending of a Packet Resource request message or a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message requesting new TBF.

**T3170**: Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment after having done (M+1) Packet Channel Requests or after reception of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.

This timer is used on the mobile station side when having made M+1 attempts to send a Packet Channel Request or after reception of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message. At expiry of timer T3170, the mobile station shall abort the packet access procedure, indicate a packet access failure to upper layer and return to packet idle mode.

The value of this timer is equal to the time taken by T+2S TDMA frames, T and S are defined in subclause 7.1.2.1.1.

T3172: Prohibit packet access in the cell after Packet Access Reject message has been received.

This timer is used on the mobile station side on receipt of a Packet Access Reject message corresponding to one of the mobile station's 3 last Packet Channel Request messages. If T3172 expires before receiving an assignment message, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

After T3172 expiry packet Access is no longer prohibited in the cell but no Channel Request message shall be sent as a response to a page until a Paging Request message for the mobile station is received.

T3174: Wait for response on new cell after Packet Cell Change Order.

This timer is used on the mobile station side on receipt of a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message. The timer is stopped upon successful access on the new cell. On expiry, the mobile station returns to the old cell and send PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message.

**T3176:** Stop Cell Change failure procedure.

This timer started when T3174 expires. The timer is stopped upon transmission of the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message. On expiry, the mobile station stops attempting to send the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message.

**T3178**: Wait for sending extended measurement reports.

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define the period for performing extended measurements and send extended measurement reports in packet idle mode (see 3GPP TS 05.08).

**T3180:** Wait for Uplink State Flag After Data Block

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for the USF determining the assigned portion of the uplink channel after the pervious RLC/MAC block is sent. In multislot operation, it is enough that the assigned USF is noted on one of the uplink PDCHs. If expired, the mobile station repeats the procedure for random access. This timer does not apply to fixed allocation transfers.

**T3182:** Wait for Acknowledgement

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for temporary Packet Uplink Ack/Nack after the last RLC data block has been sent for the current send window or for the entire Temporary Block Flow.

T3184: No Ack/Nack Received

At fixed allocation, this timer is used on the mobile station side to decide when to stop waiting for a Packet Uplink Ack/Nack. (This timer does not apply to mobiles performing a dynamic allocation transfer).

At exclusive allocation, this timer is used to detect a radio link failure condition. If expired, the mobile station performs an abnormal release with access retry.

**T3186:** Supervision of the random access procedure

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define the maximum allowed time to repeat the sending of all PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages. At expiry of timer T3186, the Packet Uplink establishment procedure is aborted.

T3188: Allocation Exhausted

This timer is used on the mobile station side to decide when to stop waiting to receive additional resources from the network. (This timer does not apply to a mobile performing a dynamic allocation transfer).

T3190: Wait for Valid Downlink Data Received from the Network

This timer is used on the mobile station side to stop waiting for the valid data from the network side either following the initial Packet Downlink Assignment or after some previous downlink RLC/MAC block.

**T3192**: Wait for release of the TBF after reception of the final block

This timer is used on the mobile station side when the mobile station has received all of the RLC data blocks. When timer T3192 expires the mobile station shall release the resources associated with the TBF (e.g. TFI) and begin to monitor its paging channel.

T3198: RLC timer

T3198 is used by the mobile station to control when it will accept a negative acknowledgement for an RLC data block. The mobile station shall set an instance of timer T3198 for each RLC data block transmitted in an RLC window. For GPRS the RLC window size is 64. For EGPRS the RLC window size is 64 - 1024.

T3200 RLC/MAC control message reassembly guard

T3200 is used by the mobile station to control when it will discard segments of a partially received RLC/MAC control message. The mobile station shall have one instance of timer T3200 for each segmented RLC/MAC control message that the mobile station is capable of receiving in parallel.

T3204: Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment after the first attempt to send a Packet Channel Request during a packet access procedure. The Packet Channel Request was attempted indicating 'Single block without TBF establishment' and the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a PACKET PAUSE message.

This timer is used by a mobile station with non-GSM capabilities to stop waiting for a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message. At expiry of timer T3204, the Packet Pause procedure (subclause 7.6) is aborted.

#### 13.2 Timers on the network side

Table 165: Specification of timers used in GPRS on the Network side

timer	started	stopped	action at expiry	typical value
T3169	If counter N3101 = N3101_MAX, or if counter N3103 = N3103_MAX	none	The network releases USF and TFI resources.	5 sec
T3191	When the last RLC data block is sent with the FBI bit set to '1'	When the final PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK or PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT is received  Restarted at the transmission of an RLC data block with the FBI bit set to '1'.	The network releases TFI resource.	5 sec
T3193	When the final PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK or PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT is received	When the network establishes a new downlink TBF.	The network releases TFI resource	greater than T3192
T3195	If counter N3105 = N3105_MAX	None	The network releases TFI resources.	5 sec

**T3169:** Wait for Reuse of USF and TFI after the mobile station uplink assignment is invalid

This timer is used on the network side to define when the current uplink assignment is surely invalid on the mobile station side so that the assigned USF(s) and TFI can be reused on the uplink. During that period the corresponding USF(s) is not broadcast.

Its value is network dependent. The value of T3169 should be greater than T3180, T3182 and (for exclusive allocation) T3184.

**T3191:** Wait for reuse of TFI after sending of the last RLC Data Block

This timer is used on the network side to define when the current assignment is surely invalid on the mobile station side so that the TFI can be reused.

Its value is network dependent.

**T3193:** Wait for reuse of TFI after reception of the final Packet Downlink Ack/Nack from the mobile station.

This timer is used on the network side to define when timer T3192 on the mobile station side has surely expired so that the TFI can be reused.

Its value is network dependent.

T3195: Wait for reuse of TFI when there is no response from the MS (radio failure or cell change)

This timer is used on the network side to define when the current assignment is surely invalid on the mobile station side so that the TFI can be reused.

Its value is network dependent.

#### 13.3 Counters on the Mobile Station side

N3102

At each cell reselection the mobile station shall set the counter N3102 to the value defined by the optional broadcast parameter PAN\_MAX. Whenever the mobile station receives a Packet Ack/Nack that allows the advancement of V(S), the mobile station shall increment N3102 by the broadcast value PAN\_INC, however N3102 shall never exceed the value PAN\_MAX. Each time T3182 expires the mobile station shall decrement N3102 by the broadcast value PAN\_DEC. When N3102  $\leq$  0 is reached, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection.

N3104

When the mobile station sends the first RLC/MAC block the counter N3104 shall be initialized to 1. For each new RLC/MAC block the mobile station sends it shall increment N3104 by 1 until the first correct PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message is received. Then N3104 shall not be further incremented. If the N3104 counter is equal to N3104\_MAX and no correct PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message has been received, the contention resolution fails and the mobile station behaves as specified in sub-clause 7.1.2.3.

N3104\_MAX shall have the value:

 $N3104\_MAX = 3 * (BS\_CV\_MAX + 3) * number of uplink timeslots assigned.$ 

#### 13.4 Counters on the Network side

N3101:

When the network after setting USF, receives a valid data block from the mobile station, it will reset counter N3101. The network will increment counter N3101 for each USF for which no data is received. N3101max shall be greater than 8.

N3103:

N3103 is reset when transmitting the final PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message within a TBF (final ack indicator set to 1). If the network does not receive the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the scheduled block, it shall increment counter N3103 and retransmit the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If counter N3103 exceeds its limit, the network shall start timer T3169.

N3105:

When the network after sending a RRBP field in the downlink RLC data block , receives a valid RLC/MAC control message from the mobile station, it will reset counter N3105. The network will increment counter N3105 for each allocated data block for which no RLC/MAC control message is received. The value of N3105max is network dependent.

# Annex A (informative): Bibliography

- 1) ITU-T I.130, Method for the Characterization of Telecommunication Services Supported by an ISDN
- 2) ITU-T Q.65, Stage 2 of the Method for Characterization of the Services Supported by an ISDN
- 3) DIS 8886, OSI Data Link Service Definition
- 4) DIS 10022, OSI Physical Service Definition
- 5) ISO 10039, Medium Access Control Service Definition
- 6) ISO 4335, HDLC Procedures
- 7) ISO 7478, Multilink Procedures
- 8) ISO 7498, OSI Basic Reference Model and Layer Service Conventions

# Annex B (informative): RLC data block encoding

## B.1 Example 1

Figure B.1 provides an example of the use of the Length indicator in conjunction with the M and E bits. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and ends in the RLC data block shown. LLC PDU 2 follows LLC PDU 1 and is completely contained within the RLC data block. LLC PDU 3 follows LLC PDU 2, beginning in the RLC data block shown, and continues into the next RLC data block.

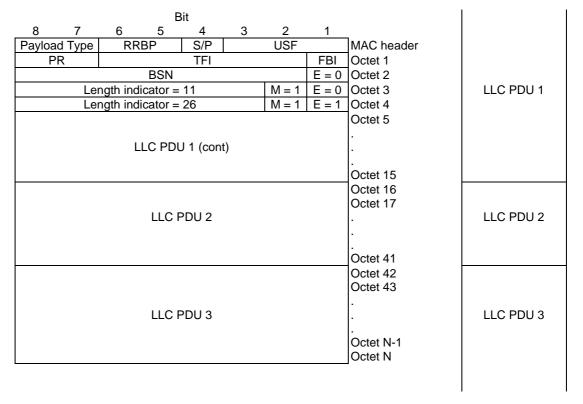


Figure B.1: Length indicator (LI) example

## B.2 Example 2

Figure B.2 provides an example of the use of the Length indicator when the end of an LLC PDU would fit within an RLC data block but the addition of the length indicator octet (to indicate the LLC PDU boundary) causes the LLC PDU to extend into another RLC data block. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and has 20 remaining octets. The first 19 octets are placed into RLC data block N, the Length Indicator is set to 0 (to indicate that the LLC PDU does not end within the current RLC data block), and the 20<sup>th</sup> octet is placed in RLC data block N+1.

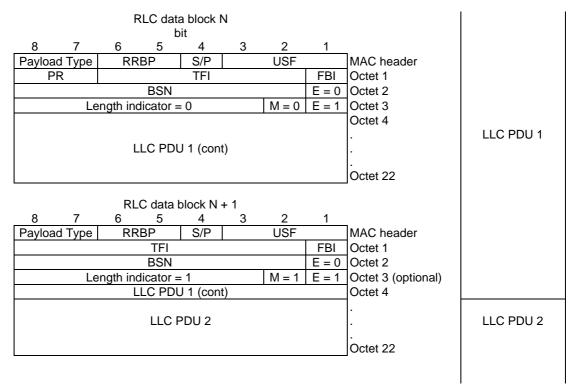


Figure B.2: Length indicator (LI) example

## B.3 Example 3

Figure B.3 provides an example of the use of the Length indicator when the end of an LLC PDU fits precisely into an RLC data block. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and ends in the RLC data block shown. LLC PDU 2 follows LLC PDU 1 and fills precisely the RLC data block shown.

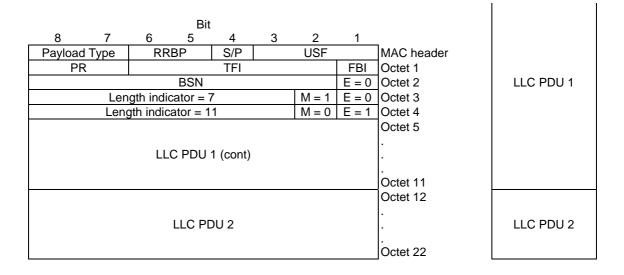


Figure B.3: Length indicator (LI) example

## B.4 Example 4

Figure B.4 provides an example when the Length indicator is not used. As the example does not contain any LLC frame boundaries, no Length Indicator octets are needed. 20 octets is used for LLC data in each RLC data block.

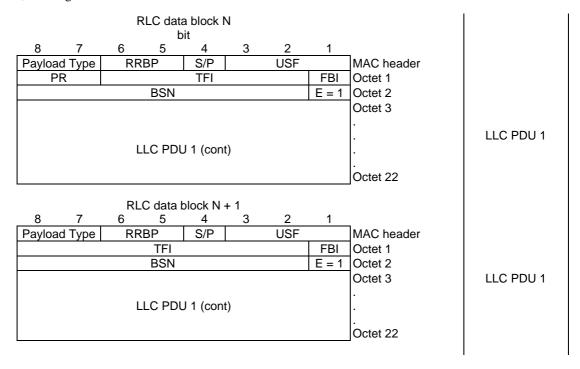


Figure B.4: Example when Length indicator (LI) can be omitted

## B.5 Example 5

Figure B.5 provides an example when the final LLC PDU (FBI=1) of a *downlink* TBF fills the RLC data block precisely in which case the Length indicator can be omitted. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and ends in and fills precisely the RLC data block shown.

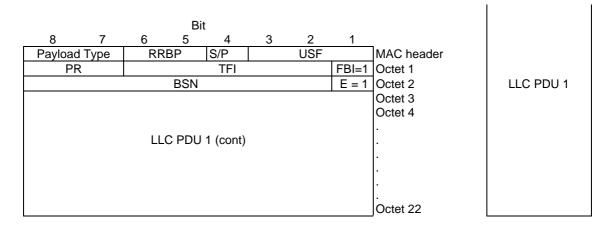


Figure B.5: Example when Length indicator (LI) can be omitted

## B.6 Example 6

Figure B.6 provides an example when the final LLC PDU (CV=0) of an *uplink* TBF fills the RLC data block precisely in which case the Length indicator can be omitted. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and ends in and fills precisely the RLC data block shown.

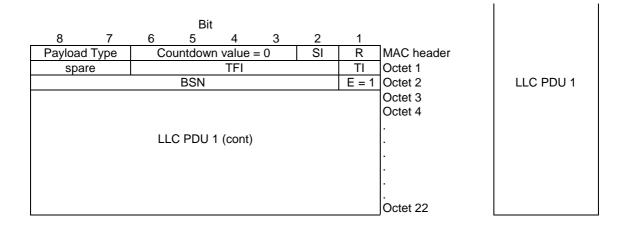


Figure B.6: Example when Length indicator (LI) can be omitted

## B.7 Example 7

Figure B.7 provides an example when the Length indicator can be omitted. As the LLC PDU 1 begins in the RLC data block N and continues to the next one, no Length octet is needed.

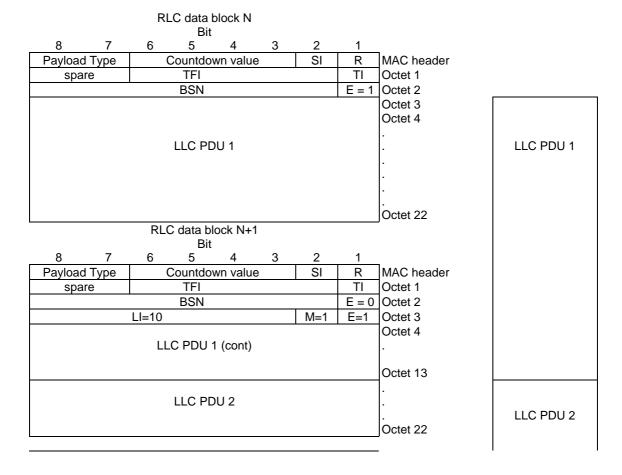


Figure B.7: Example when Length indicator (LI) can be omitted

# Annex C (informative): Message Sequence Diagrams

The following figures illustrate message sequences for:

- one phase mobile originated access (figure C.1); and
- network originated access (figure C.2).

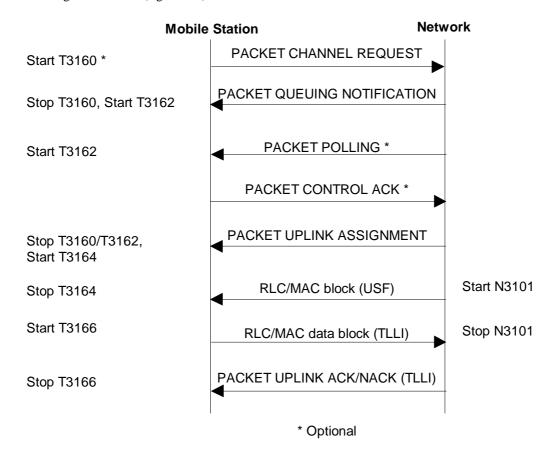


Figure C.1: Message Sequence Diagram for one phase packet access

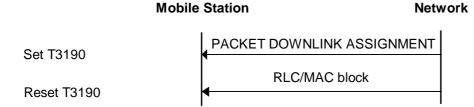


Figure C.2: TBF establishment initiated by the network

## Annex D (informative): Examples of Fixed Allocation Timeslot Assignment

This annex presents several examples of the timeslot assignments possible when using the fixed allocation medium access mechanism. The timing of mobile station neighbour cell power measurements and mobile station requirements for monitoring for downlink PACCH are pointed out.

Figure D.1 shows a multislot class 4 mobile station assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 1 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 1.

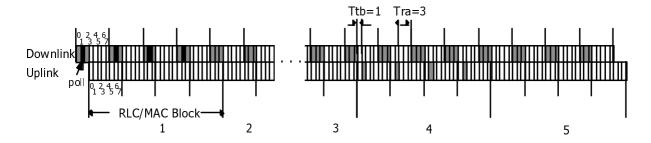


Figure D.1: Multislot Class 4 (Rx=3, Tx=1,Sum=4), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, with a poll on timeslot 1 (the natural timeslot)

Figure D.2 shows a multislot class 4 mobile station assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 2 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station does not respond to the poll because a multislot class 1-12 mobile station can only be polled on a natural timeslot. The only natural timeslot for a multislot class 4 mobile station with the timeslot allocation in this example is 1.

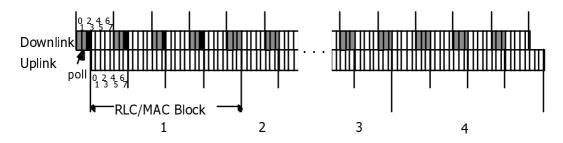


Figure D.2: Multislot Class 4 (Rx=3, Tx=1,Sum=4), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, with a poll on timeslot 2

Figure D.3 shows a multislot class 3 mobile station assigned a 2 timeslot uplink TBF and no downlink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to perform a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. Note that the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 3 require that DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 0 for this timeslot allocation.

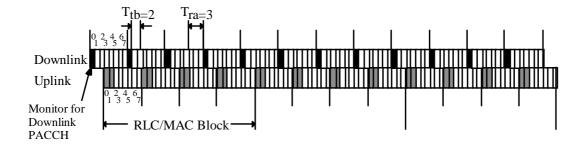


Figure D.3: Multislot Class 3 (Rx=2, Tx=2,Sum=3), 2 timeslot uplink TBF

Figure D.4 shows a multislot class 3 mobile station assigned a 2 timeslot uplink TBF with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 0 and no downlink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the second RLC/MAC block of the example, the fixed allocation bitmap does not allocate timeslot 0 to the mobile .

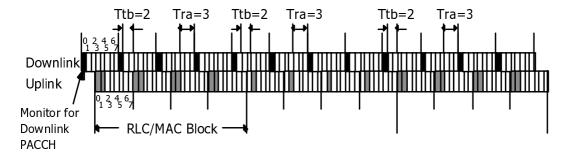


Figure D.4: Multislot Class 3 (Rx=2, Tx=2,Sum=3), 2 timeslot uplink TBF, the first uplink timeslot in the second block is not allocated in the Allocation Bitmap

Figure D.5 shows a multislot class 13 mobile station, capable of transmitting and receiving simultaneously, assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF and a 3 timeslot uplink TBF. with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 4. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. Note also that the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 13 allow non-adjacent timeslots to be used in either the uplink or the downlink. Note also that for multislot class 13 with this timeslot allocation on uplink and downlink, timeslot 4 is the only allowed timeslot for the DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT.

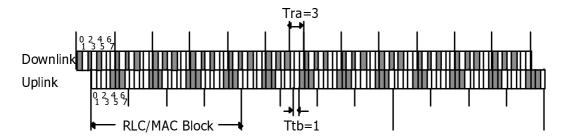


Figure D.5: Multislot Class 13 (Rx=3, Tx=3,Sum=NA), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, 3 timeslot uplink TBF

Figure D.6 shows a multislot class 13 mobile station assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 4 and a 2 timeslot uplink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 2 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 2.

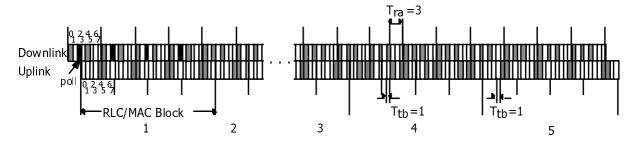


Figure D.6: Multislot Class 13 (Rx=3, Tx=3,Sum=NA), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, 3 timeslot uplink TBF, poll on timeslot 2

Figure D.7 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. In this example the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not assign Measurement Mapping parameters to the mobile station, therefore the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in 24 of every 26 TDMA frames. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 2 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 2. This transmission on timeslot 2 does not obey the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 21, therefore both the mobile station and the network must omit downlink timeslots 4 and 5 in RLC/MAC block 3.

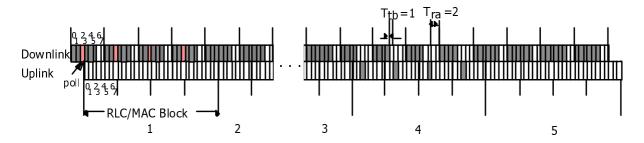


Figure D.7: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 6 timeslot downlink TBF, no measurement blocks assigned, poll on timeslot 2

Figure D.8 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. In this example the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not assign Measurement Mapping parameters to the mobile station, therefore the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in 24 of every 26 TDMA frames. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 0 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 0. This transmission on timeslot 0 does not obey the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 21, therefore both the mobile station and the network must omit downlink timeslots 2, 3, 4 and 5 in RLC/MAC block 3.

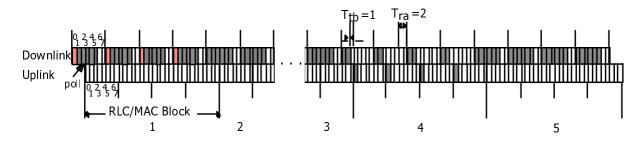


Figure D.8: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 6 timeslot downlink TBF, no measurement blocks assigned, poll on timeslot 0

Figure D.9 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station assigned a 4 timeslot uplink TBF with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 1 and no downlink TBF. This example is valid for both half duplex mode and non-half duplex mode operation. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. Note also that the timeslot configuration and the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 21 require that DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 1.

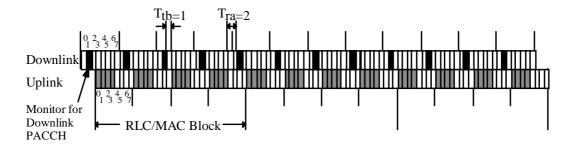


Figure D.9: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 4 timeslot uplink TBF

Figure D.10 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 4 timeslot uplink TBF and no downlink TBF. In the second RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station transitions to an assignment consisting of a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. Note that the transition occurs when the mobile station has exhausted its current fixed allocation.

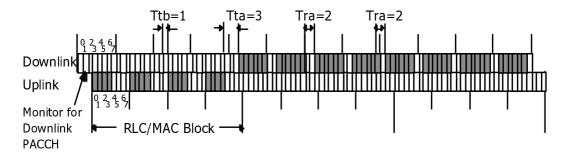


Figure D.10: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 4 timeslot uplink TBF, with a transition to a 6 timeslot downlink timeslot

Figure D.11 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. The mobile station has been assigned a Measurement Mapping block consisting of timeslots 3 and 4. Note that the Tra parameter does not apply because the Measurement Capabilities takes precedence when the mobile station has been assigned Measurement Mapping parameters. Trb is used instead. In the second RLC/MAC block, the mobile station performs the measurements defined by the Measurement Mapping parameters. Note that although a 3 timeslot gap is created, the mobile station is only required to measurements in timeslots 3 and 4. The mobile station may optionally perform measurements in timeslot 2.

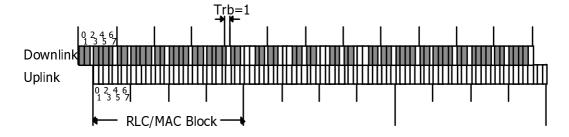


Figure D.11: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 6 timeslot downlink TBF, no uplink TBF, with a 2 timeslot Measurement Mapping block

### Annex E (informative): Repeated Fixed Allocations

The following figures illustrate some of the procedures for repeated fixed allocations.

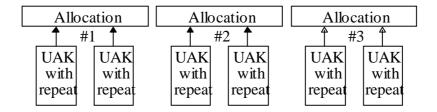


Figure E.1: Repeated Fixed Allocation

Figure E.1 shows the normal procedures for repeated allocation. During allocation #1, the mobile has decoded two uplink ack/nack messages each indicating that the bitmap should repeat. At the end of allocation #1, the mobile station shall automatically repeat the bitmap and start allocation #2.

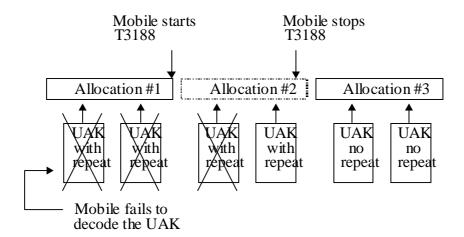


Figure E.2: Repeated Fixed Allocation with Missed ACK

Figure E.2 illustrates the mobile station's behaviour when it fails to decode any uplink ack/nack messages indicating that it should repeat. When allocation #1 ends, the mobile will stop transmitting at the end of its allocation. It will start timer T3188 and wait to receive either an assignment or an uplink ack/nack. When it receives an uplink ack/nack with repeat, it shall wait for the next allocation boundary to begin transmitting. In this example, the uplink ack/nack that it receives in allocation #2 also indicates that it should repeat. Therefore, the mobile station shall repeat a third allocation.

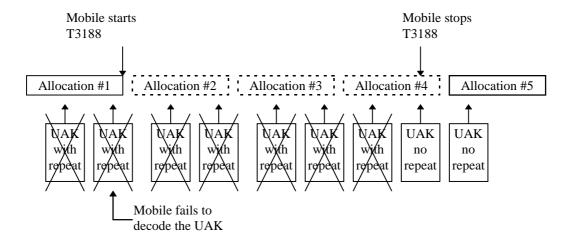


Figure E.3: Multiple Missed Uplink Ack/Nacks

In Figure E.3 the mobile station has missed many allocation periods. The mobile station keeps track of where each allocation would have started and when it receives and uplink ack/nack, it shall continue transmitting using the repeated allocation at the next natural allocation boundary.

## Annex F (informative): Examples of Countdown procedure operation

This annex presents several examples of the countdown procedure operation.

The following parameters are used in the following examples:

TBC = total number of RLC data blocks that will be transmitted in the TBF,

BSN' = absolute block sequence number of the RLC data block, with range from 0 to (TBC - 1),

NTS = number of timeslots assigned to the uplink TBF in the assignment message, with range 1 to 8,

### F.1 Example 1

In this example, shown in the first column, the total number of RLC data blocks in the TBF (TBC) is 155, the number of timeslots (NTS) is 1, and BS\_CV\_MAX is 15. The second column shows the same example with BS\_CV\_MAX = 6.

TBC	155
NTS	1
BS_CV_MAX	15

BSN'	CV
137	15
138	15
139	15
140	15
141	14
142	13
143	12
144	11
145	10
146	9
147	8
148	7
149	6
150	5
151	4
152	3
153	2
154	0

TBC	155
NTS	1
BS_CV_MAX	6

BSN'	CV				
137	15				
138	15				
139	15				
140	15				
141	15				
142	15				
143	15				
144	15				
145	15				
146	15				
147	15				
148	15				
149	6				
150	5				
151	4				
152	3				
153	2				
154	0				

Figure F.1: Example 1

### F.2 Example 2

In this example, shown in the first column, the total number of RLC data blocks in the TBF (TBC) is 155, the number of timeslots (NTS) is 3, and BS\_CV\_MAX is 6. Note that the RLC data block with BSN' = 154 arbitrarily occurs in timeslot 2. In the second column, the same example is shown with the RLC data block with BSN' = 154 occuring in timeslot 0.

TBC 155 NTS 3 BS\_CV\_MAX 6

TS	30	TS	31	TS	32
BSN'	CV	BSN'	CV	BSN'	CV
125	15	126	15	127	15
128	15	129	15	130	15
131	15	132	15	133	15
134	15	135	15	136	6
137	6	138	6	139	5
140	5	141	5	142	4
143	4	144	4	145	3
146	3	147	3	148	2
149	2	150	2	151	1
152	1	153	1	154	0

TS	30	TS1		TS2	
BSN'	CV	BSN'	CV	BSN'	CV
127	15	128	15	129	15
130	15	131	15	132	15
133	15	134	15	135	15
136	6	137	6	138	6
139	5	140	5	141	5
142	4	143	4	144	4
145	3	146	3	147	3
148	2	149	2	150	2
151	1	152	1	153	1
154	0				

Figure F.2: Example 2

### F.3 Example 3

In this example, the channel coding scheme is changed at BSN' = 149, resulting in more RLC data blocks being required to complete the TBF. The value of TBC is changed from 155 to 165 at BSN' = 149.

TBC 155 NTS 3 BS\_CV\_MAX 6

TS	TS0		61	TS	32
BSN'	CV	BSN'	CV	BSN'	CV
125	15	126	15	127	15
128	15	129	15	130	15
131	15	132	15	133	15
134	15	135	15	136	6
137	6	138	6	139	5
140	5	141	5	142	4
143	4	144	4	145	3
146	3	147	3	148	2
149	5	150	5	151	5
152	4	153	4	154	4
155	3	156	3	157	3
158	2	159	2	160	2
161	1	162	1	163	1
164	0				

Figure F.3: Example 3

## Annex G (informative): Handling of erroneous protocol data, examples

Procedures for the handling of erroneous protocol data are defined in clause 11.1. These procedures define error labels for the treatment of syntactical errors in a received message.

### G.1 Application of error labels

An RLC/MAC control message description could have an error label included, as shown in the examples below.

```
< Packet XXX message content > ::=
    < FIELD_1 : bit (3) >
    < FIELD_2 : bit (16) >
    ...
    < padding bits >
    ! < Ignore : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
```

In the case of a complete message, the contents of the received syntactically incorrect message can be ignored.

Or

The syntactically incorrect description within the { } brackets can be ignored, the correctly received descriptions preceding and following the { } brackets shall be accepted.

Or

```
< Structure 1 struct > ::=
    < FIELD_1: bit (3) >
    { 1 < FIELD_2 : bit (8) > } ** 0
    ...
    ! < Ignore : bit (*) = < no string > > ;
```

The above description indicates that the syntactically incorrect structure can be ignored. (Note: When this structure is included in the description of a message, any description following the structure must allow truncation.)

### G.2 Application of the 'Message escape' error label

The 'Message escape' branch protects the comprehension of the description following bit '0', as shown in the example below.

```
< Packet YYY message content > ::= -- Protocol version 1
< FIELD_1 : bit (3) >
{ 0 < FIELD_2 : bit (16) >
...
< padding bits >
! < Message escape : 1 bit (*) = <no string> > };
```

The comprehension of 'FIELD\_2' is required. If the receiver detects bit '1', the 'Message escape' branch is called and the remaining part of the message can be ignored.

The 'Message escape' branch may be used to introduce an new alternative coding of the message in a later version of the protocol.

An alternative coding, including 'FIELD\_3', is introduced following 'bit 1' in the former 'Message escape' branch. A new 'Message escape' is defined, this time using to control bits to allow future modification.

A receiver implemented according to the original syntax will not accept the new coding. The original 'Message escape' branch will be called and the remaining part of the message, including 'FIELD\_3' is ignored. The content of 'FIELD\_1' (e.g. information to identify the receiver) is accepted and can be used to determine appropriate condition handling.

### G.3 Application of truncated concatenation including 'padding bits'

The truncated concatenation may include 'padding bits' at the end of a message. In that case, the resulting concatenation shall fit exactly with the received message length, otherwise the message is syntactically incorrect.

The construction is useful, e.g., when a message ends with a sequence of optional components, where the transmitter may need to truncate tailing bits '0', indicating optional components not included in the message.

If the optional components from k to N are not needed in the message, the transmitter may use the full message length for the components up to optional component k-1. The receiver accepts this message and assumes that the choice bits for optional components from k to N are all set to zero (i.e., these components are not present).

However, if the receiver detects a syntactical error within one optional component which is indicated as present in the message, that results in a truncated concatenation which does not fit with the received message length. In this case, the receiver shall not accept the message as being syntactically correct.

An error label may be provided within a truncated concatenation to allow the receiver to accept part of a concatenation in case of a syntactical error within it. This is useful for recurring components at the end of a message.

```
< Packet TTT message content > ::=
...
{ 1 { < Recurring component > ! < Ignore : bit (*) = < no string > > } } ** 0
< padding bits > } // ;
```

If one of the recurring components is syntactically incorrect, the error branch is called. The error branch expands to the end of the message. The tail bit '0', terminating the recursion, and the 'spare padding' are truncated. The receiver accepts any syntactically correct instance of the recurring component preceding the syntactically incorrect one in the message.

### G.4 Message extension using 'padding bits'

The bit '0' in the first bit position of the 'padding bits', see clause 11, may be altered into a bit '1' in future versions of this ETS, in order to indicate an extension of the message content. When a message is received with bit '1' in this position, a receiver implemented according to the current version of this ETS shall ignore the remaining part of the message.

The example show how a message can be extended, relying on the fact that the 'padding bits' are defined with bit '0' in the first bit position.

```
< Packet UUU message content > ::= -- Current version of this EN
< contents defined in current version >
< padding bits > ;
```

The presence of the extension of the message content is indicated by bit '1'. The transmitter shall send a bit '1' in this position if any content is defined for the remaining part of the message. If a bit '0' is received in this position by a receiver in the new version, it shall ignore the remaining part of the message.

## Annex H (informative): Examples of ALLOCATION\_BITMAP encoding principles

This annex depicts ALLOCATION\_BITMAP encoding principles in case of blocks encoding and block periods encoding. References are made to section 12.4 definitions.

### H.1 Example 1: "blocks" encoding

L = 10 (ALLOCATION\_BITMAP length = 11 bits)

NTS = 3 (number of assigned timeslots)

x = block period relative to TBF\_STARTING\_TIME (range 0 to 3)

y = timeslot number (range 0 to 2)

ALLOCATION\_BITMAP bit number indexes and radio blocks mapping:

<b>n</b> (bit	B (x, y)		
number index)	(radio block)		
0	B (3, 1)		
1	B (3, 0)		
2	B (2, 2)		
3	B (2, 1)		
4	B (2, 0)		
5	B (1, 2)		
6	B (1, 1)		
7	B (1, 0)		
8	B (0, 2)		
9	B (0, 1)		
10	B (0, 0)		

ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field in RLC/MAC message and radio blocks mapping:

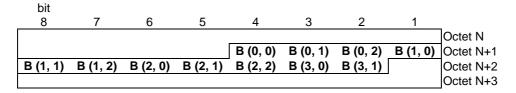


Figure H.1: "blocks" encoding

### H.2 Example 2: "block periods" encoding

- $L = 8 (ALLOCATION_BITMAP length = 9)$
- z = block period relative to TBF\_STARTING\_TIME

ALLOCATION\_BITMAP bit number indexes and block periods (BP) mapping:

n (bit	BP (z)
number index)	(block period)
0	BP (0)
1	BP (1)
2	BP (2)
3	BP (3)
4	BP (4)
5	BP (5)
6	BP (6)
7	BP (7)
8	BP (8)

ALLOCATION\_BITMAP field in RLC/MAC message and block periods (BP) mapping:

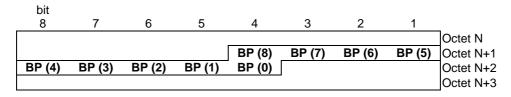


Figure H.2: "block periods" encoding

## Annex I: (informative) EGPRS RLC Window Sizes

Although for each multislot allocation, the selected window size could preferably be the maximum, a smaller window size may be selected in order to optimize e.g. the number of (multislot) users and network memory consumption.

However, for each MS, in order to meet a performance which corresponds to the number of timeslots allocated to this MS, the selected window size shall not be smaller than a minimum window size for this particular multislot allocation.

For each network, the round-trip delay has a direct implication on the performance, hence on the definition of the minimum window sizes. Consequently, no generic minimum window sizes are suggested. However, for information, the table below lists the window size ranges recommended with a round-trip delay of about 120ms.

Window	Coding	Timeslots allocated (Multislot capability)							
size		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
64	00000	Min							
96	00001		Min						
128	00010								
160	00011			Min	Min				
192	00100	Max							
224	00101					Min			
256	00110		Max						
288	00111								
320	01000						Min		
352	01001							Min	
384	01010			Max					
416	01011								
448	01100								
480	01101								
512	01110				Max				Min
544	01111								
576	10000								
608	10001								
640	10010					Max			
672	10011								
704	10100								
736	10101								
768	10110						Max		
800	10111								
832	11000								
864	11001								
896	11010							Max	
928	11011								
960	11100								
992	11101								
1024	11110								Max
Reserve d	11111	х	Х	х	х	х	х	х	Х

# Annex J (informative): Change history

Meeting	CR	REV	SUBJECT	NEW_VERS
	Nocr		Version 8.0.0 was based upon version 7.0.0 with the following CRs	8.0.0
			incorporated	
	A366	1	CR chapter 1-8	8.0.0
	A367		CR chapter 9	8.0.0
	A368	1	CR chapter 10	8.0.0
	A369	2	CR chapter 11-12	8.0.0
SMG#30	A420		Handling of BS_CV_MAX value if set to zero	8.1.0
SMG#30	A423		Handling of segmented control messages	8.1.0
SMG#30	A425		Addition of 3rd MNC digit in Routing Area Identification	8.1.0
SMG#30	A429		Reaction time clarifications	8.1.0
SMG#30	A432	1	Correction to power control signaling information	8.1.0
SMG#30	A439	1	Handling of EGPRS PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST included in 04.60 chapters 1 - 8	8.1.0
SMG#30	A440		EGPRS support on 04.60, chapter 10	8.1.0
SMG#30	A441	1	Compact Control channel	8.1.0
SMG#30	A442	1	EDGE compact cell reselection	8.1.0
SMG#30	A443		Chapter 9 for EGPRS support	8.1.0
SMG#30	A444		EGPRS message and information elements changes in 04.60 chapters 11-12	8.1.0
SMG#30	A445	1	Chapter 8 resegment bit clarification	8.1.0
SMG#30	A446		Chapters 11-12 Link Quality Control Measurements	8.1.0
SMG#30	A449		Deletion of section 8.1.2.4a	8.1.0
SMG#30	A455	1	Improvements to Clause 9	8.1.0
SMG#30	A458		EXT Measurement reporting, Coding corrections	8.1.0
SMG#30	A461		NC and EXT Measurement reporting- Clarifications	8.1.0
SMG#30	A464		HCS Parameters	8.1.0
SMG#30	A467		Number of PSI3bis messages	8.1.0
SMG#30	A470	1	CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 in PSI3bis	8.1.0
SMG#30	A473	1	Multiband Reporting	8.1.0
SMG#30	A476	1	Clarification of DRX	8.1.0
SMG#30	A479		Correction to RRBP field	8.1.0
SMG#30	A482		Editorial corrections	8.1.0
SMG#30	A488		Removal of reference to MS initiated Downlink TBF release procedure	8.1.0
SMG#30	A491		Correction to invalid frequency parameter behaviour by mobile	8.1.0
SMG#30	A494		PCCCH Organization Parameters IE	8.1.0
SMG#30	A498	1	Message coding corrections	8.1.0
SMG#30	A504		Removal of unnecessary "Filler octets" in clause 9	8.1.0
SMG#30	A507	1	Clarification of TFI usage	8.1.0
SMG#30	A516	2	PSI3 and PSI 3bis coding	8.1.0
SMG#30	A519	† <del>-</del>	Editorial corrections to the cell reselection procedure	8.1.0
SMG#30	A522		Correction to N3104_MAX	8.1.0
SMG#30	A525		Impossibility for MS to check inequality 'x+12 < RTI < x+20 (modulo 32)' when DPC is on	8.1.0
SMG#30	A543	1	Addition of PR field in RLC/MAC control block	8.1.0
SMG#30	A546	1	Align EXC_ACC field in CELL CHANGE ORDER & MEASUREMENT ORDER with PSI3	8.1.0
SMG#30	A548		Corrections to PSI status message	8.1.0
SMG#30	A550	1	Change order of PSI4_COUNT and PSI4_INDEX	8.1.0
SMG#30	A552		Missing definition of NR_OF_FREQUENCIES	8.1.0
SMG#30	A554		Clarification of use of PR field	8.1.0
SMG#30	A556	1	Correction to definition of power control parameters	8.1.0
SMG#30	A565	1	Starting time alignment and gap between resource changes,	8.1.0
SMG#30	A567	+ '	Introduction of short LSA on PBCCH	8.1.0
SMG#30	A570	1	Alignment of uplink access procedure	8.1.0
SMG#30	A570 A572	+	Miscellaneous corrections	8.1.0
SMG#30 SMG#30		+	Correction to polling for downlink ack/nack	8.1.0
	A574	+		8.1.0
SMG#30	A576	-	MS handling of repeated RLC data blocks	
SMG#30	A578	1	CV coding during retransmission of RLC data blocks	8.1.0
SMG#30	A581	1	New coding of PR field	8.1.0
SMG#30	A584	1	Defining the maximum number of carriers interference measurements	8.1.0
SMG#30	A590	1	Addition of PR mode in ASSIGNMENT message in 04.08	8.1.0
SMG#30	A592	1	Clarification of race condition	8.1.0
SMG#30bis	A495	3	Compact Cell Selection	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A593	2	EGPRS Incremental Redundancy modes MCS-5-7 and MCS-6-9 End- of-TBF MCS selection	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A599	1	Maximum length for LLC PDU in RLC acknowledged mode.	8.2.0

SMG#30bis	A605	1	Abnormal cases missing for downlink RLC data block transfer.	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A608	1	Clarification of T3182 restartingtransmission in unacknowledged	8.2.0
SIVIG#30DIS	A608	1	mode.	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A611	1	Align packet access procedure on PCCCH CCCH.	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A620	1	Define default values for EXT_REPORTING_TYPE and	8.2.0
			EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD.	
SMG#30bis	A623		Remove duplicate definitions of ALPHA and other miscellaneous	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A630	1	corrections.  Review of timers T3162, T3170 and T3186 used at TBF establishment	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A636	1	Length of BA-GPRS list	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A643	<u> </u>	Correction to Packet Assignment procedure	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A646	1	Correction to Packet Access Reject procedure	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A649	<u> </u>	Clarification on cell reselection procedure	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A654		Update of timer T3198	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A666		Abnormal cases for uplink resource reallocation (R99)	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A681		Handling of timers related to measurement reporting during network controlled cell re-selection (R99)	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A684		Precision on mobile behaviour at the time of TLLI change	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A685		Introduction of two 'Release Indication' bits in the PBCCH	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A691		Close-ended TBF in dynamic mode (R99)	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A694		Transmission of TLLI in each RLC data block when using MCS-7, 8, 9	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A703		precision on DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT	8.2.0
SMG#30bis	A709	1	Correction timer T3192 values	8.2.0
SMG#31	A426	4	Non-GSM Broadcast information	8.3.0
SMG#31	A595		EGPRS Link Quality Measurements	8.3.0
SMG#31	A725		EGPRS ACK/NACK Description Correction	8.3.0
SMG#31	A726		TLLI Channel Coding Description	8.3.0
SMG#31	A727	1	Indicate resent block in RLC/MAC header	8.3.0
SMG#31	A729	1	Packet pause procedure for mobile stations capable of non-GSM circuit operation	8.3.0
SMG#31	A730	1	COMPACT interference measurements	8.3.0
SMG#31	A751	2	Frequency hopping of block ordering for COMPACT	8.3.0
SMG#31	A402	2	Consistency of TFI definition	8.3.0
SMG#31	A417	3	Downlink assignment initiation	8.3.0
SMG#31	A485	2	Clarification to network initiated TBF release	8.3.0
SMG#31	A602	2	Correction to MS behaviour upon cell change failure.	8.3.0
SMG#31	A614	1	Correction to MS reaction upon assignment of invalid frequency	8.3.0
SMG#31	A627	1	Revision of Timer attributes	8.3.0
SMG#31	A633	1	Interference measurments - Alignment 04.60 to 05.08	8.3.0
SMG#31	A639	2	Editorial corrections	8.3.0
SMG#31	A663	2	Handling of segmented control messages (R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31	A672	3	Clarification on access procedures (R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31 SMG#31	A675 A700	3	Corrections in the introduction paragraphs of PSI5 and PSI13 (R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31	A700	1	Measurement Reporting when PBCCH is not allocated Alignment of 3GPP TS 04.60 to 05.08 on interference measurements	8.3.0 8.3.0
SMG#31	A718	2	Alignment of 3GPP TS 04.60 to 05.08 on interference measurements	8.3.0
SMG#31	A733	1	Page Mode in every (unknown) downlink RLC/MAC message	8.3.0
SMG#31	A745		Alignment with 04.08 of MS behaviour upon Packet Cell Change Order	8.3.0
			reception	
SMG#31	A748	1	Channel Group structs in PSI4	8.3.0
SMG#31	A754	1	Conflicting veges of function vel()	8.3.0
SMG#31 SMG#31	A767 A772	1	Conflicting usage of function val().  CTRL_ACK parameter in the PACKET CONTROL	8.3.0 8.3.0
GIVIO#31	7/12		ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message R99	0.5.0
SMG#31	A775		TIMESLOTS_AVAILABLE in Packet PDCH Release R99	8.3.0
SMG#31	A778		Clarification on PACKET PSI STATUS message (R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31	A780		Correction to subclause 12.28, (R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31	A783		Clarification on handling of unknown TFI in control message segments (R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31	A786	1	Correction to polling mechanism during downlink assignment.(R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31	A788		MM non-DRX mode R98	8.3.0
SMG#31	A790		Clarification on handling of repeated reject structures	8.3.0
SMG#31	A650	3	Packet Extended Timing Advance	8.3.0
SMG#31	A657	1	Editorial corrections (R99)	8.3.0
SMG#31bis	none		CR 04.60 A729 had been wrongly implemented in 7.1.2.11 instead of 7.1.2.2.1.	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A205	4	Enhanced Measurement Reporting	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A624	6	MS RAC impacts on One Phase and Two Phase Access procedures	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A798		Order of FBI/TI and E bits in RLC/MAC headers	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A799	1	GPRS and EGPRS TBF modes for a single MS	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A800		Clarification on the handling of BEP_PERIOD2	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A801		Clarification on bitmap compression in ACK/NACK IE	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	1 4000	1	CBCH configuration in PBCCH	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A802 A805	1	Correction to mapping of interference levels	8.4.0

SMG#31bis	A807	1	Clarification of power control requirements during TBF establishment	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A808	1	Clarification on PSI2 for accessing a GPRS cell	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A810	<u> </u>	Error in CR introduction for PACKET DL ASSIGNMENT	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A811	1	Inconsistency in PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE about window	8.4.0
3		•	size	
SMG#31bis	A813		Cell selection parameters in PSI3 for COMPACT	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A816		Correction to MS behaviour upon T3168 expiry	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A817		Addition of Index and Count Variables for PSI6 and PSI7 messages	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A818	1	Um Interface: Support for BSS Packet Flow Context Procedures	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A820		Cell Bar Qualify 2 parameter messages	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A823		Correction to MS behaviour at two phase packet access	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A826		Clarification of reason for CHANNEL REQUEST	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A827		Classification of Packet Measurement Order message	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A828		CSN.1 coding corrections of PSI3 and PSI3bis	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A831	1	Addition of NC0 parameter for Packet Measurement Order message	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A840		Correction to timer T3174 value	8.4.0
SMG#31bis	A841	1	Corrections to neighbour cell parameters in PSI3bis	8.4.0
SMG#32	A844		Clarification on bits ordering in ALLOCATION_BITMAP field	8.5.0
SMG#32	A849		Clarifications on EGPRS measurements	8.5.0
SMG#32	A850		Correction on MS Radio Access Capabilities	8.5.0
SMG#32	A851	1	Corrections on GPRS Cell Options	8.5.0
SMG#32	A852		indication of PSI message broadcast and miscellaneous corrections	8.5.0
SMG#32	A855	1	Correction to timer management during TBF release phase	8.5.0
SMG#32	A856	1	Correction to PFI length from 8 bits to 7 bits	8.5.0
SMG#32	A857	1	RRBP handling	8.5.0
SMG#32	A858	1	PAN_DEC, PAN_INC and PAN_MAX optional	8.5.0
SMG#32	A863		Correction on LSA parameters	8.5.0
SMG#32	A865		Clarification of definition of resent block bit (RSB)	8.5.0
SMG#32	A866		Correction on abnormal case	8.5.0
SMG#32	A870		Clarification of PI bit usage during retransmission in combined RLC/MAC data blocks	8.5.0
SMG#32	A479	5	Establishment of new uplink TBF	8.5.0
SMG#32	A837	3	Bit order within EGPRS RLC data blocks and related editorial corrections	8.5.0
SMG#32	A860	2	Multiplexing of GPRS and EGPRS mobile stations.	8.5.0
SMG#32	A871		Definition of the SCALE parameter for RXLEV reporting	8.5.0
SMG#32	none		Formatting improvements to tables	8.5.0
SMG#32	none		Spelling mistakes corrected	8.5.0
GP-01	A878		Editorial correction on cell reselection	8.6.0
GP-01	A879		CV within radio block made of 2 RLC data blocks	8.6.0
GP-01	A880		DTM: GPRS information for DTM operation – TBF re-establishment	8.5.0
GP-01	A877		DTM: cell support indication	8.6.0
GP-01	A876		Clarification on Timeslot Number in the Fixed Allocation Bitmap (R00)	8.6.0
GP-01	A883	1	Correction of Packet Measurement Order and PSI5 messages (EM1 struct)	8.6.0
GP-01	A884		Correction of Packet PDCH Release procedure (TIMESLOT_AVAILABLE)	8.6.0
GP-01	A845	4	DTM: Exclusive allocation and other DTM alignments	8.6.0
GP-01	A887	2	Correction of CSN.1 in "Neighbour cell parameters 2 struct"	8.6.0
GP-01	A888	1	Addition of CELL_BAR_QUALIFY_2 in neighbour cell descriptions	8.6.0
GP-01	A891	1	Correction on I_LEVEL_TN	8.6.0
GP-01	A889		Correction of COMPACT neighbour cells description in PSI3bis	8.6.0
GP-01	A894	1	GPRS -> UMTS Cell Reselection.	8.6.0
GP-01	A895	1	Contention Resolution at One Phase Access for EGPRS	8.6.0
GP-01	A896	1	Aligment of abnormal cases	8.6.0
GP-01	A899	1	Correction of Packet Flow Context Procedures	8.6.0
GP-01	A890	2	Miscellaneous corrections on packet access and message coding	8.6.0
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
GP-01	-	-	References to GSM xx.xx changed to 3GPP TS xx.xx. Numerous small	8.6.0

### History

Document history							
V8.3.0	May 2000	One-step Approval Procedure	OAP 20000901:	2000-05-03 to 2000-09-01			
V8.4.0	May 2000	One-step Approval Procedure	OAP 20000929:	2000-05-31 to 2000-09-29			
V8.3.1	October 2000	Publication as EN 301 349					
V8.4.1	October 2000	Publication as EN 301 349					
V8.5.0	October 2000	Publication					
V8.6.0	October 2000	Publication					